

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



A
NEW, EASY, AND COMPLETE
GRAMMAR
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE.

Printed by Richard Taylor and Co., Shoe Lane, London.

A

NEW, EASY, AND COMPLETE

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE

COMMERCIAL AND MILITARY;

WITH A

COPIOUS VOCABULARY, DIALOGUES, A CORRESPONDENCE, FABLES, AND PROSE AND
POETICAL EXTRACTS FROM
THE BEST AUTHORS.

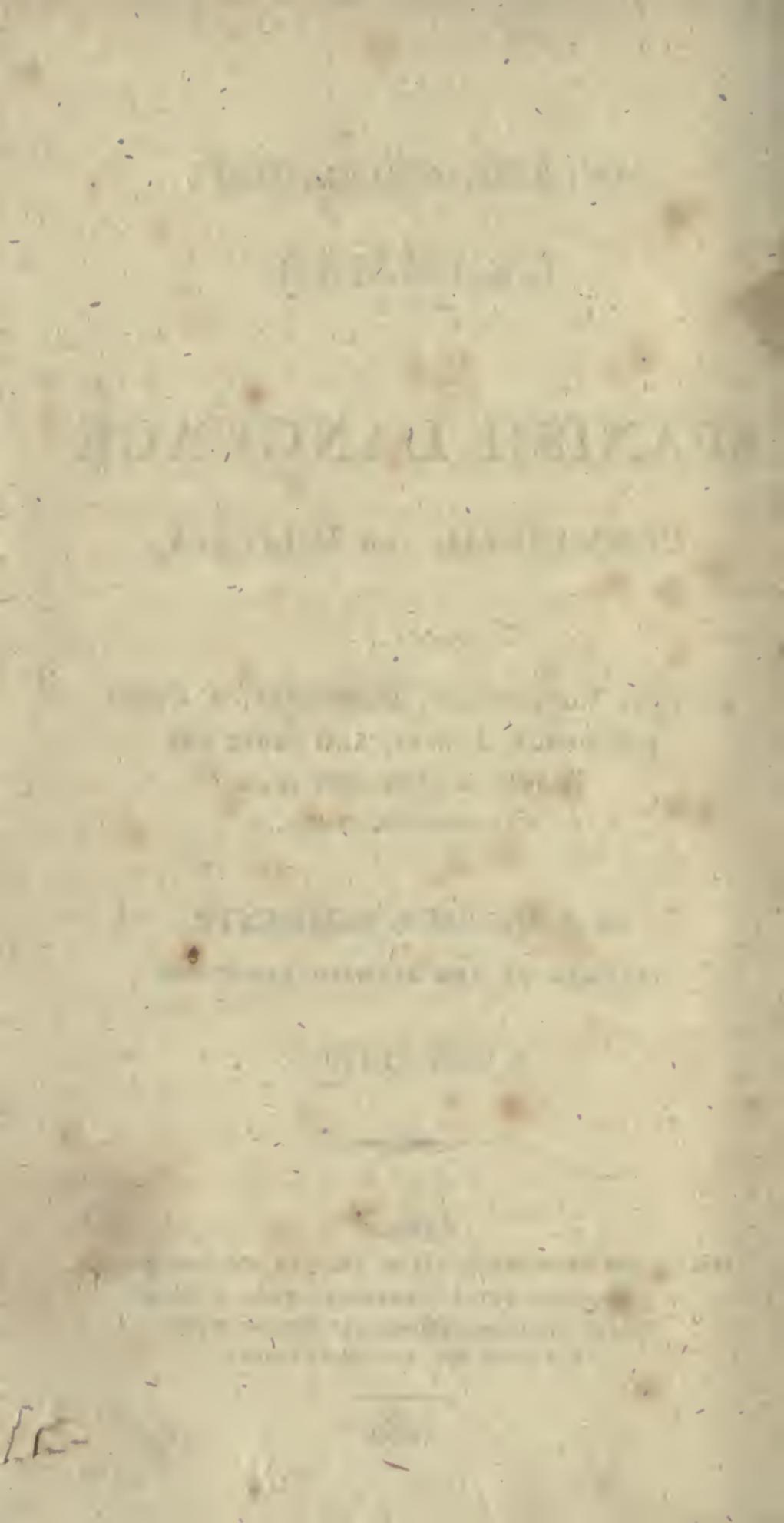
BY JOHN EMM. MORDENTE,
TEACHER OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.

A NEW EDITION.

London:

PRINTED FOR LACKINGTON, ALLEN, AND CO., FINSBURY SQUARE;
J. RICHARDSON, ROYAL EXCHANGE; LONGMAN, HURST,
REES, ORME, AND BROWN, PATERNOSTER ROW;
AND T. BOOSEY, OLD BROAD STREET.

1810.



PC 4109

M 67
1810

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE rapid circulation of this Grammar is some proof of its superiority over contemporary publications; and while the Author acknowledges with gratitude its adoption by several eminent Teachers in this country, he is no less under obligations to those Merchants and Traders who have increased its circulation by the export of large numbers to the Caraccas, as well as to the Peninsula; where the Author has the satisfaction of knowing that his Grammar has not only proved an advantageous speculation to them, but has also been found highly acceptable and useful to the classes of Learners, namely the Commercial and Military, for whom it is more particularly adapted.

The honourable and rapidly increasing connexion between the British and Spanish Nations will, it is presumed, render its utility permanent: and with a view to the increase of that utility, as well as to manifest his sense of public favour, the Author has diligently revised his work throughout, and made such corrections and improvements therein as he deemed it capable of receiving.

London,
Oct. 1, 1810.

*In a few Days will be published, by the
same Author,*

1. SPANISH EXERCISES, adapted to this GRAMMAR.
 2. A complete VOCABULARY of the SPANISH, ENGLISH, FRENCH, and ITALIAN LANGUAGES.
-

The same Booksellers have recently published New and Improved Editions of the following Spanish Works:

1. NEUMAN'S SPANISH and ENGLISH and ENGLISH and SPANISH DICTIONARY. 2 vols. Svo. 1*l.* 4*s.*
2. The same Work abridged. 12*s.*
3. ELEMENTS of the SPANISH GRAMMAR, by John Vigier. 4*s.*
4. DON QUIXOTE, in Spanish, revised and corrected by Fernandez, with a Life of Cervantes, &c. 4 vols. 1*l.* 1*s.*
5. GIL BLAS, in Spanish, revised and corrected by the same. 4 vols. 16*s.*
6. GIL BLAS, in Portuguese, revised and corrected by the same. 4 vols. 14*s.*
7. DA COSTA'S HISTORY of PORTUGAL: in Portuguese. 3 vols. 15*s.*
8. PAUL and VIRGINIA, in Spanish. 4*s.*
9. SELECTIONS in Portuguese, from various Authors, with English Translations. 5*s.* 6*d.*
10. FLORIAN'S GONZALVA de CORDOVA, in Spanish. 8*s.*
11. FLORIAN'S Smaller Novels, in Spanish. 3*s.* 6*d.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ABBREVIATIONS made use of by Spaniards in their writing	xiii
--	------

PART I.

OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER I. Of pronunciation	1
<i>Of the Spanish alphabet</i>	ib.
<i>Of the vowels</i>	ib.
<i>Of the diphthongs</i>	2
<i>Of the consonants, and their pronunciation .. .</i>	3
<i>Observations on the letters G, J, LL, N, X ..</i>	ib.
<i>Of accents</i>	6
CHAPTER II. Of orthography	ib.
<i>Of punctuation</i>	ib.
<i>Of capital letters</i>	7
<i>An easy method of learning Spanish feminine words ending in ad, and in English in y ..</i>	8

PART II.

OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH

CHAPTER I. Of the article	ib.
CHAPTER II. Of substantives	12
<i>Of the declensions of nouns</i>	13
<i>Of the declensions of adjectives</i>	15

	PAGE
<i>How to distinguish a noun feminine from a masculine</i>	15
<i>Observation</i>	16
<i>Of augmentatives</i>	17
<i>Of diminutives</i>	ib.
CHAPTER III. Of adjectives	18
<i>Observation</i>	19
<i>Of comparatives and superlatives</i>	20
<i>Comparatives and superlatives irregularly formed</i>	21
<i>Of the cardinal numbers</i>	ib.
<i>Observations upon the cardinal numbers</i>	24
<i>Of the ordinal numbers</i>	25
CHAPTER IV. Of pronouns	26
<i>Of personal pronouns</i>	ib.
<i>Declension of personal pronouns</i>	27
<i>Declension of the reciprocal pronouns</i>	30
<i>Of compound pronouns</i>	ib.
<i>Of possessive pronouns</i>	ib.
<i>Of demonstrative pronouns</i>	33
<i>Of cuyo and cuya</i>	35
<i>Of pronouns relative and interrogative</i>	36
CHAPTER V. Of verbs	38
<i>Definition of verbs</i>	ib.
<i>Of the moods and tenses of verbs</i>	40
<i>Conjugation of the auxiliary verb HABER, to have</i>	41
<i>Conjugation of the irregular verb TENER, to have or to hold</i>	46
<i>Conjugation of the auxiliary verbs SER or ESTAR, to be</i>	51
<i>Observation upon the verbs SER and ESTAR</i>	56
<i>Of the regular conjugations</i>	ib.
<i>An alphabetical list of regular verbs in ar</i>	60
<i>The second conjugation of regular verbs in er</i>	63
<i>A set of regular verbs of the second conjugation</i>	66

	PAGE.
<i>The third regular conjugation in ir</i>	67
<i>An alphabetical list of regular verbs in ir</i>	70
<i>Conjugation of a regular and reflective verb in ar</i>	71
<i>Conjugation of a regular and reflective verb in er</i>	74
<i>Conjugation of a regular and reflective verb in ir</i>	77
<i>Conjugation of irregular verbs, in an alphabetical order</i>	81
<i>Observation on the irregularities of verbs</i>	82
<i>A collection of verbs whose infinitives end in cer</i>	118
<i>Several ways of conjugating a verb</i>	119
<i>Of impersonal verbs</i>	120
CHAPTER VI. Of adverbs	122
<i>Different sorts of adverbs</i>	ib.
<i>Of prepositions</i>	126
<i>An alphabetical list of prepositions</i>	ib.
<i>Of conjunctions</i>	145
<i>Of interjections</i>	147

PART III.

OF SYNTAX.	148
CHAPTER I. The use of Spanish articles	ib.
<i>Articles used in Spanish and in English</i>	149
<i>Articles used in Spanish and not in English</i>	ib.
<i>Of the partitive article</i>	151
<i>Where no articles are used in either language</i>	153
<i>Of the preposition de</i>	154
<i>The transposition of words</i>	155
<i>Cases in which no article is used</i>	ib.
CHAPTER II. Syntax of substantives	156
<i>Two substantives in the same case</i>	ib.
<i>The latter of two substantives is put in the genitive or</i>	157
<i>A noun collective general</i>	ib.
<i>A noun collective partitive</i>	ib.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER III. Syntax of adjectives	158
<i>Concord and position of adjectives</i>	ib.
<i>Government of adjectives</i>	161
<i>Adjectives of dimension</i>	162
<i>Of comparatives and superlatives</i>	163
CHAPTER IV. Of personal pronouns	166
<i>When they are conjunctive or disjunctive</i>	167
<i>Of the impersonal pronouns it, they, them</i>	169
<i>Of the right placing of pronouns</i>	173
<i>Observations</i>	174
<i>Table of pronouns conjunctive</i>	176
<i>When the personal pronouns are to be repeated</i>	177
<i>Distinction between el, ella, and si</i>	178
CHAPTER V. Of possessive pronouns	179
CHAPTER VI. Of demonstrative pronouns	181
CHAPTER VII. Of relative pronouns	183
CHAPTER VIII. Of interrogative pronouns	185
CHAPTER IX. Of the different sorts of interrogation	186
CHAPTER X. Of the different sorts of <i>que</i>	188
CHAPTER XI. Of indeterminate pronouns	190
<i>Of todo, and its various constructions</i>	194
CHAPTER XII. Several modes of negation	198
 SYNTAX OF VERBS	201
CHAPTER XIII. Of the government of verbs	ib.
CHAPTER XIV. Of the infinitive mood	207
<i>Of the infinitive present</i>	208
<i>Observations on the prepositions para and por</i>	212
<i>Of the gerund</i>	213
<i>Of the participle</i>	214

	PAGE.
<i>Concord of the verb with its nominative</i>	216
<i>Observations</i>	217
CHAPTER XV. Of the indicative mood	218
CHAPTER XVI. Of the subjunctive mood	221
<i>Words which govern the subjunctive</i>	222
<i>Words which govern sometimes the subjunctive and sometimes the indicative</i>	224
<i>Which tense of the subjunctive must be used</i> ..	225
CHAPTER XVII. Of irregular verbs	227
CHAPTER XVIII. Of impersonal verbs	229
CHAPTER XIX. Syntax of adverbs	233
CHAPTER XX. Syntax of prepositions	234
<i>Of conjunctions and interjections</i>	236
CHAPTER XXI. Of Spanish idioms	237
CHAPTER XXII. Of the different significations of ANDAR	240
<i>Different significations of the verb DAR</i>	242
<i>Different significations of the verb ESTAR</i>	246
<i>Different significations of the verb HABLAR</i>	247
<i>Different significations of the verb HACER</i>	248
<i>Different significations of the verb IR</i>	251
<i>Different significations of the verb VENIR</i>	252

PART IV.

<i>A vocabulary of words necessary to be known</i> ..	254
<i>Familiar dialogues</i>	287
<i>Commercial letters</i>	311
<i>Bill of lading</i>	331
<i>Invoice</i>	333

	PAGE.
<i>Bills of exchange</i>	335
<i>Extracts</i>	336
<i>Some recreative fables in verse</i>	347
<i>Don Quixote's testament</i>	352
<i>The Lord's Prayer</i>	356
<i>The Creed</i>	ib.

SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

A. C.	<i>Año de Cristo</i>	In the year of Christ
a. a ^s .	<i>arróba ó arróbas</i>	25 pounds weight
A. A.	<i>autóres</i>	authors
Adm ^{or} .	<i>administradór</i>	administrator
Ag ^{tō} .	<i>Agosto</i>	August -
Ant ^o .	<i>António</i>	Anthony
Ap ^{co} . ap ^{ca} .	<i>apostolico, -ca</i>	apostolical
Art.	<i>artículo</i>	article
Arzbp ^o .	<i>arzobispo</i>	archbishop
B.	<i>beáto</i>	blessed
b. (<i>in quoting</i>)	<i>vuelta</i>	turn over
B. L. M.	<i>beso las manos ó besa</i>	I kiss the hands
B. L. P.	<i>beso los piés</i>	I kiss the feet
B ^{mo} Pe.	<i>beatísimo Padre</i>	most blessed Father
C. M. B.	<i>cuyas manos beso</i>	whose hand I kiss
C. P. B.	<i>cuyos piés beso</i>	whose feet I kiss
Cam ^a .	<i>cámara</i>	chamber
Cap.	<i>capítulo</i>	chapter
Cap ⁿ .	<i>capitán</i>	captain
Capp ⁿ .	<i>capellán</i>	chaplain
Col.	<i>columna</i>	column
Comis ^o .	<i>comisario</i>	commissary
Comp ^a . c ^{nia} .	<i>compañía</i>	company
Cons ^o .	<i>consejo</i>	council
Corte.	<i>corriente</i>	current, instant
D ^u . o D ^a .	<i>don or doña</i>	don, donna
D. D.	<i>doctóres</i>	doctors
Dr. D ^{or} .	<i>doctór</i>	doctor
D ^s .	<i>Dios</i>	God
Dho. dha.	<i>dicho, dicha</i>	said
Dro.	<i>derecho</i>	duty or right

Enº.	<i>Enéro</i>	January
Ex ^{mo} . ex ^{ma} .	<i>excelentísimo, -ma</i>	most excellent
Exc ^a .	<i>excelencia</i>	excellency
Fha. fho.	<i>fecha, fecho</i>	date
Febº.	<i>Febrero</i>	February
Fol.	<i>folio</i>	folio
Fr.	<i>fray</i>	brother
Fran ^{co} .	<i>Francisco</i>	Francis
Frnz.	<i>Fernandez</i>	Fernandez
Gue. gde.	<i>guardé</i>	save
Gra.	<i>grácia</i>	grace
Gen ^l .	<i>generál</i>	general
Igla.	<i>iglesia</i>	church
Ill ^e .	<i>ilustre</i>	illustrious
Ill ^{mo} . ill ^{ma} .	<i>ilustrísimo, -ma</i>	most illustrious
Inq ^{or} .	<i>inquisidór</i>	inquisitor
Jhs.	<i>Jesús</i>	Jesus
Jph.	<i>Josef</i>	Joseph
Jn.	<i>Juan</i>	John
Lib.	<i>libro</i>	book
Lib ^{as} .	<i>libras</i>	pounds
Lin.	<i>línea</i>	line
M. P. S.	<i>mui poderoso señor</i>	most powerful lord
Me.	<i>madre</i>	mother
Mr.	<i>monsiur</i>	master
M ^s . A ^z .	<i>muchos años</i>	many years
Mag ^d .	<i>magestad</i>	majesty
Mig ^l .	<i>Miguél</i>	Michael
Mnro.	<i>ministro</i>	minister
Mrd.	<i>mercéd</i>	favour
Mrn.	<i>Martin</i>	Martin
Mrnz.	<i>Martinez</i>	Martinez
Mro.	<i>maestro</i>	master
Mrs.	<i>maravedis</i>	maravedis
M. S.	<i>manuscrito</i>	manuscript
M. S. S.	<i>manuscritos</i>	manuscripts

N. S.	<i>nuestro Señor</i>	our Lord
N. Sa.	<i>nuestra Señora</i>	our Lady
Nº. nra.	<i>nuestro, nuestra</i>	our
Nove. 9 ^{re} .	<i>Noviembre</i>	November
Obpo.	<i>obispo</i>	bishop
Octre. 8 ^{re} .	<i>Octubre</i>	October
On. on ^s .	<i>onza ó onzas</i>	ounce, ounces
Ordn. ord ^s . orns.	<i>orden, ordenes</i>	order, orders
D.	<i>posdata</i>	postscript
P ^a .	<i>para</i>	for
Pe.	<i>padre</i>	father
Pº.	<i>Pedro</i>	Peter
Pr.	<i>por</i>	for or by
P ^s .	<i>piés</i>	feet
Pta.	<i>plata</i>	money, silver, plate
Pte.	<i>parte</i>	part
Pto.	<i>puerto</i>	port
Pag.	<i>página</i>	page
Publº.	<i>público</i>	public
R ^l . r ^s .	<i>real, redles</i>	royal, royals
R ^{mo} .	<i>reverendísimo</i>	most reverend
R ^{bi} .	<i>recibi</i>	I received
Q. q ^e .	<i>que</i>	that
Q ^{do} .	<i>quando</i>	when
Q ⁿ .	<i>quién?</i>	who ?
Q ^{to} .	<i>quanto</i>	how much
S.	<i>san o santo</i>	saint
S. M.	<i>su magestdad</i>	his majesty
Sr. S ^{or} . S ^{ra} .	<i>señor, señora</i>	sir, lady
Sep ^{te} . 7 ^{bre} .	<i>Septiembre</i>	September
Ser ^{mo} . Ser ^{ma} .	<i>serenísimo, -ma</i>	most serene
SS ^{no} .	<i>escribano</i>	notary
Sup ^{ca} .	<i>suplica</i>	entreats
Sup ^{te} .	<i>suplicante</i>	petitioner
Ten ^{te} .	<i>teniente</i>	lieutenant
Tom.	<i>tomo</i>	volume

Tpo.	<i>tiempo</i>	time
V. Ve.	<i>venerable</i>	venerable
V. A.	<i>vuestra altéza</i>	your highness
V. E.	<i>vuecelencia</i>	your excellency
V. G.	<i>verbi gratia</i>	for example
V. M.	<i>vuestra merced, or usted</i>	you
V. P.	<i>vuestra paternidád</i>	your paternity
V. S.	<i>vuestra señoría, usiayour lordship</i>	
V. S. I.	<i>vuesenoría ilustri-sima</i>	your grace
V ^{on} .	<i>vellón</i>	bullion
Vol.	<i>volúmen</i>	volume
X ^{mo} .	<i>diezmo</i>	tenth
Xpt ^o .	<i>Christo</i>	Christ
Xpt ^{no} .	<i>Christiáno</i>	Christian.

PART I.

OF

PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

PRONUNCIATION.

PRONUNCIATION is the right expression of the sounds of the words of a language.

Words are composed of syllables, and syllables of letters. The letters of the Spanish language are as follow:

A	B	C	CH	D	E	F
Pron.	ah	bay	thay	chay	day	a
G	H	I	J	L	LL	M
hhay	achey	ee	hhota	ayle	ellye	eme
N	Ñ	O	P	Q	R	S
ene	enye	o	pay	cou	ayre	aysse
T	U	V	X	Y	Z.	
tay	oo	vay	equis	eegriega	thata.	

As the English vowels differ in sound from those of all other nations, the first care of a learner ought to be to apply himself to the true pronunciation of the Spanish vowels,

A	E	I	O	U
Pron.	ah	a	ee	o

A is pronounced as the English pronounce *a* in the words *that, ask, are*; as *ama* a nurse, *amaca* a hammock.

E is pronounced like *e* in the following words, *benefactor, beneficial*.

I is pronounced like *ee* in the word *steel, sleep, steep*; as *bigamo*, a bigamist.

O is pronounced as in English, except in the following

cases. 1st, in all monosyllables when not followed by another vowel, as *lo*, *no*, it is close. 2d, it is broad when there is over it an acute accent, as *amó* he loved, (to distinguish it from *amo* I love,) *temió* he feared, *subió* he went up. 3d, it is long in *dóy* I give, *hóy* to-day ; in all other cases it is pronounced as in English.

U is pronounced like *oo* in the words *good*, *cook*, *cool*.

Y has no other sound but that of *ee*. See I.

When two vowels meet together in Spanish words, they must be pronounced distinctly, as *acaecer* to happen, *caer* to fall, *amáis* you love, *cantáis* you sing, &c. The same rule ought to be observed when *ee* meet together in the same word, as *creer* to believe, *leer* to read. This must be considered as a general rule.

Of Diphthongs.

A diphthong is the meeting of two or more vowels in the same syllable. They are found in Spanish as follow :

1. *ia*, as *dia* a day, *diácono* a deacon, *diamante* a diamond.
2. *iam*, as *carne fiambre* cold meat.
3. *ian*, as *fianza* security, *fiador* he who gives security for another.
4. *iar*, as *liar* to tie, *estudiar* to study.
5. *ie*, as *liebre* a hare, *miel* honey.
6. *ien*, as *bien* well, *lienzo* cloth.
7. *io*, as *návio* a large ship, *piorno* Spanish broom.
8. *ion*, as *porcion* a portion, *sion* water parsnip.

Observe, that all diphthongs cease to be so every time the *i* is thus accented (*i*), as *amaría* I should love, *daría* I would give, *filosofía* philosophy, &c.

9. *ua*, as *quarenta* forty, *quadro* a frame.
10. *uan*, as *quando* when ? *quanto* how much ?
11. *ue*, as *bueno* good, *cueva* a den.
12. *uen*, as *cuenta* a reckoning, *cincuenta* fifty.

Observe, that *u* after *c* or *q* takes the sound of a *w*,

and when thus accented (ü) it sounds like oo, and makes a syllable by itself.

13. *uis*, as *pues* but ; *u* sounds like *oo*.
14. *ui*, as *guitarra* a guitar, *guisado* a ragout ; here the *u* is lost in pronunciation.
15. *uin*, as *guindas* cherries, *guindar* to lift up.

Of Consonants.

B is pronounced in Spanish, as in English in the word *benefice* *beneficio*.

C before e and i sounds like s, as *Cecilia* Cecily a woman's name ; but before a, hr, l, o, r, and u, it sounds like k, as *Carolina* Caroline, *caballo* a horse, *Christo* Christ, *Claudina* Claudia, *creacion* the creation, *criado* a man servant, *cronologia* chronology, *crucifero* a cross-bearer, *cuba* a cask for wine.

C followed by h in the middle or at the end of words of two or three syllables, sounds as if there was a t before it, as in the words *mucho* much, *muchachada* a boyish trick, *muchacha* a little girl, *muchacho* a boy.

D is pronounced as in English.

F is pronounced as in English. The Spaniards never double that letter in their writing.

Observations.

G, J, LL, Ñ, X, being peculiar to the Spanish language, I will endeavour to give a true definition of their sounds and uses ; but this must not hinder the pupil from providing himself with a good master, in order to acquire their true pronunciation.

G is only guttural before e and i, as in *generacion* generation, *gigantico* gigantic.

G before a, o, u, is not aspirated or guttural, but is pronounced as in other languages ; as *gaban* a great coat, *gordo* fat, *gusano* a worm ; in which instances it is easy to perceive that the sounds ga, go, gu, answer to the English pronunciation.

H is so lightly aspirated, that in many words it can hardly be perceived; as in *ha'lar* to speak, *hambre* hunger, &c.

L and LL.—The single L is pronounced as in English; the LL, like the French liquid in the words *fille* a daughter, *famille* a family; or like the *gio* of the Italian, in *figlio* a son; or the *lh* of the Portuguese in the word *filho* a son, *filha* a daughter; &c.: as *llamar* to call, *llanexa* equality, *llave* a key, *llegar*, to arrive, *llevar* to carry away, *llover* to rain, *lluvia* rain:—read *llamar, llanexa, llave, llegar, llevar, llover, lluvia*, &c. LL is never found at the end of words.

M and N are pronounced as in English.

N. This letter is quite peculiar to the Spanish language, and has been adopted by them for the French *gne*, and they call it *n contilde*: its greatest use is found in the words *señor* sir, *maña* dexterity, *mañana* tomorrow,—read *segnor, magna, magnana*, &c.

The pronunciation of this letter should be heard from a master's mouth.

P, Q, R, are pronounced as in English.

S is pronounced in Spanish words as if there were 'ss, even between two vowels, as in the verb *poder* to be able, preterite subjunctive *que pudiese* he might be able, *que pudiesen* they might be able.

T is pronounced as in English.

X is guttural, and sounds almost like j: these two letters are so much alike in pronunciation, that the one is often used for the other, except when x is directly at the end of words, as *relox* a clock or watch; but in the middle, as *lejos* or *lexos* afar off, they are indifferently written by the Spaniards: nevertheless, to write correctly one must be attentive to the etymology.

Z is pronounced as in English.

When the scholar has read attentively these rules, he may take every consonant separately and join it to each

vowel, in order to make syllables, and thus learn how to read.

Babada, babear, beber, bigarro, bobo, lubilla, brabante, kraseage, bragillas, krear, Bretaña, brillo, brochado.

Caballo, cebolla, cibera, coartar, cubazo, chachara, chararer, cherna, chichisveo, chocado, chufeta, claustro, clemente, cliente, colocar, clueco, crasitud, crecido, criador, cronografo, cruceras.

Dable, debaxo, dignidad, dobladillo, dueña, dulzura.

Fabrica, Febrero, forrage, fuerte, flagicio, flechar, flibote, flocadura, fluctuacion, fracasar, fregacion, frigerativo, frialdad, frogar, frontero, fructuosamente.

Gabela, generacion, girasol, golpe, gorgear, gladiator, gleba, globo, glutinoso, gnomonica, gobernador, gobernalle, gracejar, graduacion, grajado, greguesquillos, grieta, gritador, grosezza, grua, grueras, grueso, grumille, gruñidor, gruta, guacamayo, gudeja, gudejudo, guia, guiño, gurrumina.

Hacienda, hechizo, hidalgo, hojuela, huesped.

Jabalí, Jesu Christo, jocosamente, Jordan, Juegos.

Labor, leccion, librar, libro, lobunillo, lucerna.

Llamamiento, llevada, lloradera, lloraduelos, lluvia.

Macarron, mecha, mijero, moceton, muñeco.

Nausea, negreas, niebla, nocivo, nutricion.

Pabellon, pecadillo, piadoso, poblacion, pubertad, placeme, plegador, pliego, plomero, plumazo, práctica, preambulo, primado, probar, pruebla.

Quaderna, quedar, quemar, quipos, quociente.

Rabear, rejilla, riguroso, rogador, ruginoso.

Sabandija, secadillos, siervo, sobrino, subdupo.

Tablillas, temeroso, tibiaza, toston, tumulto, trabajo, trebejo, trigesimo, trofeo, trujaman.

Vadeable, velador, viduño, volvible, vulpeja.

Xabalconar, xefe, xequie, xibion, xorgolin, xugoso.

Yacija, yema, yerro, yoguir, yugo, yusion.

Zaborda, zeloso, xilorgano, xompo, zurrador.

Of Accents.

The Spanish language has but two accents, the acute (') and the circumflex (^). The acute serves for the prolongation of a syllable, as *váya* I may go, *véo* I see, *veía* I did see, *vóy* I go, *dóy* I give, *jínto* together. This accent is likewise put upon the five vowels *a*, *é*, *i*, *o*, *ú*. The circumflex serves to denote that the preceding letter, if it is *ch*, sounds like *k*; or if it is *x* it sounds like *kc*; as *chímia* chemistry, *exáminar* to try.

CHAPTER II.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

Of Punctuation.

PUNCTUATION is used in writing and printing to denote the place where the reader ought to stop to take breath; or to distinguish more easily the different parts of a sentence.

The stops are of six sorts, of which the names and shapes are as follow:

- (,) Virgula ó Coma..... A Comma.
- (;) Punto y coma..... A Semicolon;
- {::} Dos puntos..... A Colon.
- (.) Punto A Full Stop.
- (?) Nota de Interrogacion... A Note of Interrogation.
- (!) Nota de Admiracion ... A Note of Admiration.

These stops are necessary to avoid obscurity, to prevent misconstruction, and for the better understanding of what we read or write. Here follows the use which good authors make of them, and which is grounded upon reason: A comma is used, 1st, in an enumeration, to distinguish the things enumerated, as *Las partes de la oración son el substantivo, el adjetivo, el pronombre, el verbo,*

el participio, el adverbio, &c :—2d, to distinguish the different parts of a sentence, and to give the reader a proper time for breathing, as *Hermana mia, gran consuelo me ha preparado Dios quando bien lo necesitaba, en dos cartas tuyas, una de 18 y otra de 20 de Mayo que recibí a un mismo tiempo, &c.* We do not use a comma between the different parts of a short sentence which can be expressed at one breath, as *Tengo negocios urgentes, I have earnest business.*

A semicolon is used to distinguish the two parts of a sentence of some length, when the first has a complete sense of itself, as *Muchos reputan como rudeza e imperfección la sencillez de la antigua musica; pero nosotros sentimos que esta misma dote la acredita.*

A colon is used after a sentence which could subsist alone, because it makes a complete sense of itself, but which, however, is followed by another, which explains or extends it, as *La virtud y el vicio producen diferentes efectos: esta causa la miseria de los hombres, y esa haceles felices.*

N.B. A semicolon or a colon can be, and often is, indifferently used for each other.

A full stop is used when the sentence is complete, as *La caridad es la primera de las virtudes christianas, Charity is the first of all christian virtues.*

A note of interrogation is used at the beginning and at the end of a sentence which expresses a question, as *¿Está su padre en casa? Is his father at home?*

A note of admiration is put at the beginning and at the end of a sentence which expresses admiration and surprise, as *¡Que sobrehumana fuerza es esta! ¡Que palacio! ¡Que quartos! ¡Que galerias!*

Of Capital Letters.

Capital or great letters are used,

1st, In the beginning of every sentence in prose. They

are besides used at the beginning of every line in poetry, as *La virtud es amable*, Virtue is amiable. *El vicio es abominable*, Vice is odious.

*Fabricava un palacio el pensamiento,
Encima de la profunda memoria ;
Pensando hacer la cámara de gloria,
Ha hecho sala de un grave tormento.*

2d, All christian and proper names of persons, kingdoms, provinces, towns, places, rivers, ships, mountains, dignities, and professions; also the names of heathen gods and goddesses, are all written with a capital letter.

3d, The names of arts and sciences begin with a capital letter, as *La Musica y la Pintura son agradables*, Music and Painting are agreeable.

An easy method of learning many Spanish feminine Words ending in ad, and in English in ty or y, in an alphabetical order.

Spanish.	English.		
A	A		
<i>Actividad</i>	Activity		
<i>Anterioridad</i>	Anteriority		
<i>Antiguedad</i>	Antiquity		
<i>Autenticidad</i>	Authenticity		
<i>Autoridad</i>	Authority		
B	B		
<i>Beldad</i>	Beauty		
<i>Benignidad</i>	Benignity		
<i>Bobedad</i>	Simplicity		
<i>Brevedad</i>	Brevity		
<i>Brutalidad</i>	Brutality		
C	C		
<i>Calamidad</i>	Calamity		
<i>Calidad</i>	Quality		
<i>Cantidad</i>	Quantity		
<i>Capacidad</i>	Capacity		
<i>Caridad</i>	Charity		
<i>Carnosidad</i>	Carnosity		
<i>Casualidad</i>	Casualty		
<i>Certinidad</i>	Certainty		
		<i>Ciudad</i>	City
		<i>Civilidad</i>	Civility
		<i>Comunidad</i>	Community
		<i>Concavidad</i>	Concavity
		<i>Credulidad</i>	Credulity
		<i>Criminalidad</i>	Perversity
		<i>Crueldad</i>	Cruelty
		<i>Curiosidad</i>	Curiosity
		D	D
		<i>Delilidad</i>	Debility
		<i>Deidad</i>	Divinity
		<i>Dignidad</i>	Dignity
		<i>Disparidad</i>	Disparity
		E	E
		<i>Eficacia</i>	Efficacy
		<i>Enfermedad</i>	Infirmity
		<i>Equidad</i>	Equity
		<i>Espaciosidad</i>	{ Capacity Extension
		<i>Esterilidad</i>	Sterility
		<i>Eternidad</i>	Eternity
		<i>Extremidad</i>	Extremity

F	F	Inferioridad	Inferiority
Facilidad	Facility	Infidelidad	Infidelity
Facultad	Faculty	Infinidad	Infinity
Falibilidad	Fallibility	Informidad	Informity
Familiaridad	Familiarity	Ingeniosidad	Subtility
Fatalidad	Fatality	Inhabilidad	Inability
Fecundidad	Fecundity	Inhospitalidad	Inhospitality
Felicidad	Felicity	Inhumanidad	Inhumanity
Feroceidad	Ferocity	Immensidad	Imminity
Fertilidad	Fertility	Immobildad	Immobility
Festividad	Festivity	Imortalidad	Immortality
Fieldad	Fidelity	Inmutabilidad	Immutability
Floxedad	Debility	Insensibilidad	Insensibility
Formalidad	Formality	Integridad	Integrity
Fragitud	Fragility	Interioridad	Interiority
Frugalidad	Frugality	Intimidad	Intimacy
G	G	Inurbanidad	Incivility
Gentilidad	Gentility	Inutilidad	Inutility
Gravedad	Gravity	Irregularidad	Irregularity
H	H	Irrevocabilidad	Irrevocability
Habilidad	Ability	J	J
Honestidad	Honesty	Jovialidad	Joviality
Hospitalidad	Hospitality	L	L
Hostilidad	Hostility	Latinidad	Latiniry
Humanidad	Humanity	Lealdad	Loyalty
Humildad	Humility	Legalidad	Legality
I	I	Lenidad	Lenity
Identidad	Identity	Liberalidad	Liberality
Igualdad	Equality	Liviandad	Levity
Illegalidad	Illegality	Localidad	Locality
Imbecilidad	Imbecility	Longanimidad	Longanimity
Imparcialidad	Impartiality	M	M
Imposibilidat	Impossibility	Magedad	Majesty
Impropriedad	Impropriety	Magnanimitad	Magnanimity
Impuridad	Impurity	Malignidad	Malignity
Incapacidad	Incacity	Mansedad	Benignity
Incertinidad	Uncertainty	Materialidad	Materiality
Incomodidad	Inconmodity	Maternidad	Maternity
Incompatibilidad	Incompatibility	Mediocridad	Mediocrity
Incredibilidad	Incredibility	Mendicidad	Mendicity
Incredulidad	Incredulity	Moralidad	Morality
Indemnidad	Indemnity	Mortalidad	Mortality
Indignidad	Indignity	Monilidad	Mobility
Individualidad	Individuality	Multiplicidad	Multiplicity
Indocilidad	Indocility	Mutabilidad	Mutability
Inefabilidad	Ineffability	N	N
Inestimabilidad	Inestimability	Natividad	Nativity
Infecundidad	Infecundity	Naturalidad	Naturality
Infelicidad	Infelicty	Necesidad	Necessity

<i>Neutralidad</i>	<i>Neutrality</i>	<i>Severidad</i>	<i>Severity</i>
<i>Novedad</i>	<i>Novelty</i>	<i>Simplicidad</i>	<i>Simplicity</i>
<i>O</i>	<i>O</i>	<i>Sobriedad</i>	<i>Sobriety</i>
<i>Obliquidad</i>	<i>Obliquity</i>	<i>Sociedad</i>	<i>Society</i>
<i>Obscuridad</i>	<i>Obscurity</i>	<i>Suavidad</i>	<i>Suavity</i>
<i>Opacidad</i>	<i>Opacity</i>	<i>Sublimidad</i>	<i>Sublimity</i>
<i>P</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>Suciedad</i>	<i>Filthiness</i>
<i>Parcialidad.</i>	<i>Partiality</i>	<i>Sumidad</i>	<i>Summity</i>
<i>Particularidad</i>	<i>Particularity</i>	<i>Superfluidad</i>	<i>Superfluity</i>
<i>Paternidad</i>	<i>Paternity</i>	<i>Sutilidad</i>	<i>Subtility</i>
<i>Penalidad</i>	<i>Penalty</i>	<i>T</i>	<i>T</i>
<i>Perennidad</i>	<i>Perpetuity</i>	<i>Temeridad</i>	<i>Temerity</i>
<i>Perplexidad</i>	<i>Perplexity</i>	<i>Tenuidad</i>	<i>Tenuity</i>
<i>Personalidad</i>	<i>Personality</i>	<i>Terribilidad</i>	<i>Severity</i>
<i>Perversidad</i>	<i>Perversity</i>	<i>Tortedad</i>	<i>Obliquity</i>
<i>Piedad</i>	<i>Piety</i>	<i>Totalidad</i>	<i>Totality</i>
<i>Pluralidad</i>	<i>Plurality</i>	<i>Tranquilidad</i>	<i>Tranquillity</i>
<i>Pobredad</i>	<i>Poverty</i>	<i>Trinidad.</i>	<i>Trinity</i>
<i>Poquedad</i>	<i>Paucity</i>	<i>Trivialidad</i>	<i>Triviality</i>
<i>Porosidad</i>	<i>Porosity</i>	<i>U</i>	<i>U</i>
<i>Posteridad</i>	<i>Posterity</i>	<i>Ultimidad</i>	<i>Extremity</i>
<i>Prodigalidad</i>	<i>Prodigality</i>	<i>Unanimidad</i>	<i>Unanimity</i>
<i>Prolixidad</i>	<i>Prolixity</i>	<i>Unidad</i>	<i>Unity</i>
<i>Proximidad</i>	<i>Proximity</i>	<i>Uniformidad</i>	<i>Uniformity</i>
<i>Pubertad</i>	<i>Puberty</i>	<i>Universidad</i>	<i>Universality</i>
<i>Publicidad</i>	<i>Publicity</i>	<i>Urbanidad</i>	<i>Urbanity</i>
<i>Pusilanimidad</i>	<i>Pusillanimity</i>	<i>Utilidad</i>	<i>Utility</i>
<i>Q</i>	<i>Q</i>	<i>V</i>	<i>V</i>
<i>Quantidad</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Vaciedad</i>	<i>Vacuity</i>
<i>Quietud</i>	<i>Tranquillity</i>	<i>Vaguedad</i>	<i>Variety</i>
<i>R</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>Vanidad</i>	<i>Vanity</i>
<i>Rapacidad</i>	<i>Rapacity</i>	<i>Variedad</i>	<i>Diversity</i>
<i>Raridad</i>	<i>Rarity</i>	<i>Velocidad</i>	<i>Velocity</i>
<i>Realidad</i>	<i>Reality</i>	<i>Vertibilidad</i>	<i>Versatility</i>
<i>Rusticidad</i>	<i>Rusticity</i>	<i>Virilidad</i>	<i>Virility</i>
<i>S</i>	<i>S</i>	<i>Virtualidad</i>	<i>Virtuality</i>
<i>Sagacidad</i>	<i>Sagacity</i>	<i>Viscosidad</i>	<i>Viseosity</i>
<i>Salubridad</i>	<i>Salubrity</i>	<i>Vitalidad</i>	<i>Vitality</i>
<i>Seguridad</i>	<i>Security</i>	<i>Vivacidad</i>	<i>Vivacity</i>
<i>Sensibilidad</i>	<i>Sensibility</i>	<i>Volatilidad</i>	<i>Volatility</i>
<i>Sensualidad</i>	<i>Sensuality</i>	<i>Volubilidad</i>	<i>Volubility</i>
<i>Serenidad</i>	<i>Serenity</i>	<i>Voracidad</i>	<i>Voracity</i>
<i>Sriedad</i>	<i>Gravity</i>	<i>Vulgaridad</i>	<i>Vulgarity.</i>

N. B. *The perfect knowledge of the above nouns may spare a great deal of time and trouble to the beginner, if he will take upon him to learn them by heart.*

PART II.

OF

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

THERE are in Spanish, as in other languages, ten parts of speech ; viz. the article, the substantive, the adjective, the pronoun, the verb, the participle, the adverb, the preposition, the conjunction, and the interjection. The six first are declinable, and the four others indeclinable.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE ARTICLE.

THE article is a little word placed before a substantive to specify the extent of the signification in which it is taken : the Spanish language has three articles, the definite, the indefinite, and the partitive.

- | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. Def. | <i>el</i> m. | <i>la</i> f. | <i>lo</i> n. | <i>los</i> m. pl. | <i>las</i> f. pl. | ...the. |
| 2 Indef. | <i>a</i> | <i>de</i> | | <i>uno</i> | <i>una</i> | . a, an. |
| 3. Part. | <i>unos</i> | or <i>algunos</i> | m. pl. | <i>unas</i> | or <i>algunas</i> | f. pl. some |

The article has great advantages in languages in which it is used ; it gives to the speech much softness and precision : it has its proper use and rules, as we shall see in the Syntax.

CHAPTER II.

OF SUBSTANTIVES.

THIS Chapter is divided into four sections ; the first explains the nature and different species of substantives ; the second speaks of their case and declension ; the third treats of their gender, and shows how to distinguish the masculine from the feminine : and the fourth has for its object the plural of nouns and its formation from the singular number.

SECTION I.

Of the nature and species of Substantives.

A substantive is a word which expresses the name of a person or thing, material, spiritual, or ideal ; as *hombre* a man, *muger* a woman, *caballo* a horse, *casa* a house, *virtud* virtue.

There are three sorts of substantives ; which are called proper, common, and collective.

The substantive proper expresses some individual person or thing which cannot be divided into species : such are *Pedro Peter*, *Londres London*, *Fernando Ferdinand*, *Adorfo Adorf*, &c.

The substantive common can be said of all objects of the same kind : such are *reyno* kingdom, *rio* river, *soldado* soldier.

The substantive collective is a word singular which presents to the mind several persons or things : the collective nouns are general or partitive.

A collective general represents the whole object : such are *la nacion* the nation, *el exercito* the army, *la flota* the fleet, *el parlamento* the parliament.

A noun collective partitive represents only a part of the whole object; such are *una cantidad* a quantity, *una catarata* a crowd, *el mayor numero* the most part.

N.B. See the use of substantives, rule 19 and following, in the Syntax.

SECTION II.

Of the declension of nouns,—cases, &c.

Although the Spanish nouns do not change their termination in the same number, they have, however, cases as well as the Latin, as the following declensions will show.

Declensions.

Declension of a noun masculine with the definite article el.

Sing.	Nom.	<i>el rey</i> , the king.
	Gen.	<i>del rey</i> , of the king.
	Dat.	<i>al rey</i> , to the king.
	Dat.	<i>para el rey</i> , for the king.
	Acc.	<i>el rey</i> , the king.
	Voc.	<i>o rey</i> , o king.
	Abl.	<i>del rey</i> , from the king.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>los reyes</i> , the kings.
	Gen.	<i>de los reyes</i> , of the kings.
	Dat.	<i>a los reyes</i> , to the kings.
	Dat.	<i>para los reyes</i> , for the kings.
	Acc.	<i>los reyes</i> , the kings.
	Voc.	<i>o reyes</i> , o kings.
	Abl.	<i>de los reyes</i> , from the kings.

Declension of a noun feminine with the article la.

Sing.	Nom.	<i>la muger</i> , the woman.
	Gen.	<i>de la muger</i> , of the woman.

- Dat. *á la muger*, to the woman.
 Dat. *para la muger*, for the woman.
 Acc. *la muger*, the woman,
 Voc. *o muger*, o woman.
 Abl. *de la muger*, from the woman.
- Plur. Nom. *las mugeres*, the women.
 Gen. *de las mugeres*, of the women.
 Dat. *á las mugeres*, to the women.
 Dat. *para las mugeres*, for the women.
 Acc. *las mugeres*, the women.
 Voc. *o mugeres*, o women.
 Abl. *de las mugeres*, from the women.

Declension of a noun feminine with the article el.

- Sing. Nom. *el alma*, the soul.
 Gen. *del alma*, of the soul.
 Dat. *á el alma*, to the soul.
 Dat. *para el alma*, for the soul.
 Acc. *el alma*, the soul.
 Voc. (caret.)
 Abl. *por el alma*, by the soul.
- Plur. Nom. *las almas*, the souls.
 Gen. *de las almas*, of the souls.
 Dat. *á las almas*, to the souls.
 Dat. *para las almas*, for the souls.
 Acc. *las almas*, the souls.
 Voc. (caret.)
 Abl. *por las almas*, by the souls.

Observe, that all nouns which begin with a vowel or *h* mute do not admit of any elision as other languages ; but the article or preposition is written at large, as you may see in the above and following example. This is a general rule.

Declension of a noun feminine beginning with an h.

- Sing. Nom. *la hermandad*, the fraternity.
 Gen. *de la hermandad*, of the fraternity.
 Dat. *a la hermandad*, to the fraternity.
 Dat. *para la hermandad*, for the fraternity.
 Acc. *la hermandad*, the fraternity.
 Voc. (caret.)
 Abl. *por la hermandad*, by the fraternity.
 (It has no plural.)

Declension of an adjective used substantively, by putting the article lo before it.

- S. Nom. *lo hermoso*, that which is handsome:
 Gen. *de lo hermoso*, of that which is handsome.
 Dat. *para lo hermoso*, for that which is handsome.
 Dat. *a lo hermoso*, to that which is handsome.
 Acc. *lo hermoso*, that which is handsome.
 Voc. (caret.)
 Abl. *por lo hermoso*, by that which is handsome.
 (It has no plural.)

Observe, that all adjectives in the Spanish language become substantives by adding to them the article *lo*. This is also a general rule.

Observe, again, that all proper names of men and women are never declined with the foregoing articles.

SECTION III.

How to distinguish when a noun is masculine or feminine.

The distinction of substantives into two genders comes from the distinction of sexes: by imitation the masculine or feminine gender has been given to all substantives,

though they have no reference to any sex: thus for instance *pan* bread, *cuchillo* knife, *grano* grain, &c., are masculine: *cuchara* a spoon, *mesa* a table, *vela* a candle, &c., are feminine.

General rule.

The nouns which have reference to males are of the masculine gender; and those which have reference to females are feminine. Thus *hombre* a man, *caballo* a horse, are masculine; *mujer* a woman, *yegua* a mare, are feminine.

All nouns ending in *e*, *o*, *n*, or *r*, are masculine: as *lumbre* fire, *barcote* a kind of boat, *blanquero* a tanner, *bodegon* a cook's shop, *bordador* an embroiderer, *labrador* a labourer; except *la madre* the mother, *la mano* the hand, which are feminine.

Observation.

We have observed, page 8, that all nouns ending in *ad*, and in English in *ty* or *y*, are of the feminine gender: we must further observe, that all nouns ending in *a* are feminine, except *dia* a day, *diadema* a diadem, *diaphragma* diaphragm, and some others coming from the Greek, which are masculine.

All nouns ending in *cion*, and in English in *tion* or *ction*, are feminine, as *diccion* diction, *edicion* edition, *participacion* participation, &c.

All nouns ending in *ud* and *ez* are feminine, though they end in English in *ue*, *de*, or *ness*, as *virtud* virtue, *prontitud* promptness, *pulidez* neatness, &c.

All nouns ending in *a* form their plural by the addition of an *s*: those ending in *cion* or *ud*, by adding *es* to the singular; as *virtud* virtue, *virtudes* virtues: those ending in *ez* make their plural by changing *z* into *ces*, as *feliz* happy, *felices* happy, &c.

These rules extend themselves to the adjectives as well as to the substantives.

Of Augmentatives.

Augmentatives are very few in the Spanish language. They are used to express something extraordinary in the size as well as the extent of things spoken of, and add to the positive the signification of *big*, *large*, *tall*, and *stout*, and are formed by adding to the nouns the syllables *on* or *oso* for the masculine, and *ona* or *osa* for the feminine. Example: *hombre* a man, *hombron* a tall big man, *muger* a woman, *mugerona* a tall and stout woman; *perro* a dog, *perrazo* a large dog.

Of Diminutives.

There are two sorts of diminutives: 1st, One to express tenderness, or the genteel carriage of any object whatever; but little or short, and their terminations, are *ito*, *ico*, masc. *ita*, *ica*, fem. added to the nouns either substantives or adjectives without any alteration, when terminating by a consonant, and suppressing the vowel if there is one at the end of the word. Example: *páxaro* a bird, *paxarito* a pretty little bird; *casa* a house, *casita* a pretty little house. We must except from this rule *bueno*, *buena*, whose diminutive is *bonito*, *bonita*, which very often has no other meaning than pretty.

2d. The other denotes either contempt or pity, without giving the idea of pretty, and terminates in *illo*, according to the above rules: as *perro* a dog, *perrillo* a little ugly dog; *muger* a woman, *mugercilla* a little ugly woman; *hombre* a man, *hombrecillo* a little ugly man.

CHAPTER III.

OF ADJECTIVES.

As the substantive is the name of a person or thing, the adjective, on the contrary, expresses the qualities of a person or thing; as *La virtud es amable, el vicio es odioso*; Virtue is amiable, vice is abominable; *virtud* and *vicio* are both substantives; *amable* and *odioso* are adjectives.

The word which makes good sense with the words person or thing is an adjective: the word which cannot make any sense with them is a substantive.

This is an infallible rule to distinguish them from one another: for instance, the word *good* is an adjective, because we may say, a good person, a good thing, *un buen sujeto, una buena cosa*; but the word *man* is a substantive, because we cannot say, a man person, a man thing.

As there are two sorts of substantives, masculine and feminine, there must be of course two sorts of adjectives to qualify both genders; as, a good horse *un buen caballo*, a wicked girl *una mala muchacha*. You see plainly by these examples, that *buen* qualifies the goodness of the horse, and *mala* the wickedness of the girl.

Many beginners are at a loss how to turn a masculine adjective into a feminine one, because when they look for it in a dictionary they find it terminated in *o*; therefore they must observe, that if they change the *o* into *a* they make it feminine; as, *bueno* masc. *buena* fem. good. If the substantive is in the plural, they must add an *s* to it: *Los hombres son buenos*, Men are good; *Las mugeres son buenas*, Women are good.

They must also observe, that several substantives ending in *er* or *ey* make their plural by the addition of *es*;

others ending with a consonant want only an *s* to form their plural.

Observation.

The following adjectives,

<i>Uno</i>	one,	<i>Alguno</i>	some,
<i>Primero</i>	first,	<i>Ninguno</i>	no,
<i>Tercero</i>	third,	<i>Bueno</i>	good,
<i>Postrero</i>	last,	<i>Malo</i>	wicked,

lose the last letter when they precede a substantive masculine. Example : *un hombre* a man, *el primer hombre* the first man, *algun hombre* some man, *ningun hombre* no man, &c.

Tercero does not always lose the last letter ; for the third day may be expressed by *el tercer dia*, or *el tercero dia*, both which expressions are sanctioned by the Spanish Academy.

Ciento, when immediately preceding a substantive, loses the last syllable. Example : *cien hombres* a hundred men, *cien almas* a hundred souls ; but if a copulative divides it, the said syllable is retained. Example : *cientos y diez* one hundred and ten, &c.

Grande, when conveying an idea of greatness, in reference to merits, useful qualities, &c., and preceding a substantive beginning by a consonant, loses its last syllable. Example : *un gran caballo* a great or famous horse, *una gran casa* a fine house. But if it merely denote an idea of size, extent, &c., it retains the said syllable. Example : *un grande caballo* a large horse, *una grande casa* a vast house.

Santo loses the last syllable before proper names. Example : *san Pedro* saint Peter, *san Juan* saint John, &c.

Except *santo Domingo*, *santo Toribio*, *santo Tomas y santo Tome*.

We must further observe, that the Spanish adjectives ending in the singular in *al*, *el*, *il*, form their plural by the addition of *es*; as *conjugal* conjugal, plur. *conjungales*; *fiel* faithful, *fieles* faithful; *gentil* genteel, *gentiles* genteel.

Those ending in *e*, as *amable* amiable, *prudente* prudent, make their plural by the addition of an *s*; and are of both genders.

Those ending in *a* are feminine, and make their plural by the addition of an *s*; as *corva* crooked, *corvas* crooked.

Those ending in *o* are generally masculine; they make their feminine by changing *o* into *a*, and make in both genders their plural by the addition of an *s*; as *malicioso* masc. *maliciosa* fem. malicious; plur. *maliciosos*, *mali-ciosas*, malicious.

Those ending in *x*, as *feliz* happy, make their plural by taking away the *x*, and putting *ces*, and are of both genders.

SECTION I.

Of comparatives and superlatives.

A comparative is nothing else than a comparison of two or more objects, in order to know what proportion they bear to one another. Now as two objects can either be equal, superior, or inferior, to one another, there are three sorts of comparatives, called—of equality, superiority, and inferiority.

The comparative of equality is formed by prefixing one of these words, *como*, *tambien*, *tan*; as *El es tan fuerte como usted*, He is as strong as you.

The comparative of superiority is formed by prefixing the word *mas* to the adjective, as *Soy mas alto que mi hermano*, I am taller than my brother.

The comparative of inferiority is formed by putting a negative before the verb and *tan* before the adjective, or by prefixing only the word *menos* to an adjective; *No es tan rico como usted*, he is not so rich as you; *No soy tan dichoso como v. m.*, I am not so fortunate as you.

The superlatives increase or diminish to the utmost degree the signification of adjectives. They are of two sorts; the one relative, and the other absolute.

The first is formed by prefixing the article *la* or *el* to the word *mas*, as *He visto la mas hermosa señora de Inglaterra*, I have seen the handsomest lady in England; *La calumnia es la culpa mas abominable*, Calumny is the most abominable crime.

The second is formed by prefixing the adverb *muy* to the adjective, as *Soy muy pobre*, I am very poor.

Comparatives and superlatives irregularly formed.

These three adjectives, *bueno*, *mal*, *pequeño*, deviate from others in the formation of their comparatives and superlatives, which are as follow:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>bueno</i> good,	<i>mejor</i> better,	<i>lo mejor, bonísimo</i> the best.
<i>mal</i> bad,	<i>peor</i> worse,	<i>pésimo</i> the worst.
<i>pequeño</i> little,	<i>menor</i> less,	<i>lo mínimo</i> the least.
<i>bien</i> well,	<i>mejor</i> better,	<i>lo mejor</i> the best.
<i>poco</i> little,	<i>menos</i> less,	<i>lo menos</i> the least.

SECTION II.

Of the cardinal numbers.

The cardinal numbers denote the quantity of persons or things, and answer to the question, How much? How

many? They are called cardinal because they are the root of all the others: they are as follow:

1	<i>uno</i> m. <i>una</i> f.	one	I
2	<i>dos</i>	two	II
3	<i>tres</i>	three	III
4	<i>cuatro</i>	four	IV
5	<i>cinco</i>	five	V
6	<i>séis</i>	six	VI
7	<i>siete</i>	seven	VII
8	<i>ocho</i>	eight	VIII
9	<i>nueve</i>	nine	IX
10	<i>diez</i>	ten	X
11	<i>once</i>	eleven	XI
12	<i>doce</i>	twelve	XII
13	<i>trece</i>	thirteen	XIII
14	<i>catorce</i>	fourteen	XIV
15	<i>quince</i>	fifteen	XV
16	<i>diez y seis</i>	sixteen	XVI
17	<i>diez y siete</i>	seventeen	XVII
18	<i>diez y ocho</i>	eighteen	XVIII
19	<i>diez y nueve</i>	nineteen	XIX
20	<i>veinte</i>	twenty	XX
21	<i>veinti y uno</i>	twenty-one	XXI
22	<i>veinte y dos</i>	twenty-two	XXII
23	<i>veinte y tres</i>	twenty-three	XXIII
24	<i>veinte y cuatro</i>	twenty-four	XXIV
25	<i>veinte y cinco</i>	twenty-five	XXV
26	<i>veinte y seis</i>	twenty-six	XXVI
27	<i>veinte y siete</i>	twenty-seven	XXVII
28	<i>veinte y ocho</i>	twenty-eight	XXVIII
29	<i>veinte y nueve</i>	twenty-nine	XXIX
30	<i>treinta</i>	thirty	XXX
31	<i>treinta y uno</i>	thirty-one	XXXI
32	<i>treinta y dos</i>	thirty-two	XXXII
33	<i>treinta y tres</i>	thirty-three	XXXIII
34	<i>treinta y cuatro</i>	thirty-four	XXXIV
35	<i>treinta y cinco</i>	thirty-five	XXXV
36	<i>treinta y seis</i>	thirty-six	XXXVI
37	<i>treinta y siete</i>	thirty-seven	XXXVII
38	<i>treinta y ocho</i>	thirty-eight	XXXVIII
39	<i>treinta y nueve</i>	thirty-nine	XXXIX

40	<i>quarenta</i>	forty	XL
41	<i>quarenta y uno</i>	forty-one	XLI
42	<i>quarenta y dos</i>	forty-two	XLII
43	<i>quarenta y tres</i>	forty-three	XLIII
44	<i>quarenta y quatro</i>	forty-four	XLIV
45	<i>quarenta y cinco</i>	forty-five	XLV
46	<i>quarenta y seis</i>	forty-six	XLVI
47	<i>quarenta y siete</i>	forty-seven	XLVII
48	<i>quarenta y ocho</i>	forty-eight	XLVIII
49	<i>quarenta y nueve</i>	forty-nine	XLIX
50	<i>cincuenta</i>	fifty	L
51	<i>cincuenta y uno</i>	fifty one	LI
52	<i>cincuenta y dos</i>	fifty-two	LII
53	<i>cincuenta y tres</i>	fifty-three	LIII
54	<i>cincuenta y quatro</i>	fifty-four	LIV
55	<i>cincuenta y cinco</i>	fifty-five	LV
56	<i>cincuenta y seis</i>	fifty-six	LVI
57	<i>cincuenta y siete</i>	fifty-seven	LVII
58	<i>cincuenta y ocho</i>	fifty-eight	LVIII
59	<i>cincuenta y nueve</i>	fifty-nine	LIX
60	<i>sesenta</i>	sixty	LX
61	<i>sesenta y uno</i>	sixty-one	LXI
62	<i>sesenta y dos</i>	sixty-two	LXII
63	<i>sesenta y tres</i>	sixty-three	LXIII
64	<i>sesenta y quatro</i>	sixty-four	LXIV
65	<i>sesenta y cinco</i>	sixty-five	LXV
66	<i>sesenta y seis</i>	sixty-six	LXVI
67	<i>sesenta y siete</i>	sixty-seven	LXVII
68	<i>sesenta y ocho</i>	sixty-eight	LXVIII
69	<i>sesenta y nueve</i>	sixty-nine	LXIX
70	<i>setenta</i>	seventy	LXX
71	<i>setenta y uno</i>	seventy-one	LXXI
72	<i>setenta y dos</i>	seventy-two	LXXII
73	<i>setenta y tres</i>	seventy-three	LXXIII
74	<i>setenta y quatro</i>	seventy-four	LXXIV
75	<i>setenta y cinco</i>	seventy-five	LXXV
76	<i>setenta y seis</i>	seventy-six	LXXVI
77	<i>setenta y siete</i>	seventy-seven	LXXVII
78	<i>setenta y ocho</i>	seventy-eight	LXXVIII
79	<i>setenta y nueve</i>	seventy-nine	LXXIX
80	<i>ochenta</i>	eighty	LXXX

81	<i>ochenta y uno</i>	eighty-one	LXXXI
82	<i>ochenta y dos</i>	eighty-two	LXXXII
83	<i>ochenta y tres</i>	eighty-three	LXXXIII
84	<i>ochenta y cuatro</i>	eighty-four	LXXXIV
85	<i>ochenta y cinco</i>	eighty-five	LXXXV
86	<i>ochenta y seis</i>	eighty-six	LXXXVI
87	<i>ochenta y siete</i>	eighty-seven	LXXXVII
88	<i>ochenta y ocho</i>	eighty-eight	LXXXVIII
89	<i>ochenta y nueve</i>	eighty-nine	LXXXIX
90	<i>noventa</i>	ninety	XC
91	<i>noventa y uno</i>	ninety-one	XCI
92	<i>noventa y dos</i>	ninety-two	XCI
93	<i>noventa y tres</i>	ninety-three	XCI
94	<i>noventa y cuatro</i>	ninety-four	XCI
95	<i>noventa y cinco</i>	ninety-five	XCV
96	<i>noventa y seis</i>	ninety-six	XCVI
97	<i>noventa y siete</i>	ninety-seven	XCVII
98	<i>noventa y ocho</i>	ninety-eight	XCVIII
99	<i>noventa y nueve</i>	ninety-nine	XCIX
100	<i>ciento</i>	one hundred	C
101	<i>ciento y uno</i>	one hundred & one	CI
102	<i>ciento y dos</i>	one hundred & two	CII
200	<i>doscientos m. as f.</i>	two hundred	CC
300	<i>trecentos</i>	three hundred	CCC
400	<i>cuatrocientos</i>	four hundred	CCCC
500	<i>quinientos</i>	five hundred	D
600	<i>seiscientos</i>	six hundred	DC
700	<i>setecientos</i>	seven hundred	DCC
800	<i>ochocientos</i>	eight hundred	DCCC
900	<i>novecientos</i>	nine hundred	DCCCC
1000	<i>mil</i>	a thousand	M

Observations upon the cardinal numbers.

Although the above examples would suffice without further illustrations, yet you are to observe, that when two or more numbers are joined together, the greatest goes first in the Spanish language : thus they say, *veinte y cinco*, *veinte y ocho*, twenty-five, twenty-eight ; putting the copulative conjunction *y* immediately after the great-

est, and act in that respect quite contrary to some English people who say, Five and twenty, eight and twenty, &c.

N. B. This must be considered as a general rule.

SECTION III.

Of the ordinal numbers.

Ordinal numbers denote the order and disposition of things; they are as follow:

<i>primero</i>	first
<i>segundo</i>	second
<i>tercero</i>	third
<i>cuarto</i>	fourth
<i>quinto</i>	fifth
<i>sexto</i>	sixth
<i>septimo</i>	seventh
<i>octavo</i>	eighth
<i>nono or noveno</i>	ninth
<i>décimo or decéno</i>	tenth
<i>undécimo or uncéno</i>	eleventh
<i>duodécimo or docéno</i>	twelfth
<i>décimo tercio or trecéno</i>	thirteenth
<i>décimo cuarto or catorcéno</i>	fourteenth
<i>décimo quinto or quincéno</i>	fifteenth
<i>décimo sexto</i>	sixteenth
<i>décimo septimo</i>	seventeenth
<i>décimo octavo</i>	eighteenth
<i>décimo nono</i>	nineteenth
<i>vigésimo or venténo</i>	twentieth
<i>trigésimo or treinténo</i>	thirtieth
<i>quadragésimo or quarenténo</i>	fortieth
<i>quinquagésimo or cincuenténo</i>	fiftieth
<i>sexagésimo or sesenténo</i>	sixtieth
<i>septuagésimo or setenténo</i>	seventieth
<i>octogésimo or ochenténo</i>	eightieth
<i>nonagésimo or noventéno</i>	ninetieth

<i>centésimo</i> or <i>centéno</i>	hundredth
<i>docentésimo</i> or <i>docenténo</i>	two hundredth
<i>trecentésimo</i> or <i>trecenténo</i>	three hundredth
<i>quadragentésimo</i> or <i>quattrocenténo</i>	four hundredth
<i>quingentésimo</i> or <i>quintenténo</i>	five hundredth
<i>milésimo</i>	thousandth.

There are again two other sorts of numbers, called Collective and Distributive : the Collective denotes a certain quantity of things joined together, as *una docena* a dozen, *una cincuentena* fifty. The Distributive expresses a part of the whole ; as *la mitad* the half, *el tercio* the third part, *el decimo* the tenth part ; &c.

CHAPTER IV.

OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words used instead of nouns, to avoid the repetition of a substantive, which would be very tedious without their help.

There are six sorts of pronouns; called *personal*, *possessive*, *demonstrative*, *relative*, *interrogative*, and *indefinite*.

Of personal pronouns.

The personal pronouns denote the persons : there are three persons ; the *first* is that who speaks, the *second* is that to whom one speaks, and the *third* is the person of whom one speaks. The pronouns of the first person are *yo* I, *mi* me, *nosotros* we ; and those of the second are *tú* thou, *vos* or *vosotros* you, said only of persons or personified objects ; but those of the third *el* he, *ellos* they, *ella* she, *ellas* they, are said of persons, animals, and things.

As the same pronoun is expressed one way when it is conjunctive, that is to say, joined to a verb, and another when disjunctive, a strict attention must be given to the following declension, in which they are carefully distinguished.

Declension of conjunctive personal pronouns.

First person—Masculine and feminine.

Sing.	Nom.	<i>yo, I.</i>
	Gen.	<i>de mi, of me.</i>
	Dat.	<i>para mi, for me.</i>
	Dat.	<i>á mi, me, to me.</i>
	Acc.	<i>d mi, me, me.</i>
	Abl.	<i>por mi, by me.</i>
	Abl.	<i>conmigo, with me.</i>
Plur.	Nom.	<i>nos, we.</i>
	Gen.	<i>de nos, of us.</i>
	Dat.	<i>para nos, for us.</i>
	Dat.	<i>á nos, nos, to us.</i>
	Acc.	<i>á nos, nos, us.</i>
	Abl.	<i>por nos, by us.</i>
	Abl.	(caret)

First person plural.

Masc.	Nom.	<i>nosotros, we.</i>
	Gen.	<i>de nosotros, of us.</i>
	Dat.	<i>para nosotros, for us.</i>
	Dat.	<i>á nosotros, to us.</i>
	Acc.	<i>á nosotros, us.</i>
	Abl.	<i>por nosotros, by us.</i>
Fem.	Nom.	<i>nosotras, we.</i>
	Gen.	<i>de nosotras, of us.</i>
	Dat.	<i>para nosotras, for us.</i>
	Dat.	<i>á nosotras, to us.</i>
	Acc.	<i>á nosotras, us.</i>
	Abl.	<i>por nosotras, by us.</i>

Second person—Masculine and feminine.

Sing.	Nom.	<i>tu</i> , thou.
	Gen.	<i>de ti</i> , of thee.
	Dat.	<i>para ti</i> , for thee.
	Dat.	<i>te, á ti</i> , to thee.
	Acc.	<i>á ti</i> , thee.
	Abl.	<i>por ti</i> , by thee.
	Abl.	<i>contigo</i> , with thee.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>vos</i> , you.
	Gen.	<i>de vos</i> , of you.
	Dat.	<i>para vos</i> , for you.
	Dat.	<i>á vos, os</i> , to you, you.
	Acc.	<i>á vos, os</i> , you.
	Abl.	<i>por vos</i> , by you.
	Abl.	<i>con vos</i> , with you.

Second person plural.

Masc.	Nom.	<i>vosotros</i> , you.
	Gen.	<i>de vosotros</i> , of you.
	Dat.	<i>para vosotros</i> , for you.
	Dat.	<i>á vosotros</i> , to you.
	Acc.	<i>á vosotros</i> , you.
	Abl.	<i>por vosotros</i> , by you.
	Abl.	<i>con vosotros</i> , with you.
Fem.	Nom.	<i>vosotras</i> , you.
	Gen.	<i>de vosotras</i> , of you.
	Dat.	<i>para vosotras</i> , for you.
	Dat.	<i>á vosotras</i> , to you.
	Acc.	<i>á vosotras</i> , you.
	Abl.	<i>por vosotras</i> , by you.
	Abl.	<i>con vosotras</i> , with you,

Third person singular.

Masc.	Nom.	<i>él</i> , he or it.
	Gen.	<i>de él</i> , of him or it.

- Dat. *para él*, for him or it.
 Dat. *d él, le*, to him or it.
 Acc. *á el, le*, him or it.
 Abl. *por él*, by him or it.
 Abl. *con él*, with him or it.
- Fem. Nom. *ella*, she or it.
 Gen. *de ella*, of her or it.
 Dat. *para ella*, for her or it.
 Dat. *á ella*, to her or it.
 Acc. *á ella, le, lu*, her or it.
 Abl. *por ella*, by her or it.
 Abl. *con ella*, with her or it.

Neuter.

- Sing. Nom. *el·lo, lo*, it.
 Gén. *de ello, de lo*, of it.
 Dat. *para ello, para lo*, for it.
 Dat. *á ello, d lo*, it.
 Acc. *á ello, lo, á lo*, it.
 Abl. *por ello, por lo*, by it.
 (The neuter has no plural.)

Plural.

- Masc. Nom. *el·los*, they.
 Gen. *de ellos*, of them.
 Dat. *para ellos*, for them.
 Dat. *á ellos*, to them.
 Acc. *d ellos, les, los*, them.
 Abl. *por ellos*, by them.
 Abl. *con ellos*, with them.
- Fem. Nom. *ellas*, they.
 Gen. *de ellas*, of them.
 Dat. *para ellas*, for them.
 Dat. *á ellas*, to them.

Second person—Masculine and feminine.

Sing.	Nom.	<i>tu</i> , thou.
	Gen.	<i>de ti</i> , of thee.
	Dat.	<i>para ti</i> , for thee.
	Dat.	<i>te, á ti</i> , to thee.
	Acc.	<i>á ti</i> , thee.
	Abl.	<i>por ti</i> , by thee.
	Abl.	<i>contigo</i> , with thee.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>vos</i> , you.
	Gen.	<i>de vos</i> , of you.
	Dat.	<i>para vos</i> , for you.
	Dat.	<i>á vos, os</i> , to you, you.
	Acc.	<i>á vos, os</i> , you.
	Abl.	<i>por vos</i> , by you.
	Abl.	<i>con vos</i> , with you.

Second person plural.

Masc.	Nom.	<i>vosotros</i> , you.
	Gen.	<i>de vosotros</i> , of you.
	Dat.	<i>para vosotros</i> , for you.
	Dat.	<i>á vosotros</i> , to you.
	Acc.	<i>á vosotros</i> , you.
	Abl.	<i>por vosotros</i> , by you.
	Abl.	<i>con vosotros</i> , with you.
Fem.	Nom.	<i>vosotras</i> , you.
	Gen.	<i>de vosotras</i> , of you.
	Dat.	<i>para vosotras</i> , for you.
	Dat.	<i>á vosotras</i> , to you.
	Acc.	<i>á vosotras</i> , you.
	Abl.	<i>por vosotras</i> , by you.
	Abl.	<i>con vosotras</i> , with you.

Third person singular.

Masc.	Nom.	<i>él</i> , he or it.
	Gen.	<i>de él</i> , of him or it.

- Dat. *para él*, for him or it.
 Dat. *a él, le*, to him or it.
 Acc. *a el, le*, him or it.
 Abl. *por él*, by him or it.
 Abl. *con él*, with him or it.
- Fem. Nom. *ella*, she or it.
 Gen. *de ella*, of her or it.
 Dat. *para ella*, for her or it.
 Dat. *a ella*, to her or it.
 Acc. *a ella, le, lu*, her or it.
 Abl. *por ella*, by her or it.
 Abl. *con ella*, with her or it.

Neuter.

- Sing. Nom. *ello, lo*, it.
 Gen. *de ello, de lo*, of it.
 Dat. *para ello, para lo*, for it.
 Dat. *a ello, a lo*, it.
 Acc. *a ello, lo, a lo*, it.
 Abl. *por ello, por lo*, by it.
 (The neuter has no plural.)

Plural.

- Masc. Nom. *ellos*, they.
 Gen. *de ellos*, of them.
 Dat. *para ellos*, for them.
 Dat. *a ellos*, to them.
 Acc. *a ellos, les, los*, them.
 Abl. *por ellos*, by them.
 Abl. *con ellos*, with them.

- Fem. Nom. *ellas*, they.
 Gen. *de ellas*, of them.
 Dat. *para ellas*, for them.
 Dat. *a ellas*, to them.

- Acc. *á ellas, las*, them.
 Abl. *por ellas*, by them.
 Abl. *con ellas*, with them.

The reciprocal pronoun of the third person of all genders and numbers.

- Gen. *de si*, of him, her, it, them.
 Dat. *para si*, for him, her, it, them.
 Dat. *á si, se*, to him, her, it, them.
 Acc. *& si, se*, him, her, it, them.
 Abl. *por si*, by him, her, it, them.
 Abl. *consigo*, with him, her, it, them.

The compound pronouns.

Yo mismo myself, *tu mismo* thyself, *el mismo* himself, *ella misma* herself, *nosotros mismos*, *nosotras mismas* ourselves, *vosotros mismos*, *vosotras mismas* yourselves, *ellos mismos*, *ellas mismas* themselves, take the preposition *de* in the genitive and *á* in the dative.

Of possessive pronouns.

The possessive pronouns denote possession : they are called *conjunctive* when they are joined to a noun, and *disjunctive* when they are used with reference to a noun antecedent. They are thus arranged.

Declension of conjunctive possessive pronouns.

Sing.—Masculine and feminine.

- Nom. Acc. *mi*, my.
 Gen. *de mi*, of my.
 Dat. *á mi*, to my.

Plur.—Masculine and feminine.

- Nom. Acc. *mis*, my.
 Gen. *de mis*, of my.
 Dat. *á mis*, to my.

Sing.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *tu*, thy.

Gen. *de tu*, of thy.

Dat. *á tu*, to thy.

Plur.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *tus*, thy.

Gen. *de tus*, of thy.

Dat. *á tus*, to thy.

Sing.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *su*, his, her.

Gen. *de su*, of his, of her.

Dat. *á su*, to his, to her.

Plur.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *sus*, his, her.

Gen. *de sus*, of his, of her.

Dat. *á sus*, to his, to her.

Sing.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *nuestro, nuestra*, our.

Gen. *de nuestro, de nuestra*, of our.

Dat. *á nuestro, á nuestra*, to our.

Plur.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *neustros, nuestras*, our.

Gen. *de neustros, de nuestras*, of our.

Dat. *á neustros, a nuestras*, to our.

Sing.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *vuestro, vuestra*, your.

Gen. *de vuestro, de vuestra*, of your.

Dat. *á vuestro, á vuestra*, to your.

Plur.—*Masculine and feminine.*

Nom. Acc. *vuestros, vuestras*, your.

Gen. *de vuestros, de vuestras*, of your.

Dat. *á vuestros, a vuestras*, to you.

Pronouns used before a substantive.

(FIRST.)

Sing.—Masculine, feminine, and neuter.

- Nom. *este, esta, esto,* this or that.
 Gen. *de este, de esta, de esto,* of this or that.
 Dat. *á este, á esta, á esto,* to this or that.
 Acc. *este, esta, esto,* this or that.
 Abl. *de este, de esta, de esto,* from this or that.

N. B. These pronouns, as well as their plural, show the person or thing present or near at hand.

Plur.—Masculine and feminine. (No neuter.)

- Nom. *estos, estas,* these.
 Gen. *de estos, de estas,* of these.
 Dat. *á estos, á estas,* to these.
 Acc. *estos, estas,* these.
 Abl. *de estos, de estas,* from these.

(SECOND.)

Sing.—Masculine, feminine, and neuter.

- Nom. *ese, esa, eso,* that.
 Gen. *de ese, de esa, de eso,* of that.
 Dat. *á ese, á esa, á eso,* to that.
 Acc. *ese, esa, eso,* that.
 Abl. *de ese, de esa, de eso,* from that.

Plur.—Masculine and feminine. (No neuter.)

- Nom. *esos, esas,* those.
 Gen. *de esos, de esas,* of those.
 Dat. *á esos, á esas,* to those.
 Acc. *esos, esas,* those.
 Abl. *de esos, de esas,* from those.

This second sort of pronouns expresses an object distant

from the person who speaks, and near to the person to whom one speaks.

(THIRD.)

Sing.—*Masculine, feminine, and neuter.*

- | | | |
|------|--|------------|
| Nom. | <i>aquel, aquella, aquello,</i> | that. |
| Gen. | <i>de aquel, de aquella, de aquello,</i> | of that. |
| Dat. | <i>á aquel, á aquella, á aquello,</i> | to that. |
| Acc. | <i>aquel, aquella, aquello,</i> | that. |
| Abl. | <i>de aquel, de aquella, de aquello,</i> | from that. |

Plur.—*Masculine and feminine.* (No neuter.)

- | | | |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Nom. | <i>aquellos, aquellas,</i> | those. |
| Gen. | <i>de aquellos, de aquellas,</i> | of those. |
| Dat. | <i>á aquellos, á aquellas,</i> | to those. |
| Acc. | <i>aquellos, aquellas,</i> | those. |
| Abl. | <i>de aquellos, de aquellas,</i> | from those. |

This third sort of pronouns expresses an object very distant from the person who speaks, as well as from the person to whom the speech is directed.

The adjective *otro, otra* another, is often joined with *ste* and *ese*, taking away the *e*, as *estotro, estotra; esotro, sotra*, other. Example: *Estotro hombre* this other man, *estotra muger* this other woman, *esotro hombre* that other man, *esotra muger* that other woman.

Relative and interrogative pronouns.

Of *cuyo, cuya; cuyos, cuyas*, whose.

This pronoun *cuyo* whose, of whom, of which, is relative and interrogative ; observing that it ought to agree with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, as in English. Example: *Cuyo es este libro?* Whose book is this? *Es el mio,* It is mine. *Cuyas son estas plumas?* Whose pens are these? *Son suyas,* They are his. *Es una señora cuyas prendas son conocidas,* She is a lady whose qualities are known.

Pronouns relative and interrogative.

Que what, is interrogative, has no plural, and is common to both genders.

Quien who, is also interrogative, and makes *quienes* in the plural.

Example:—*Es á Dios á quien es preciso acudir*, It is to God to whom we must have recourse. *De nos otros mismos es de quienes se ha de tener miedo*, It is of ourselves that we ought to be afraid.

The following pronouns are declined with the definite article.

Sing.—*Masculine, feminine, and neuter.*

Nom. *el qual, la qual, lo qual*, which or who.

Gen. *de el qual, de la qual, de lo qual*, of which.

Dat. *á el qual, á la qual, á lo qual*, to which.

Acc. *el qual, la qual, lo qual*, which.

Abl. *de el qual, de la qual, de lo qual*, from which.

Plur.—*Masculine and feminine (No neuter.)*

Nom. *los quales, las quales*, which.

Gen. *de los quales, de las quales*, of which.

Dat. *á los quales, á las quales*, to which.

Acc. *los quales, las quales*, which.

Abl. *de los quales, de las quales*, from which.

Indefinite pronouns.

These pronouns are so called, because they express a vague and indeterminate object. They are as follow without plural.

Nadie, ninguno, none, no man.

Ninguno, ninguna, not one.

Ni uno, ni una, not one.

Ni uno ni otro, ni una ni otra,

Ni unos ni otros, ni unas ni otras,

} neither.

Uno y otro, una y otra, } both.
Unos y otros, unas y otras, }
Cada, each.

Cada uno, cada una, every one, every body.

Un otro, una otra, } one another.
Unos otros, unas otras, }

De otro, de otras. } of others, to others, or other people.
A otro, a otras, }

But when this word *others* is governed by a substantive, then it is rendered in Spanish by *ageno, agena, agenos, agenas*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which it refers.

Example.— *Porque nadie puede disponer de lo ageno,*
 Because nobody can dispose of another's property.

Alguno, alguna ; algunos, algunas, some, somebody.

Mucho, mucha; muchos, muchas, many.

The following govern the subjunctive.

Qualquiera, plur. qualesquiera, whatever.

Quien, el que, aquel que, whoever, whosoever.

*Qualquiera ; que, por mas que, whatever it be,
 whatever may be done.*

*Qualquiera cosa que, por mas que, whatever thing
 it may be, whatever thing may be done.*

*Cada, algo, nadie, fulano, fulana, such a man or wo-
 man ; and zutano, such and such a one—have no plural ;
 but the others make their plural by the addition of *an s*
 or *es*.*

CHAPTER V.

OF VERBS;

THIS chapter is divided into eight sections :—The *first* speaks of the nature and species of verbs ; the *second* treats of their different moods, tenses, numbers, and persons ; the *third* gives the conjugations of the auxiliaries, *haber* and *tener* to have, *ser* and *estar* to be, and contains a list of those conjugated with *to have* in English, and with *ser* or *estar* in Spanish ; the *fourth* comprehends the three regular conjugations ; the *fifth* explains how to conjugate the reflected verbs ; the *sixth* gives a method of conjugating verbs with negations and interrogations, with and without pronouns ; the *seventh* has for its object the irregular conjugations ; and the *eighth* treats of the impersonal verbs in the three conjugations.

SECTION I.

Definition of verbs.

A verb, according to the Latin etymology *verbum*, signifies word, to denote that the verb is the word by excellence, and the principal part of speech.

A verb expresses an action done or received, and denotes only the state of its nominative case : from thence arise three distinct sorts of verbs, which are called

1. *Activo*, Active. 2. *Pasivo*, Passive. 3. *Neutro*, Neuter.

The active verb expresses the action of its nominative upon some person or thing; as, *Dios castigara a los malos*, God will punish the wicked.

The passive verb expresses the action received by the nominative case ; as *Los buenos serán recompensados*, The just will be rewarded.

The neuter verb expresses merely the state of its nominative ; as, *me duermo*, I am quite sleepy : *descaezco*, I languish, or, I am languishing : it also expresses an action, which remains in the subject which produces it ; as *caygo*, I fall ; *paseo*, I walk ; *hago*, I do or act, &c.

Verbs are again subdivided into six classes, viz.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Auxiliar</i> , Auxiliary. | 4. <i>Impersonal</i> , Impersonal. |
| 2. <i>Reflexivo</i> , Reflective. | 5. <i>Regular</i> , Regular. |
| 3. <i>Personal</i> , Personal. | 6. <i>Irregular</i> , Irregular. |

1. The auxiliary verbs are of two sorts in the Spanish language, viz. *haber*, to have ; and *ser*, to be. They are called Auxiliaries because they help to conjugate all other verbs in their compound tenses.

2. The reflective verbs are those which have for subject and object the same person or thing ; as *yo me levanto*, I rise ; *yo me arrepiento*, I repent, &c.

3. The personal verbs are those which are conjugated with three persons in the singular number and three in the plural, in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive mood ; as *hablo*, *hablas*, *hábla* ; *hablamos*, *habláis*, *hablan*. I speak, thou speakest, &c.

4. The impersonal verbs are all those which are used only in the third person singular of each tense ; as *llueve*, it rains ; *huele*, it smells ; *gusta*, it pleases.

5. The regular verbs are those which are conjugated in all their tenses and persons, as the verb of the same final in the infinitive, which is given for example in regular conjugations ; thus for instance *cantar* to sing, *ayudar* to help, are regular of the first conjugation, because they are conjugated like *hablar* to speak, in all their tenses and persons.

6. The irregular verbs are those which deviate in some tenses and persons from the regular verbs of the same conjugation which is given for example; thus *dar* to give, is irregular, because it is not conjugated like *hablar*, though it has the same final in the infinitive mood.

SECTION II.

Of moods, tenses, numbers, and persons of verbs.

Verbs are necessarily subject—1st. To *moods*, whereby they express in what manner a thing comes to pass: 2d. To *tenses*, by the help of which they represent the thing spoken of, as present, past, and future: 3d. To *number* and *persons*, that they may agree with their nominative case. This assemblage is termed conjugation, and is nothing else than the art of varying the different moods, tenses, and persons of a verb.

1. *Of moods.*

Moods are the different manners of using a verb. There are four moods in a verb; the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The infinitive mood, which is the root of a verb, and by which the conjugations are distinguished from each other, expresses an action, but in an indetermined sense, without specifying any particular agent, as *hablar* to speak, *cantar* to sing, *hacer* to do, &c.

The indicative mood shows directly and positively the different tenses of a verb: it forms a sense of itself independently of what precedes or follows; as *quiero* I am willing, *veo* I see, *hablo* I speak.

The subjunctive mood denotes also different tenses, but dependently on the verb or conjunction antecedent; as *Qualquier mérito que tengamos es menester que séamos modestos*, Whatever merit we may have we must be mo-

dest. If you take out *es menester que*, the rest, *séamos modestos*, has not a complete sense,

The imperative mood expresses the action of desiring, commanding, exhorting, &c. as *respondame* answer me, *Lavese las manos, la boca, y la cara*, Wash your hands, your mouth, your face, &c.

2. Of tenses.

Tenses are different terminations, which show if what is expressed by a verb has any reference to the present, past, or future time. Their names are found in the following conjugations, and their use is fully explained in the Syntax, chap. 15, 16, and 17.

3. Of numbers and persons.

There are two numbers in a verb, which are the singular and the plural. The singular is used when we speak of one; as *Su hermano murió*, His brother is dead; and the plural when we speak of more than one; as *Sus hermanas son muy hermosas*, His sisters are very handsome.

There are three persons in each number: the first when we speak of ourselves; as *hablo* I speak, *hablamos* we speak: the second when we speak to another; as *háblas* thou speakest: and the third in speaking of another; as *habla* he speaks.

SECTION III.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb haber to have.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *haber*, to have.

Gerund, *habiendo*, having.

Participle, *habido*, had..

Comp. of the present, *haber habido*, to have had.
 Comp. of the gerund, *habiendo habido*, having had.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

- | | |
|-------|---|
| Sing. | 1. <i>yo hé</i> , I have. |
| | 2. <i>tu has</i> , thou hast. |
| | 3. <i>el há</i> , he has. |
| Plur. | 1. <i>nosotros hemos</i> , or <i>habémos</i> , we have. |
| | 2. <i>vosotros habeis</i> , you have. |
| | 3. <i>ellos hán</i> , they have. |

Imperfect tense.

- | | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| Sing. | 1. <i>yo había</i> , I had. |
| | 2. <i>tu habías</i> , thou hadst. |
| | 3. <i>el había</i> , he had. |
| Plur. | 1. <i>nosotros habíamos</i> , we had. |
| | 2. <i>vosotros habíais</i> , you had. |
| | 3. <i>ellos habían</i> , they had. |

Preterite tense.

- | | |
|-------|---|
| Sing. | 1. <i>yo hube</i> , I had. |
| | 2. <i>tu hubiste</i> , thou hadst. |
| | 3. <i>el hubo</i> , he had. |
| Plur. | 1. <i>nosotros hubimos</i> , we had. |
| | 2. <i>vosotros hubisteis</i> , you had. |
| | 3. <i>ellos hubieron</i> , they had. |

Future tense.

- | | |
|-------|--|
| Sing. | 1. <i>yo habré</i> , I shall have. |
| | 2. <i>tu habrás</i> , thou shalt have. |
| | 3. <i>el habrá</i> , he shall have. |

- Plur. 1. *nosotros habrémos*, we shall have.
 2. *vosotros habréis*, you shall have.
 3. *ellos habrán*, they shall have.

Compound of the present.

- Sing. 1. *hé habido*, I have had.
 2. *has habido*, thou hast had.
 3. *há habido*, he has had.
- Plur. 1. *hémos habido*, we have had.
 2. *habéis habido*, you have had.
 3. *hán habido*, they have had.

Compound of the imperfect.

- Sing. 1. *había habido*, I had had.
 2. *habías habido*, thou hadst had.
 3. *habia habido*, he had had.
- Plur. 1. *habíamos habido*, we had had.
 2. *habíais habido*, you had had.
 3. *habían habido*, they had had.

Compound of the preterite.

- Sing. 1. *hube habido*, I had had.
 2. *hubiste habido*, thou hadst had.
 3. *hubo habido*, he had had.
- Plur. 1. *hubimos habido*, we had had.
 2. *hubisteis habido*, you had had.
 3. *hubieron habido*, they had had.

Compound of the future.

- Sing. 1. *habré habido*, I shall have had.
 2. *habrás habido*, thou shalt have had.
 3. *habrá habido*, he shall have had.

- Plur. 1. *habrémos habido*, we shall have had.
 2. *habréis habido*, you shall have had.
 3. *habrán habido*, they shall have had.

Suljunctive mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *que háya*, I may have.
 2. *que háyas*, thou mayst have.
 3. *que háya*, he may have.

- Plur. 1. *que hayámos*, we may have.
 2. *que hayáis*, you may have.
 3. *que hayan*, they may have,

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *yo habría*, I should have.
 2. *tu habrías*, thou shouldst have.
 3. *el habría*, he should have.

- Plur. 1. *nosotros habríamos*, we should have.
 2. *vosotros habréais*, you should have.
 3. *ellos habrian*, they should have.

Preterite subjunctive.

- Sing. 1. *hubiése* or *hubiéra*, I might have.
 2. *hubiéses* or *hubiéras*, thou mightst have.
 3. *hubiése* or *hubiéra*, he might have.

- Plur. 1. *hubiésemos* or *hubiéramos*, we might have.
 2. *hubiéseis* or *hubiérais*, you might have.
 3. *hubiesen* or *hubieran*, they might have.

Future subjunctive.

- Sing. 1. *cuando hubiére*, when I shall have.
 2. *cuando hubières*, when thou shalt have.
 3. *cuando hubiére*, when he shall have.

- Plur. 1. *quando hubiéremos*, when we shall have,
 2. *quando hubiéreis*, when you shall have.
 3. *quando hubiéren*, when they shall have.

Compound of the present.

- Sing. 1. *hoya habido*, I may have had.
 2. *hayas habido*, thou mayst have had.
 3. *haya habido*, he may have had.

- Plur. 1. *hayámos habido*, we may have had.
 2. *háyais habido*, you may have had.
 3. *háyan habido*, they may have had.

Compound of the imperfect.

- Sing. 1. *habría habido*, I should have had.
 2. *habrías habido*, thou shouldest, &c.
 3. *habría habido*, he should, &c.

- Plur. 1. *habríamos habido*, we should have had.
 2. *habríais habido*, you should have had.
 3. *habrian habido*, they should have had.

Compound of the preterite.

- Sing. 1. *hubiése* or *hubiéra habido*, I might have had.
 2. *hubiéses* or *hubiéras habido*, thou mightst, &c.
 3. *hubiése* or *hubiéra habido*, he might, &c.

- Plur. 1. *hubiésemos* or *hubiéramos habido*, we might have
 had.
 2. *hubiéseis* or *hubiéreis habido*, you might, &c.
 3. *hubiésen* or *hubiéran habido*, they might, &c.

Compound of the future.

- Sing. 1. *quando hubiére habido*, when I shall have had.
 2. *quando hubiéres habido*, when thou shalt, &c.
 3. *quando hubiére habido*, when he shall, &c.

- Plur. 1. *cuando hubiéremos habido*, when we shall, &c.
 2. *cuando hubiéreis habido*, when you, &c.
 3. *cuando hubiéren habido*, when they, &c.

Observation upon the future subjunctive.

The learner must be very attentive not to use the future indicative for the future subjunctive, and *vice versa*, as some people pretend ; for those who write or speak grammatically will never say *cuando habré* for *cuando hubière* :—Let this be considered as a general rule for all the other verbs. We must further observe, that this verb has no imperative belonging to it, and serves only in the compound tenses of other verbs.

Conjugation of the irregular verb tener, to have or to hold.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *tener*, to have or to hold.

Gerund, *teniendo*, having or holding.

Participle, *tenido*, had or held.

Comp. of the present, *habér tenido*, to have had or held.

Comp. of the gerund, *habiendo tenido*, having had or held.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *yo tengo*, I have or hold.
 2. *tu tiénes*, thou hast, &c.
 3. *el tiéne*, he has, &c.

- Plur. 1. *tenémos*, we have or hold.
 2. *tenés*, yo have, &c.
 3. *tiénen*, they have, &c.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *tenía*, I had.
 2. *tenías*, thou hadst.
 3. *tenía*, he had.
- Plur. 1. *tentamos*, we had.
 2. *teníais*, you had.
 3. *tenían*, they had.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *tuve*, I had.
 2. *tuviste*, thou hadst.
 3. *túvo*, he had.
- Plur. 1. *tuvimos*, we had.
 2. *tuvisteis*, you had.
 3. *tuviéron*, they had.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *tendré*, I shall have.
 2. *tendras*, thou shalt have.
 3. *tendrá*, he shall have.
- Plur. 1. *tendrémos*, we shall have.
 2. *tendréis*, you shall have.
 3. *tendrán*, they shall have.

Compound of the present.

- Sing. 1. *hé tenido*, I have had.
 2. *hds tenido*, thou hast had.
 3. *há tenido*, he has had.
- Plur. 1. *hemos tenido*, we have had.
 2. *habeis tenido*, you have had.
 3. *hán tenido*, they have had.

Compound of the imperfect.

- Sing. 1. *había tenido*, I had had.
 2. *habías tenido*, thou hadst had.
 3. *había tenido*, he had had.
- Plur. 1. *habíamos tenido*, we had had.
 2. *habíais tenido*, you had had.
 3. *habían tenido*, they had had.

Compound of the preterite.

- Sing. 1. *húbe tenido*, I had had.
 2. *hubiste tenido*, thou hadst had.
 3. *hubo tenido*, he had had.
- Plur. 1. *hubimos tenido*, we had had.
 2. *hubisteis tenido*, you had had.
 3. *hubieron tenido*, they had had.

Compound of the future.

- Sing. 1. *habré tenido*, I shall have had.
 2. *habrás tenido*, thou shalt have had.
 3. *habrá tenido*, he shall have had.
- Plur. 1. *habrémos tenido*, we shall have had.
 2. *habréis tenido*, you shall have had.
 3. *habrán tenido*, they shall have had.

Subjunctive mood.

- Sing. 1. *que tenga*, I may have.
 2. *que tengas*, thou mayst have.
 3. *que tenga*, he may have.
- Plur. 1. *que tengamos*, we may have.
 2. *que tengais*, you may have.
 3. *que tengan*, they may have.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *tendría*, I should have.
 2. *tendrías*, thou shouldst have.
 3. *tendría*, he should have.
- Plur. 1. *tendríamos*, we should have.
 2. *tendríais*, you should have.
 3. *tendrían*, they should have.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *tuviése* or *tuviéra*, I might have.
 2. *tuviéses* or *tuviéras*, thou mightst have.
 3. *tuviése* or *tuviéra*, he might have.
- Plur. 1. *tuviésemos* or *tuviéramos*, we might have.
 2. *tuviéseis* or *tuviérais*, you might have.
 3. *tuviésen* or *tuviéran*, they might have.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *quando tuviére*, when I shall have.
 2. *quando tuviéres*, when thou shalt have.
 3. *quando tuviére*, when he shall have.
- Plur. 1. *quando tuviéremos*, when we shall have.
 2. *quando tuviéreis*, when you shall have.
 3. *quando tuviéren*, when they shall have.

Compound of the present.

- Sing. 1. *haya tenido*, I may have had.
 2. *hayas tenido*, thou mayst have had.
 3. *haya tenido*, he may have had.
- Plur. 1. *hayámos tenido*, we may have had.
 2. *hayáis tenido*, you may have had.
 3. *hayan tenido*, they may have had.

Compound of the imperfect.

- Sing. 1. *habría tenido*, I should have had.
 2. *habrías tenido*, thou shouldst, &c.
 3. *habría tenido*, he should have had.

- Plur. 1. *habríamos tenido*, we should have had.
 2. *habrás tenido*, you should have had.
 3. *habrían tenido*, they should have had.

Compound of the preterite.

- Sing. 1. *hubiése* or *hubiéra tenido*, I should have had.
 2. *hubiéses* or *hubiéras tenido*, thou shouldst, &c.
 3. *hubiése* or *hubiéra tenido*, he should, &c.

- Plur. 1. *hubiésemos* or *hubiéramos tenido*, we should, &c.
 2. *hubiéseis* or *hubiérais tenido*, you should, &c.
 3. *hubiésen* or *hubiéran tenido*, they should, &c.

Compound of the future.

- Sing. 1. *quando hubiere tenido*, when I shall have had.
 2. *quando hubieres tenido*, when thou shalt, &c.
 3. *quando hubiere tenido*, when he shall, &c.

- Plur. 1. *quando hubiéremos tenido*, when we shall, &c.
 2. *quando hubiéreis tenido*, when you shall, &c.
 3. *quando hubiéren tenido*, when they shall, &c.

Imperative mood.

- Sing. (no first person.)
 1. *ten tu*, have thou.
 3. *tenga el*, let him have.

- Plur. 1. *tengamos*, let us have.
 2. *tened*, have you.
 3. *tengan*, let them have.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verbs ser and estar to be.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *ser* or *estar*, to be.

Gerund, *siendo* or *estando*, being.

Participle, *sido* or *estado*, been.

Comp. of the present, *haber sido* or *estado*, to have been.

Comp. of the gerund, *habiendo sido* or *estado*, having, &c.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

Sing. 1. *yo soy* or *estoy*, I am.

2. *tu eres* or *estás*, thou art.

3. *el es* or *está*, he is.

Plur. 1. *nosotros somos* or *estamos*, we are.

2. *vosotros sois* or *estáis*, you are.

3. *ellos són* or *están*, they are.

Imperfect tense.

Sing. 1. *yo éra* or *estaba*, I was.

2. *tu éras* or *estabas*, thou wast.

3. *el éra* or *estaba*, he was.

Plur. 1. *nosotros éramos* or *estábamos*, we were.

2. *vosotros érais* or *estábais*, you were.

3. *ellos éran* or *estaban*, they were.

Preterite tense.

Sing. 1. *yo fui* or *estuve*, I was.

2. *tu fuiste* or *estuviste*, thou wast.

3. *el fué* or *estuvo*, he was.

- Plur. 1. *nosotros fuimos* or *estuvimos*, we were.
 2. *vosotros fuisteis* or *estuvisteis*, you were.
 3. *ellos fuéreron* or *estuviéron*, they were.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *yo seré* or *estaré*, I shall be.
 2. *tu serás* or *estardás*, thou shalt be.
 3. *el será* or *estará*, he shall be.
- Plur. 1. *nosotros serémos* or *estarémos*, we shall be.
 2. *vosotros seréis* or *estaréis*, you shall be.
 3. *ellos serán* or *estarán*, they shall be.

Compound of the present.

- Sing. 1. *he sido* or *estado*, I have been.
 2. *has sido* or *estado*, thou hast been.
 3. *ha sido* or *estado*, he has been.
- Plur. 1. *hemos sido* or *estado*; we have been.
 2. *habéis sido* or *estado*, you have been.
 3. *habían sido* or *estado*, they have been.

Compound of the imperfect.

- Sing. 1. *había sido* or *estado*, I had been.
 2. *habías sido* or *estado*, thou hadst been.
 3. *había sido* or *estado*, he had been.
- Plur. 1. *habíamos sido* or *estado*, we had been.
 2. *habíais sido* or *estado*, you had been.
 3. *habían sido* or *estado*, they had been.

*Compound of the preterite.**

- Sing. 1. *hube sido* or *estado*, I had been.
 2. *hubiste sido* or *estado*, thou hadst been.
 3. *hubo sido* or *estado*, he had been.

* The preterite tense, as well as its compound, is seldom used in the Spanish language.

- Plur. 1. *hubimos sido* or *estado*, we had been.
 2. *hubisteis sido* or *estado*, you had been.
 3. *hubieron sido* or *estado*, they had been.

Compound of the future.

- Sing. 1. *habré sido* or *estado*, I shall have been.
 2. *habrás sido* or *estado*, thou shalt have been.
 3. *habrá sido* or *estado*, he shall have been.
- Plur. 1. *habrémos sido* or *estado*, we shall have been.
 2. *habréis sido* or *estado*, you shall have been.
 3. *habrán sido* or *estado*, they shall have been.

Subjunctive mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *que séa* or *est^s*, that I may be.
 2. *que séas* or *estés*, that thou mayst be.
 3. *que séa* or *esté*, that he may be.

- Plur. 1. *que séamos* or *esténos*, that we may be.
 2. *que séais* or *estéis*, that you may be.
 3. *que séan* or *estén*, that they may be.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *sería* or *estaríá*, I should be.
 2. *serias* or *estarias*, thou shouldst be.
 3. *sería* or *estaríá*, he should be.

- Plur. 1. *seríamos* or *estaríamos*, we should be.
 2. *seríais* or *estaríais*, you should be.
 3. *serían* or *estarían*, they should be.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *fuése* or *fuéra*,
estuvise or *estuviéra*, } I might be.

2. *fuéses* or *fuéras*, }
estuviéses or *estuvierás*, } thou mightst be.
 3. *fuése* or *fuéra*, }
estuviése or *estuviera*, } he might be.

- Plur. 1. *fuésemos* or *fuéramos*, } we might be.
estuviésemos or *estuvieramos*, }
 2. *fuéseis* or *fuérais*, } you might be.
estuviéseis or *estuvierais*, }
 3. *fuésen* or *fuérán*, } they might be.
estuviésen or *estuvierán*, }

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *quando fuére* or *estuviére*, when I shall be.
 2. *quando fuéres* or *estuviéres*, when thou, &c.
 3. *quando fuére* or *estuviére*, when he, &c.

- Plur. 1. *quando fuéremos* or *estuviéremos*, when we, &c.
 2. *quando fuéreis* or *estuviéreis*, when you, &c.
 3. *quando fuéren* or *estuviéren*, when they, &c.

Compound of the present.

- Sing. 1. *háya sido* or *estado*, I may have been.
 2. *hdyas sido* or *estado*, thou mayst, &c.
 3. *háya sido* or *estado*, he may, &c.

- Plur. 1. *haydmos sido* or *estado*, we may have been.
 2. *haydis sido* or *estado*, you may, &c.
 3. *hayan sido* or *estado*, they may, &c.

Compound of the imperfect.

- Sing. 1. *habría sido* or *estado*, I should have been.
 2. *habrías sido* or *estado*, thou shouldst have been.
 3. *habría sido* or *estado*, he should have been.
- Plur. 1. *habríamos sido* or *estado*, we should have been.
 2. *habríais sido* or *estado*, you should have been.
 3. *habrían sido* or *estado*, they should have been.

Compound of the preterite.

- Sing. 1. *hubiéra*, or *hubiése*, } I might have been.
 sido or *estado*, }
 2. *hubiéras*, or *hubiéses*, } thou mightst have been.
 sido or *estado*, }
 3. *hubiéra*, or *hubiése*, } he might have been.
 sido or *estado*, }

 Plur. 1. *hubiéramos*, or *hubiésemos*, } we might, &c.
 sido or *estado*, }
 2. *hubiérais*, or *hubiéseis*, } you might, &c.
 sido or *estado*, }
 3. *hubiéran*, or *hubiésen*, } they might, &c.
 sido or *estado*, }

Compound of the future.

- Sing. 1. *quando hubiére* } when I shall have been.
 sido or estado, }
 2. *quando hubiéres* } when thou shalt have been.
 sido or estado, }
 3. *quando hubiére* } when he shall have been.
 sido or estado, }

 Plur. 1. *quando hubiéremos* } when we shall have been.
 sido or estado, }
 2. *quando hubiéreis* } when you shall have been.
 sido or estado, }
 3. *quando hubiéren* } when they shall have been.
 sido or estado, }

Imperative mood.

- | | |
|-------|---|
| Sing. | (no first person.) |
| | 2. <i>sé</i> or <i>está tu</i> , be thou. |
| | 3. <i>séa</i> or <i>esté el</i> , let him be. |
| Plur. | 1. <i>seámos</i> or <i>estémos</i> , let us |
| | 2. <i>séd</i> or <i>estád</i> , be you. |
| | 3. <i>séan</i> or <i>estén</i> , let them be |

Observations upon the verbs ser and estar (in English) to be.

The difference between these two verbs is so considerable that the beginner cannot be too well acquainted with them, in order to make a right use of them either in composition or in speaking, since both have only one single signification in English, which is—*to be*. The verb *ser* in Spanish is used for the natural qualities of men, women, or things, either good or bad; as *ser hombre* to be a man, *ser alto* to be tall, *ser pequeño* to be little or short, *ser malo* to be naturally wicked, *ser bueno* to be good or honest; as *Este hombre es caritativo*. This man is charitable; *Esta muger es piadosa*, This woman is devout. Whereas *estar* serves only for accidental things, or denoting some place, or other adjunct quality; as *está en París*, to be in Paris; *estoy lejos de Madrid*, I am far from Madrid:—should I say, *Soy lejos de Madrid*, I should give to understand that I am myself the space of ground from Madrid to this place, which would be complete nonsense: *Mi casa es buena, pero está mal distribuida*, My house is good, yet it is ill contrived. By these examples you see the essential being of the house expressed by the verb *ser*, and the accidental by the verb *estar*.

SECTION IV.

Of the regular conjugations.

The respective conjugations are formed by the different terminations of verbs, in their tenses and persons, and particularly in the infinitive mood. Now the infinitive mood of all the Spanish verbs ends in one of the three following terminations, viz.—

1. *ar*; as *hablár*, to speak.

2. *er*; as *bebér*, to drink.
3. *ir*; as *sufrir*, to suffer.

First conjugation—Hablár to speak.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *hablár*, to speak.

Gerund, *hablando*, speaking.

Participle, *hablado*, spoken.

Comp. of the present, *habér hablado*, to have spoken.

Comp. of the gerund, *habiendo hablado*, having spoken.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *hdbllo*, I speak.
 2. *hdblás*, thou speakest.
 3. *hábla*, he speaks.

- Plur. 1. *hablámos*, we speak.
 2. *habládis*, you speak.
 3. *hdblán*, they speak.

N. B. I have omitted the personal pronouns, because the Spaniards make use of them in interrogative sentences only, each person being sufficiently distinguished from one another.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *hablaba*, I did speak.
 2. *hablabas*, thou didst speak.
 3. *hablaba*, he did speak.

- Plur. 1. *hablábamos*, we did speak.
 2. *hablábais*, you did speak.
 3. *hablábán*, they did speak.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *hablé*, I spoke.
 2. *hablaste*, thou spokest.
 3. *habló*, he spoke.
- Plur. 1. *hablamos*, we spoke.
 2. *hablásteis*, you spoke.
 3. *hablaron*, they spoke.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *hablaré*, I shall speak.
 2. *hablards*, thou shalt speak.
 3. *hablard*, he will speak.
- Plur. 1. *hablarémos*, we shall speak.
 2. *hablaréis*, you will speak.
 3. *hablardn*, they will speak.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *he hablido*, I have spoken.
 Comp. of the imperf. *había hablido*, I had spoken.
 Comp. of the pret. *hube hablido*, I had spoken.
 Comp. of the fut. *habré hablido*, I shall have spoken.

N.B. Though I have only put the first person of every compound tense, the scholar must not neglect to learn the remaining persons, and the whole by heart, as he did in the auxilliary verbs.

*Subjunctive mood.**Present tense.*

- Sing. 1. *que hable*, I may speak.
 2. *que hábles*, thou mayst speak.
 3. *que hable*, he may speak.

- Plur. 1. *que hablémos*, we may speak.
 2. *que habléis*, you may speak.
 3. *que háblen*, they may speak.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *hablaría*, I should speak.
 2. *hablarías*, thou shouldst speak.
 3. *hablaría*, he should speak.
- Plur. 1. *hablaríamos*, we should speak.
 2. *hablaríais*, you should speak.,
 3. *hablarían*, they should speak.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *hablase* or *hablára*, I might speak.
 2. *hablases* or *habláras*, thou mightst speak.
 3. *habláse* or *hablára*, he might speak.
- Plur. 1. *hablásemos* or *habláramos*, we might speak.
 2. *habláseis* or *hablárais*, you might speak.
 3. *hablásen* or *habláran*, they might speak.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *quando habláre*, when I shall speak.
 2. *quando habláres*, when thou shalt speak.
 3. *quando habláre*, when he shall speak.
- Plur. 1. *quando habláremos*, when we shall speak.
 2. *quando habláreis*, when you shall speak.
 3. *quando habláren*, when they shall speak.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *háya hablado*, I may have spoken.
 Comp. of the imperf. *habría hablado*, I would have, &c.
 Comp. of the pret. *hubéise* or *hubi-* } *era hablado*, } I might have, &c.
 Comp. of the fut. *hubiére hablado*, I shall have, &c.

Imperative mood.

- Sing. (no first person.)
 2. *hábla tu*, speak thou.
 3. *hablé el*, let him speak.
- Plur. 1. *hablémos*, let us speak.
 2. *hablád*, speak you.
 3. *háblen*, let them speak.
-

An Alphabetical List of regular verbs in ar conjugated like hablar.

Spanish.	English.	B
A		
<i>Abordár</i>	to board	<i>Bamboleár</i>
<i>Acabár</i>	to finish	<i>Barajár</i>
<i>Acomoddár</i>	to adjust	<i>Baylár</i>
<i>Acusár</i>	to accuse	<i>Besár</i>
<i>Adelantár</i>	to forward	<i>Borrár</i>
<i>Afrentár</i>	to affront	
<i>Alabár</i>	to praise	C
<i>Alejár</i>	{ to set at a distance	<i>Cabár</i>
<i>Allanár</i>	{ to smooth	<i>Callár</i>
<i>Alquilár</i>	to let on hire	<i>Caminár</i>
<i>Alumbrár</i>	to light	<i>Cansár</i>
<i>Alzár</i>	to take up	<i>Cantár</i>
<i>Amansár</i>	to tame	<i>Casór</i>
<i>Amár</i>	to love	<i>Cazúr</i>
<i>Amedraníár</i>	to put in fear	<i>Cenár</i>
<i>Amenazár</i>	to threaten	<i>Comprár</i>
<i>Amparár</i>	to protect	<i>Condénar</i>
<i>Animár</i>	to encourage	<i>Conformár</i>
<i>Aparejár</i>	to make ready	<i>Contestár</i>
<i>Apéár</i>	to alight	<i>Cortár</i>
<i>Aprovechár</i>	to make progress	<i>Criár</i>
<i>Arroncár</i>	to tear up	<i>Curár</i>
<i>Arrebatar</i>	to snatch	
<i>Atdr</i>	to tie	D
<i>Aventurár</i>	to venture	<i>Danzár</i>
<i>Ayudár</i>	to help	<i>Desafidár</i>
<i>Azotár</i>	to whip	<i>Desarraigár</i>
		<i>Desamparár</i>
		<i>Despreciár</i>
		<i>Desnudár</i>
		<i>Desengañár</i>

<i>Despavilár la</i>	{ to snuff the candle	<i>Gastár</i>	to spend
<i>véla</i>		<i>Gloriárse</i>	to praise one's self
<i>Despavilár los ójos</i>	{ to awake	<i>Gobernár</i>	to govern
<i>Despojár</i>	to strip	<i>Guardár</i>	to keep
<i>Dexár</i>	to leave	H	
<i>Disfamár</i>	to defame	<i>Hallár</i>	to find
<i>Disparár</i>	to discharge	<i>Hartár</i>	to satiate
<i>Domár</i>	to tame	<i>Heredlár</i>	to inherit
E		<i>Herrár</i>	{ to garnish with iron
<i>Echár</i>	to put out	<i>Hincár</i>	to trust in
<i>Empeñár</i>	to engage	<i>Holgár</i>	{ to rest from labour
<i>Envidár</i>	to send	<i>Honrár</i>	to honour
<i>Encantár</i>	to enchant	<i>Hurtár</i>	to steal
<i>Enojár</i>	to anger	I	
<i>Ensanchár</i>	to widen	<i>Ignorár</i>	to be ignorant
<i>Entrár</i>	to come in	<i>Igualár</i>	to equalize
<i>Escaramuzár</i>	to skirmish	<i>Importundr</i>	to importune
<i>Espantárd</i>	to frighten	<i>Imprinár</i>	to prime
<i>Esternuddr</i>	to sneeze	<i>Improbdr</i>	to disapprove
<i>Estimár</i>	to esteem	<i>Incitár</i>	to incite
F		<i>Injuriár</i>	to revile
<i>Fabricár</i>	to manufacture	<i>Inclinár</i>	to bend
<i>Facilitár</i>	to facilitate	<i>Increpár</i>	to reprehend
<i>Falsifieár</i>	to falsify	<i>Inculcár</i>	to inculcate
<i>Fechár</i>	to date a letter	<i>Indagár</i>	to search
<i>Fecundár</i>	to make fertile	<i>Indicár</i>	to indicate
<i>Felicitár</i>	to congratulate	<i>Indignár</i>	to irritate
<i>Fidár</i>	to trust	<i>Indultár</i>	to forgive
<i>Filtrár</i>	to filter	<i>Infamárd</i>	to defame
<i>Flanqueár</i>	to flank or fortify	<i>Ingeniár</i>	to contrive
<i>Flechár</i>	to dart	<i>Immolár</i>	to sacrifice
<i>Fletár</i>	to freight a ship	<i>Inoculár</i>	to inoculate
<i>Floredr</i>	{ to adorn with flowers	<i>Insinuár</i>	to insinuate
<i>Flotár</i>	to rub gently	<i>Inspirár</i>	to inspire
<i>Formár</i>	to form	<i>Intentdr</i>	to try
<i>Fracasár</i>	to break to pieces	<i>Inventár</i>	to invent
<i>Franqueár</i>	to free	<i>Irritár</i>	to irritate
<i>Frenár</i>	to restrain	<i>Izár</i>	to hoist
<i>Frisár</i>	to frizzle	L	
<i>Frogár</i>	to make a wall	<i>Labrárd</i>	to labour
<i>Fructificár</i>	to fructify	<i>Lacerár</i>	to tear to pieces
<i>Fumár</i>	to smoke tobacco	<i>Lactár</i>	to injure
<i>Fundár</i>	{ to found, to establish	<i>Lagrimárd</i>	to shed tears
G		<i>Lamentár</i>	to lament
<i>Gafár</i>	to hook	<i>Lanzár</i>	to dart
<i>Galanteár</i>	to court	<i>Largár</i>	to loosen
<i>Gandr</i>	to gain	<i>Lastár</i>	{ to pay for an- other

<i>Lastrár</i>	to ballast a ship	<i>Mejorár</i>	to recover
<i>Latinizár</i>	to latinize	<i>Mentár</i>	to mention
<i>Lavár</i>	to wash	<i>Menospreciár</i>	to undervalue
<i>Legalizár</i>	to make lawful	<i>Mirár</i>	to look
<i>Legár</i>	to depute	<i>Mitigár</i>	to mitigate
<i>Legitimár</i>	to legitimate	<i>Moderár</i>	to moderate
<i>Levantár</i>	to lift up	<i>Mofár</i>	to mock
<i>Levár</i>	to carry	<i>Mojár</i>	to wet
<i>Librár</i>	to free	<i>Mulficár</i>	to mollify
<i>Ligár</i>	to tie	<i>Mostrár</i>	to show
<i>Limár</i>	to file	<i>Muddár</i>	{ to move, to change
<i>Limitár</i>	to limit		N
<i>Limpiár</i>	to clean	<i>Nadár</i>	to swim
<i>Liquidár</i>	to melt	<i>Narrár</i>	to relate
<i>Litigár</i>	to litigate	<i>Naturalizár</i>	to naturalize
<i>Lixár</i>	to polish	<i>Naregár</i>	to navigate
<i>Llogár</i>	to hurt	<i>Negociár</i>	to negotiate
<i>Llamár</i>	to call	<i>Nombrár</i>	to name
<i>Llegár</i>	to arrive	<i>Noticiár</i>	to notice
<i>Llenár</i>	to fill up	<i>Numerár</i>	to number
<i>Llevár</i>	{ to carry, to transport		O
<i>Llorar</i>	to weep	<i>Observár</i>	to observe
<i>Lodr</i>	to praise	<i>Ocultár</i>	to conceal
<i>Lográr</i>	to gain	<i>Ocupár</i>	to occupy
<i>Logréár</i>	{ to borrow upon interest	<i>Ojeár</i>	to ogle
<i>Luchár</i>	to struggle	<i>Ovidár</i>	to forget
<i>Lucubrár</i>	to study by night	<i>Opilár</i>	to obstruct
		<i>Opinár</i>	to argue
		<i>Optár</i>	to elect
<i>Machacár</i>	to pound or break	<i>Opugndár</i>	{ to attack, to resist
<i>Macizár</i>	to stop a hole	<i>Ordenár</i>	to put in order
<i>Maculár</i>	to spot, to stain	<i>Orzár</i>	to luff
<i>Magnificár</i>	to extol	<i>Ostentár</i>	to demonstrate
<i>Malabaratár</i>	to lavish	<i>Otorgár</i>	to condescend
<i>Maleficidz</i>	to adulterate		P
<i>Maliciár</i>	{ to give a bad meaning	<i>Pagár</i>	to pay
<i>Malográr</i>	to disappoint	<i>Palpár</i>	to feel, to touch
<i>Malsindár</i>	to inform ágainst	<i>Paramentár</i>	to adorn
<i>Maltratár</i>	to use ill	<i>Paragonár</i>	to compare
<i>Mandár</i>	to command	<i>Parlár</i>	to chatter
<i>Marcár</i>	to mark	<i>Participár</i>	to share
<i>Marginár</i>	to annotate	<i>Paseár</i>	to walk
<i>Marindr</i>	to man a ship	<i>Peledár</i>	to fight
<i>Martillár</i>	to hammer	<i>Pénetrár</i>	to penetrate
<i>Mascár</i>	to chew	<i>Perdonár</i>	to forgive
<i>Matár</i>	to kill	<i>Perturbár</i>	to interrupt
<i>Meatár</i>	to meditate	<i>Pintár</i>	to paint
<i>Medrár</i>	to improve	<i>Porfiár</i>	to contend

<i>Porteár</i>	to carry	<i>S</i>	to remove
<i>Possibilitár</i>	to make easy	<i>Saciár</i>	to satisfy
<i>Posteár</i>	to bet	<i>Sacrificár</i>	to sacrifice
<i>Preciár</i>	to value	<i>Salteár</i>	to assault
<i>Predominár</i>	{ to predomi- nate	<i>Saludár</i>	to salute
<i>Preguntár</i>	to question	<i>Salvár</i>	to save
<i>Premiár</i>	to reward	<i>Sanár</i>	to cure
<i>Prestár</i>	to lend	<i>Segár</i>	to reap
<i>Priodrá</i>	to deprive	<i>Segueár</i>	to plunder
<i>Probár</i>	to try	<i>Sitiár</i>	to besiege
<i>Prolongár</i>	to prolong	<i>Sobresalíár</i>	to surprise
<i>Promulgár</i>	to publish	<i>Sudár</i>	to sweat
<i>Provocár</i>	to provoke	<i>Sujetár</i>	to subdue
<i>Publicár</i>	to publish	<i>Sustentár</i>	to sustain
<i>Q</i>		<i>T</i>	
<i>Quebrantár</i>	to break	<i>Tallár</i>	to cut
<i>Quedár</i>	to stay	<i>Tapár</i>	to cover
<i>Quemár</i>	to burn	<i>Tartamudeár</i>	to stammer
<i>Quitdr</i>	to take away	<i>Tentár</i>	to try
<i>R</i>		<i>Testár</i>	to bequeath
<i>Rojár</i>	to split	<i>Tirár</i>	to dart
<i>Raledrá</i>	to make thin	<i>Tocár</i>	to touch
<i>Ralldr.</i>	to grate	<i>Trabajdr</i>	to work
<i>Reculdr.</i>	to draw back	<i>Trincár</i>	to chop
<i>Rehusár</i>	to refuse	<i>Trampár</i>	to deceive
<i>Retirár</i>	to retire	<i>U V</i>	
<i>Reynár</i>	to reign	<i>Usár</i>	to use
<i>Robdr</i>	{ to rob, to plunder	<i>Usurpár</i>	to usurp
<i>Ruindrá</i>	to ruin	<i>Vaciár</i>	to empty
<i>Rumiár</i>	to ruminate	<i>Vacildr</i>	to stagger
		<i>Vexár</i>	to molest.

*The second regular conjugation in er.**Infinitive mood.*Present tense, *bebér*, to drink.Gerund, *bebiéndo*, drinking.Participle, *bebido*, drunk.Comp. of the present, *haber bebido*, to have drunk.Comp. of the gerund, *habiendo bebido*, having drunk.

*Indicative mood.**Present tense.*

- Sing. 1. *bébo*, I drink.
 2. *bébes*, thou drinkest.
 3. *bébe*, he drinks.

- Plur. 1. *bebémos*, we drink.
 2. *bebéis*, you drink.
 3. *bében*, they drink.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *bebía*, I did drink.
 2. *bebías*, thou didst drink.
 3. *bebía*, he did drink.

- Plur. 1. *bebíamos*, we did drink.
 2. *bebíais*, you did drink.
 3. *bebían*, they did drink.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *bebí*, I drank.
 2. *bebiste*, thou drankeſt.
 3. *bebío*, he drank.

- Plur. 1. *bebímos*, we drank.
 2. *bebisteis*, you drank.
 3. *bebieron*, they drank.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *bebereé*, I shall drink.
 2. *bebérás*, thou shalt drink.
 3. *bebérá*, he shall drink.

- Plur. 1. *beberémos*, we will drink.
 2. *beberéis*, you will drink.
 3. *beberán*, they will drink.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the present, *he bebido*, I have drunk.
 Comp. of the imperf. *había bebido*, I had drunk.
 Comp. of the pret. *hubo bebido*, I had drunk.
 Comp. of the fut. *habré bebido*, I shall have drunk.

Subjunctive mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *que béra*, that I may drink.
 2. *que beras*, that thou mayst drink.
 3. *que béra*, that he may drink.
- Plur. 1. *que bekámos*, that we may drink.
 2. *que bebáis*, that you may drink.
 3. *que béban*, that they may drink.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *bebéría*, I should drink.
 2. *bebérias*, thou shouldst drink.
 3. *bebéría*, he should drink.
- Plur. 1. *bebériamos*, we should drink.
 2. *bebériais*, you should drink.
 3. *bebérian*, they should drink.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *que bebiése* or *bebiéra*, that I might drink.
 2. *que bebiéses* or *bebiéras*, that thou mightst drink.
 3. *que bebiése* or *bebiéra*, that he might drink.

- Plur. 1. *que bebiésemos* or *bebiéramos*, that we might drink.
 2. *que bebiéseis* or *bebiérais*, that ye might, &c.
 3. *que bebiésen* or *bebiéran*, that they, &c.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *quando bebiére*, when I shall drink.
 2. *quando bebières*, when thou shalt drink.
 3. *quando bebiére*, when he shall drink.
 Plur. 1. *quando bebiéremos*, when we shall drink.
 2. *quando bebiéreis*, when you shall drink.
 3. *quando bebiéren*, when they shall drink.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *haya bebido*, I may have drunk.
 Comp. of the imperf. *habría bebido*, I should have drunk.
 Comp. of the pret. *hubiése* or *hubiéra bebido*, I might have drunk.
 Comp. of the fut. *hubiére bebido*, I shall have drunk.

Imperative mood.

- Sing. (no first person.)
 2. *bébe tu*, drink thou.
 3. *béba él*, let him drink.
 Plur. 1. *bébamos*, let us drink.
 2. *bébed*, drink you.
 3. *béban*, let them drink.

An alphabetical list of regular verbs in er, conjugated like bebér.

Spanish.	English.		
A		B	
<i>Acoger</i>	to protect	<i>Arremetér</i>	to assail suddenly
<i>Acometér</i>	to attack	<i>Barrér</i>	to sweep
<i>Antecedér</i>	to precede	C	
<i>Aprehender</i>	to apprehend	<i>Comér</i>	to eat
		<i>Concedér</i>	to grant

<i>Cometér</i>	to commit	P	to promise
<i>Correspondér</i>	to correspond	R	
<i>Corrér</i>	to run	<i>Reprehendér</i>	to reprove
E		<i>Respondér</i>	to answer
<i>Emprendér</i>	to undertake	T	
<i>Escondér</i>	to hide	<i>Temér</i>	to fear
M		V	
<i>Metér</i>	to put	<i>Vender</i>	to sell.
O			
<i>Ofendér</i>	to offend		

Third conjugation.—Of the regular verb subir, to go up.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *subir*, to go up.

Gerund, *subiéndo*, going up.

Participle, *subido*, gone up.

Comp. of the present, *haber subido*, to have gone up.

Comp. of the gerund, *habiendo subido*, having gone up.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *síbo*, I go up.
2. *síbes*, thou goest up.
3. *síbe*, he goes up.

- Plur. 1. *subimos*, we go up.
2. *subís*, you go up.
3. *síben*, they go up.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *sulía*, I did go up.
2. *subías*, thou didst go up.
3. *subía*, he did go up.

- Plur. 1. *subíamos*, we did go up.
 2. *subíais*, you did go up.
 3. *subían*, they did go up.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *subí*, I did go up.
 2. *subiste*, thou didst go up.
 3. *subió*, he did go up.

- Plur. 1. *subímos*, we did go up.
 2. *subisteis*, you did go up.
 3. *subiéron*, they did go up.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *subiré*, I shall go up.
 2. *subirás*, thou shalt go up.
 3. *subirá*, he shall go up.

- Plur. 1. *subirémos*, we shall go up.
 2. *subiréis*, you shall go up.
 3. *subirán*, they shall go up.

Compound tenses.

Comp. of the pres. *hé subido*, I have gone up.

Comp. of the imperf. *había subido*, I had gone up.

Comp. of the pret. *hubo subido*, I had gone up.

Comp. of the fut. *habré subido*, I shall have gone up.

Sukjunctive mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *que súba*, that I may go up.
 2. *que súbas*, that thou mayst go up.
 3. *que súba*, that he may go up.

- Plur. 1: *que subámos*, that we may go up.
 2. *que subáis*, that you may go up.
 3. *que suban*, that they may go up.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *subiría*, I should go up.
 2. *subirías*, thou shouldst go up.
 3. *subiría*, he should go up.

- Plur. 1. *subiríamos*, we should go up.
 2. *subiríais*, you should go up.
 3. *subirían*, they should go up.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *que subiése* or *subiéra*, that I might go up.
 2. *que subíses* or *subíeras*, that thou mightst, &c.
 3. *que subiése* or *subiéra*, that he might go up.

- Plur. 1. *que subiésemos* or *subiéramos*, that we might
go up.
2. *que subiéseis* or *subierais*, that you might, &c.
3. *que subiesen* or *subieran*, that they might, &c.

Future tense,

- Sing. 1. *quando subiere*, when I shall go up.
 2. *quando subires*, when thou shalt go up.
 3. *quando subiere*, when he shall go up.

- Plur. 1. *quando subiéremos*, when we shall go up.
 2. *quando subièreis*, when you shall go up.
 3. *quando subiéren*, when they shall go up.

Compound tenses.

Comp. of the pres. *haya subido*, I may have gone up.
Comp. of the imperf. *habría subido*, I should have, &c.

Comp. of the pret. *hubiése* or *hubiéra subido*, I might have gone up.

Comp. of the fut. *hubiére subido*, I shall have gone up.

Imperative mood.

Sing. (no first person.)

2. *súbe*, go thou up.

3. *súba*, let him go up.

Plur. 1. *subámos*, let us go up.

2. *subid*, go you up.

3. *súkan*, let them go up.

A list of regular verbs of the third conjugation.

Spanish.	English.		
A		F	
<i>Abatir</i>	to abate	<i>Escrimir</i>	to fence
<i>Abrir</i>	to open	<i>Exhibir</i>	to exhibit
<i>Aburrir</i>	to molest	<i>Existir</i>	to exist
<i>Anadir</i>	to add	<i>Exprimir</i>	to express
<i>Aturdir</i>	to stun	<i>Extinguir</i>	to extinguish
B		G	
<i>Batir</i>	to beat	<i>Gañir</i>	to feign
<i>Bullir</i>	to boil	<i>Fingir</i>	to wrinkle
C		H	
<i>Combatir</i>	to fight	<i>Froncir</i>	to melt
<i>Comprimir</i>	to compress	<i>Fundir</i>	
<i>Concurrir</i>	to concur	I	
<i>Consumir</i>	to consume	<i>Huir</i>	to yelp
<i>Confundir</i>	to confound	<i>Hundir</i>	to fly
<i>Construir</i>	to construe	M	
<i>Contribuir</i>	to contribute	<i>Imprimir</i>	to sink
<i>Cubrir</i>	to cover	<i>Incluir</i>	
D		<i>Infundir</i>	to print
<i>Destruir</i>	to ruin	<i>Instruir</i>	to include
<i>Discurrir</i>	to discourse	N	
<i>Disminuir</i>	to diminish	<i>Medir</i>	to pour in
E		O	
<i>Elidir</i>	to weaken	<i>Nutrir</i>	to instruct
<i>Eludir</i>	to elude	P	
<i>Embarir</i>	to impose on	<i>Obstruir</i>	to measure
<i>Erigir</i>	to erect	R	
<i>Escabullir</i>	to slip away	<i>Parir</i>	to nourish
<i>Escribir</i>	to write	<i>Partir</i>	to obstruct
<i>Escurrir</i>	to drip	<i>Permitir</i>	to bring forth

<i>Prohibir</i>	to prohibit	<i>Sufrir</i>	to suffer
<i>Putir</i>	to smooth	<i>Suprimir</i>	to suppress
R		T	
<i>Robatir</i>	to check	<i>Tundir</i>	to shear cloth
<i>Restriñir</i>	to restrain	U	
S		<i>Unir</i>	to unite
<i>Sol·cribir</i>	to subscribe	<i>Urdir</i>	to warp
<i>Subsistir</i>	to subsist	Z	
		<i>Zurcir</i>	to darn.

Conjugation of a regular and reflective verb in ar.

Levantarse, to rise.—*Lat. surgere.*

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *levantarse*, to rise.

Gerund, *levantandose*, rising.

Participle, *levantado*, risen.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levánto*, I rise.
2. *te levántas*, thou risest.
3. *se levánta*, he rises.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantámos*, we rise.
2. *os levantáis*, you rise.
3. *se levántan*, they rise.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levantaba*, I did rise.
2. *te levantabas*, thou didst rise.
3. *se levantaba*, he did rise.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantábamos*, we did rise.
 2. *os levantávais*, you did rise.
 3. *se levantában*, they did rise.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levanté*, I rose.
 2. *te levantaste*, thou rodest.
 3. *se levantó*, he rose.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantámos*, we rose.
 2. *os levantasteis*, you rose.
 3. *se levantáron*, they rose.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levantaré*, I will rise.
 2. *te levantarás*, thou wilt rise.
 3. *se levantará*, he will rise.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantarémos*, we will rise.
 2. *os levantaréis*, you will rise.
 3. *se levantarán*, they will rise.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *me he levantado*, I have risen.
 Comp. of the imperf. *me había levantado*, I had risen.
 Comp. of the pret. *me hube levantado*, I had risen.
 Comp. of the fut. *me habré levantado*, I shall have, &c.

Subjunctive mood.

Present tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levante*, I may rise.
 2. *te levantes*, thou mayst rise.
 3. *se levante*, he may rise.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantémos*, we may rise.
 2. *os levantéis*, you may rise.
 3. *se levánten*, they may rise.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levantaría*, I should rise.
 2. *te levantarías*, thou shouldst rise.
 3. *se levantaría*, he should rise.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantariamos*, we should rise.
 2. *os levantaríais*, you should rise.
 3. *se levantarían*, they should rise.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *me levantáse*, or *levantára*, I might rise.
 2. *te levantáses*, or *levantáras*, thou mightst rise.
 3. *se levantáse*, or *levantára*, he might rise.

- Plur. 1. *nos levantásemos*, or *levantáramos*, we might rise.
 2. *os levantáseis*, or *levantáreis*, you might rise.
 3. *se levantásen*, or *levantáran*, they might rise.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *quando me levantáre*, when I shall rise.
 2. *quando te levantáres*, when thou shalt rise.
 3. *quando se levantáre*, when he shall rise.

- Plur. 1. *quando nos levantáremos*, when we shall rise.
 2. *quando os levantáreis*, when you shall rise.
 3. *quando se levantáren*, when they shall rise.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *me haya levantado*, I may have risen.
 Comp. of the imperf. *me habría levantado*, I should have risen.

Comp. of the pret. *me hubiése* or *hubiéra levantado*, I might have risen.

Comp. of the fut. *me hubiere levantado*, I shall, &c.

Imperative mood.

Sing. (no first person.)

2. *levantate*, rise thou.

3. *levantese el*, let him rise.

Plur. 1. *levantémonos*, let us rise.

2. *levantéos*, rise you.

3. *levantense ellos*, let them rise.

Conjugation of a reflective verb of the second conjugation in er.

Recogerse, to shelter one's self.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *recogerse*, to shelter one's self.

Gerund, *recogiendo*, sheltering one's self.

Participle, *recogido*, sheltered.

Indicative mood.

Present tense.

Sing. 1. *me recójo*, I shelter myself.

2. *te recóges*, thou shelterest thyself.

3. *se recóge*, he shelters himself.

Plur. 1. *nos recogemos*, we shelter ourselves.

2. *os recogéis*, you shelter yourselves.

3. *se recógen*, they shelter themselves.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *me recogía*, I did shelter myself.
 2. *te recogías*, thou didst shelter thyself.
 3. *se recogía*, he did shelter himself.
- Plur. 1. *nos recogímos*, we did shelter ourselves.
 2. *os recogíais*, you did shelter yourselves.
 3. *se recogían*, they did shelter themselves.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *me recogí*, I sheltered myself.
 2. *te recogiste*, thou shelteredst thyself.
 3. *se recogió*, he sheltered himself.
- Plur. 1. *nos recogimos*, we sheltered ourselves.
 2. *os recogisteis*, you sheltered yourselves.
 3. *se recogieron*, they sheltered themselves.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *me recogeré*, I will shelter myself.
 2. *te recogerás*, thou wilt shelter thyself.
 3. *se recogerá*, he will shelter himself.
- Plur. 1. *nos recogeremos*, we will shelter ourselves.
 2. *os recogeréis*, you will shelter yourselves.
 3. *se recogerán*, they will shelter themselves.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *me he recogido*, I have sheltered myself.
 Comp. of the imperf. *me había recogido*, I had, &c.
 Comp. of the pret. *me había recogido*, I had, &c.
 Comp. of the fut. *me habré recogido*, I shall have, &c.

*Subjunctive mood.**Present tense.*

- Sing. 1. *me recója*, I may shelter myself.
 2. *te recójas*, thou mayst shelter thyself.
 3. *se recója*, he may shelter himself.
- Plur. 1. *nos recojámos*, we may shelter ourselves.
 2. *os recojáis*, you may shelter yourselves.
 3. *se recójan*, they may shelter themselves.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *me recogería*, I should shelter myself.
 2. *te recogerías*, thou shouldst shelter thyself.
 3. *se recogería*, he should shelter himself.
- Plur. 1. *nos recogeríamos*, we should shelter ourselves.
 2. *os recogeríais*, you should shelter yourselves.
 3. *se recogerían*, they should shelter themselves.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *me recogiese*, or *recogiera*, I might shelter myself.
 2. *te recogieses*, or *recogieras*, thou mightst shelter thyself.
 3. *se recogiese*, or *recogiera*, he might shelter himself.
- Plur. 1. *nos recogiésemos*, or *recogierámos*, we might shelter ourselves.
 2. *os recogiéseis*, or *recogierais*, you might shelter yourselves.
 3. *se recogiesen*, or *recogieran*, they might shelter themselves.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *me recogére*, I shall shelter myself.
 2. *te recogieres*, thou shalt shelter thyself.
 3. *se recogiere*, he shall shelter himself.

- Plur. 1. *nos recogiéremos*, we shall shelter ourselves.
 2. *os recogiéreis*, you shall shelter yourselves.
 3. *se recogíeren*, they shall shelter themselves.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *me háya recogido*, I may have sheltered myself.
 Comp. of the imperf. *me habría recogido*, I should have sheltered myself.
 Comp. of the preter. *me hubiése* or *hubiéra recogido*, I might have sheltered myself.
 Comp. of the future, *me hubiere recogido*, I shall have sheltered myself.

Imperative mood..

- Sing. (no first person.)
 2. *recogéte tu*, shelter thyself.
 3. *recojáse él*, let him shelter himself.
 Plur. 1. *recojamónos*, let us shelter ourselves.
 2. *recojáos*, shelter yourselves.
 3. *recojáñense-los*, let them shelter themselves.

Conjugation of a reflective verb of the third conjugation in ir.

Irse, to go away.—Lat. abire.

Infinitive mood.

Present tense, *irse*, to go away.

Gerund, *yendose*, going away.

Participle, *ido*, gone away.

*Indicative mood.**Present tense.*

- Sing. 1. *me vóy*, I go away.
 2. *te vás*, thou goest away.
 3. *se vá*, he goes away.
- Plur. 1. *nos vamos*, we go away.
 2. *os vais*, you go away.
 3. *se van*, they go away.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *me iba*, I did go away.
 2. *te ibas*, thou didst go away.
 3. *se iba*, he did go away.
- Plur. 1. *nos íbamos*, we did go away.
 2. *os ibais*, you did go away.
 3. *se iban*, they did go away.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *me fui*, I went away.
 2. *te fuiste*, thou wentest away.
 3. *se fué*, he went away.
- Plur. 1. *nos fuimos*, we went away.
 2. *os fuisteis*, you went away.
 3. *se fueron*, they went away.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *me iré*, I shall go away.
 2. *te irás*, thou shalt go away.
 3. *se irá*, he shall go away.
- Plur. 1. *nos iremos*, we shall go away.
 2. *os ireís*, you shall go away.
 3. *se irán*, they shall go away.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the present, *me hé ido*, I have gone away.
 Comp. of the imperf. *me había ido*, I had gone away.
 Comp. of the preter. *me húbe ido*, I had gone away.
 Comp. of the future, *me habré ido*, I shall have, &c.

*Subjunctive mood.**Present tense.*

- Sing. 1. *me váya*, I may go away.
 2. *te váyas*, thou mayst go away.
 3. *se váya*, he may go away.
- Plur. 1. *nos vayámos*, we may go away.
 2. *os vayáis*, you may go away.
 3. *se vayan*, they may go away.

Imperfect tense.

- Sing. 1. *me iría*, I should go away.
 2. *te irías*, thou shouldst go away.
 3. *se iría*, he should go away.
- Plur. 1. *nos iríamos*, we should go away.
 2. *os iríais*, you should go away.
 3. *se irían*, they should go away.

Preterite tense.

- Sing. 1. *me fuése* or *fuéra*, I might go away.
 2. *te fuéses* or *fuéras*, thou mightst go away.
 3. *se fuese* or *fuerá*, he might go away.
- Plur. 1. *nos fuésemos* or *fuéramos*, we might go away.
 2. *os fueseis* or *fuerais*, you might go away.
 3. *se fuesen* or *fueran*, they might go away.

Future tense.

- Sing. 1. *cuando me fuére*, when I shall go away.
 2. *cuando te fuéres*, when thou shalt go away.
 3. *cuando se fuére*, when he shall go away.
- Plur. 1. *cuando nos fuéremos*, when we shall, &c.
 2. *cuando os fuéreis*, when you shall go, &c.
 3. *cuando se fuéren*, when they shall go away.

Compound tenses.

- Comp. of the pres. *me haya ido*, I may have gone away.
 Comp. of the imperf. *me habría ido*, I should have, &c.
 Comp. of the preter. *me hubiése* or *huliéra ido*, I might have, &c.
 Comp. of the fut. *me hubiere ido*, I shall have, &c.

Imperative mood.

- Sing. (no first person.)
 2. *vete*, go thou away.
 3. *vaydse el*, let him go away.
- Plur. 1. *vayámonos*, let us go away.
 2. *ido*, go you away.
 3. *vayanse ellos*, let them go away.

SECTION V.

Of passive verbs.

The passive verbs are formed by adding to the auxiliary *ser*, the participle passive of the verb we intend to conjugate; as, *ser amado*, to be loved.

*Indicative mood.**Present tense*

- Sing. 1. *soy amado*, I am loved.
 2. *eres amada*, thou art loved.
 3. *es amado*, he is loved.

- Plur. 1. *sómos amados*, we are loved.
 2. *séis amados*, you are loved.
 3. *són amados*, they are loved, &c.
 and so on, for all the moods, tenses, and persons.

Reciprocal verbs.

Reciprocal verbs are often confounded with the reflective ones. There is, however, a great difference between them: the latter can be conjugated in the singular number, as you may see, page 71; whereas the former have no singular, and can be only conjugated in the plural, as you will see in the following examples.

Infinitive mood.—Amarse to love one another.
Nos amamos unos á otros tiernamente,
We love one another tenderly.

Infinitive mood.—Pelearse to fight.

Imperfect tense.

Se peleaban valientemente, they did fight one another valiantly.

SECTION VI.

Conjugation of a series of irregular verbs in an alphabetical order.

A

Infinitive present.	<i>Aborrecér</i> , to hate.
Gerund.	<i>aborreciendo</i> , hating.
Participle.	<i>aborrecido</i> , hated
Indicat. pres.	<i>abor-rezco</i> , -réces, -réce, <i>abor-recémos</i> , -recéis, -récen.
Imperfect.	<i>abor-recía</i> , -recías, -recía, <i>abor-recíamos</i> , -recíais, -recían.

Preterpetf.	<i>abor-recí</i> , -recíste, -reció, <i>abor-recímos</i> , -recísteis, -recíeron.
Future.	<i>abor-receré</i> , -recerás, -recerá, <i>abor-receremos</i> , -receréis, -recerán.
Subjunctive.	<i>abor-rezia</i> , -reziás, -reza, <i>abor-rezámos</i> , -rezáis, -rezan.
Imperfect.	<i>abor-recería</i> , -recerías, -recería, <i>abor-receríamos</i> , -receríais, -recerían.
Preterite.	<i>abor-reciése</i> -recíses -recíese or or or <i>abor-recíera</i> , -recíeras, -recíera. <i>abor-reciésemos</i> -recíseis -recíesen or or or <i>abor-recíeramos</i> , -recíerais, -recíeran.
Future.	<i>abor recíere</i> , -recíeres, -recíere, <i>abor-recíremos</i> , -recíreis, -recíreis.
Imperative.	<i>aborréce</i> , hate thou. <i>aborrezca</i> , let him hate. <i>aborrezcámos</i> , let us hate. <i>aborrecid</i> , hate you. <i>aborrezcan</i> , let him hate.

Observation.

The irregularity of this verb, and of all others ending in *acer** , *ecer*, and *ocer*, consists in having a *z* placed before the *c* in the first person singular of the present indicative; in all the persons of the present subjunctive; and in the third person singular, and first and third persons plural of the imperative.

The verbs *hacer* and *vencer* are the only exceptions from this rule, being conjugated like the regular ones.

The compound tenses of the verb *abrir* to open, are irregular only in the participle, which makes *abierto*, opened.

* The only exception to this rule is the verb *hacer*, whose irregularity will be noticed in its place.

Infin. present.	<i>Absolvér</i> , to absolve.
Gerund.	<i>absolviendo</i> , absolving.
Participle.	<i>absuelto</i> , absolved.
Indicat. pres.	<i>ab-suelvo</i> , -suelves, -suelve, <i>ab-solvémos</i> , -solvéis, -suelven.
Imperfect.	<i>ab-solvía</i> , -solvías, -solvía, <i>ab-solvíamos</i> , -solvíais, -solvían.
Preterite.	<i>ab-solví</i> , -solviste, -solvío, <i>ab solvímos</i> , -solvisteis, -solvieron.
Future.	<i>ab-solveré</i> , -solverás, -solverá, <i>ab-solverémos</i> , -solveréis, -solverán.
Subjunctive.	<i>ab-suelva</i> , -suelvas, -suelva, <i>ab-solvámos</i> , -solvádis, -suelvan.
Imperfect.	<i>ab-solvería</i> , -solverías, -solvería, <i>ab-solveríamos</i> , -solveríais, -solverian.
Preterite.	<i>ab-solviese</i> -solvíeses -solviese or or or <i>ab-solvíera</i> , -solvíeras, -solvíera, <i>ab-solvíesemos</i> -solvíeseis -solvíesen or or or <i>ab-solvíeramos</i> , -solvíerais, -solvíeran.
Future.	<i>ab-soiviére</i> , -soiviéres, -soviére, <i>ab-solviéremos</i> , -solviéreis, -solviéren.
Imperative.	<i>ab-suelve</i> , absolve thou. <i>absuelva</i> , let him absolve. <i>absolvamos</i> , let us absolve. <i>absolved</i> , absolve you. <i>absuelvan</i> , let him absolve.

Abstraher, to abstract. See (in the letter T) *Traher*.

Acaecer, to happen, is impersonal. See *Aber; ecer*.

Infin. present.	<i>Acertár</i> , to hit the aim.
Gerund.	<i>acertando</i> , hitting the aim.
Participle.	<i>acertádo</i> , hit the aim.
Indicat. pres.	<i>acierto</i> , <i>aciertas</i> , <i>acierta</i> , <i>acertámos</i> , <i>acertdi</i> , <i>aciertan</i> .

Imperfect.	<i>acertába, acertábas, acertába, acertábamos, acertábais, acertában.</i>
Preterite.	<i>acerté, acertáste, acertó, acertámos, acertásteis, acertáron.</i>
Future.	<i>acertaré, acertarás, acertará, acertaremos, acertareís, acertardán.</i>
Subjunctive.	<i>acierte, aciertes, acierte, acertémos, acertéis, acierten.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>acertaría, acertarias, acertaria, acertariamos, acertariais, acertarian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>acertáse acertáses acertáse or or or acertára, acertáras, acertára, acertásemos acertáseis acertásen or or or acertáramos, acertárais, acertáran.</i>
Future.	<i>acertáre, acertáres, acertáre, acertáremos, acertáreis, acertáren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>acierta, hit thou the aim. acierte, let him hit the aim. acertémos, let us hit the aim. acertád, hit you the aim. acierten, let them hit the aim.</i>
Infinitive.	<i>Acordar, to agree.</i>
Gerund.	<i>acordando, agreeing.</i>
Participle.	<i>acordado, agreed.</i>
Indicat. pres.	<i>acuerdo, acuerdas, acuerda, acordámos, acordáis, acuerdan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>acordába, acordábas, acordába, acordábamos, acordábais, acordában.</i>
Preterite.	<i>acordé, acordaste, acordó, acordámos, acordásteis, acordáron.</i>
Future.	<i>acordaré, acordarás, acordará, acordaremos, acordareís, acordardán.</i>
Subjunctive.	<i>acuerde, acuerdes, acuerde, acordémos, acordéis, acuerden.</i>

Imperfect.	<i>acordari</i> <i>i</i> , <i>acordari</i> <i>as</i> , <i>acordaria</i> , <i>acordari</i> <i>amos</i> , <i>acordaria</i> <i>is</i> , <i>acordari</i> <i>on</i> .
Preterite.	<i>acordáse</i> <i>acordáses</i> <i>acordáse</i> or or or <i>acordára</i> , <i>acordáras</i> , <i>acordára</i> , <i>acordásemos</i> <i>acordáseis</i> <i>acordásen</i> or or or <i>acordáramos</i> , <i>acordaráis</i> , <i>acordáran</i> .
Future.	<i>acordáre</i> , <i>acordáres</i> , <i>acordáre</i> , <i>acordáremos</i> , <i>acordáreis</i> , <i>acordáren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>acuerda</i> , agree thou. <i>acuerde</i> , let him agree. <i>acordémos</i> , let us agree. <i>acordad</i> , agree you. <i>acuerden</i> , let them agree.

Acordárse, to remember, is conjugated with the conjunctive pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*; *nos*, *os*, *se*.

Acrecentár, to grow, or increase. see *acertár*.

Acostárse, to go to bed.—This verb is conjugated with the conjunctive pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*; *nos*, *os*, *se*.

Adestrár, to make oneself fit for any thing. see *acertár*.

Infinit. pres. *Adherir*, to adhere to.

Gerund. *adheriendo*, adhering to.

Participle. *adhérido*, adhered to.

Indicat. pres. *adhiéro*, *adhiéres*, *adhiére*,
 adherímos, *adheris*, *adhiéren*.

Imperfect. *adhería*, *adherías*, *adhería*,
 adheríamos, *adheríais*, *adherían*.

Preterite. *adherí*, *adheriste*, *adherió*,
 adherímos, *adherísteis*, *adherieron*.

Future. *adheriré*, *adherirás*, *adherirá*,
 adherirémos, *adheriréis*, *adherirán*.

Subjunc. pres. *adhiéra*, *adhiéras*, *adhiéra*,
 adhirámos, *adhiráis*, *adhiéran*.

Imperfect. *adheriría*, *adherirías*, *adheriría*,
 adheriríamos, *adheriríais*, *adherirían*.

Preterite.	<i>adhiriése adhiriéses adhiriése or or or adhiriéra, adhiriéras, adhiriéra. adhiriésemos adhiriéseis adhiriésen or or or adhieriéramos, adhiriérais, adhiriéran.</i>
Future.	<i>adhiriére, adhiriéres, adhiriére, adhiriéremos, adhiriéreis, adhiriéren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>adhiére, adhiere thou. adhiéra, let him adhere. adherámos, let us adhere. adheríd, adhere you. adhiéran, let them adhere.</i>

<i>Adolecer,</i>	to grow sick. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>adormecer,</i>	to fall asleep. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>advertir,</i>	to warn. see <i>adherir.</i>
<i>agradecer,</i>	to acknowledge. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>alentar,</i>	to encourage. see <i>acertar.</i>
<i>alentarse,</i>	to take courage. see <i>acertar.</i>
<i>almorzar,</i>	to breakfast. see <i>acordar.</i>
<i>amenecer,</i>	to begin to be daylight (<i>imperson.</i>). see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>amoldar,</i>	to wet. see <i>acordar.</i>
<i>amortecerse,</i>	to lose courage. see <i>aborrecér.</i>

Infinit. pres.	<i>Andár,</i> to go.
Gerund.	<i>andando,</i> going.
Participle.	<i>andádo,</i> gone.
Indicat. pres.	<i>ando, andas, anda, andámos, andáis, andan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>andába, andábás, andába, andábamos, andábais, andában.</i>
Preterite.	<i>andúve, anduviste, andúvo, anduvimos, anduvisteis, anduviéron.</i>
Future.	<i>andaré, andarás, andará, andarémos, andaréis, andardán.</i>

Subjunctive.	pres. <i>ande, andes, ande,</i> <i>andémos, andéis, ánden.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>andaría, andarias, andaría,</i> <i>andaríamos, andaríais, andarían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>anduviése anduviéses anduviése</i> or or or <i>anduviéra, anduviéras, anduviéra,</i> <i>anduviésemos anduviéseis anduviésen-</i> or or or <i>anduviéramos, anduviérais, anduviéran.</i>
Future.	<i>anduviére, anduviéres, anduviére,</i> <i>anduviéremos, anduviércis, anduviéren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>anda, go thou.</i> <i>ande, let him go.</i> <i>andemos, let us go.</i> <i>andad, go you.</i> <i>anden, let them go.</i>

- Anochecer*, to grow dark. see *aborrecér*.
antepensár, to meditate. see *acertár*.
anteponér, to prefer. see *ponér*.
antevir, to foresee. see *vér*.
apacentár, to lead sheep to grass. see *acertár*.
aparecer, to appear. see *aborrecér*.
apercibír, to perceive. see *pedir*.
apetecér, to wish, to long for. see *aborrecér*.
apostár, to lay a wager. see *acordár*.
aprobar, to approve. see *acordár*.
arrendár, to let to a tenant. see *acertár*.
arrepentirse, to repent. see *adherir*.
asentár, to register. see *acertár*.
aserrár, to saw. see *acertár*.
asentir, to consent. see *herir*.
asistár, to aim or point at. see *acertár*.
asolir, to pull down, to destroy. see *acordár*.
asoldár, to furnish one with money. see *acordár*.
atendér, to consider. see *entendér*.

- atenér*, to walk even with another. see *tenér*.
atentár, to feel with the hand. see *acertár*.
aterecerse, to be benumbed with cold. see *aborrecer*.
aterrár, to throw down. see *acertár*.
atestár, to fill up. see *acertár*.
atraér, to draw in. see *traér*.
atravesdr, to pierce, or bore. see *acertár*.
avenir, to arrive. see *venir*.
avenirse, to agree together. see *venir*.
aventár, to fan. see *acertár*.
avergonzár, to make one ashamed. see *acordár*.
avergonzárs, to be ashamed. see *acordár*.

B.

Infinitive.	<i>Bendecir</i> , to bless.
Gerund.	<i>bendiciendo</i> , blessing.
Participle.	<i>bendito</i> , blessed.
Indicat. pres.	<i>bendigo</i> , <i>bendices</i> , <i>bendice</i> , <i>bendecimos</i> , <i>bendecis</i> , <i>bendicen</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>bendecía</i> , <i>bendecías</i> , <i>bendecía</i> , <i>bendecíamos</i> , <i>bendecíais</i> , <i>bendecían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>bendixe</i> , <i>bendixiste</i> , <i>bendixo</i> , <i>bendiximos</i> , <i>bendixisteis</i> , <i>bendixeron</i> .
Future.	<i>bendeciré</i> , <i>bendecirás</i> , <i>bendecirá</i> , <i>bendecirémos</i> , <i>bendeciréis</i> , <i>bendecirán</i> .
Subjunc. pres.	<i>bendiga</i> , <i>bendigas</i> , <i>bendiga</i> , <i>bendigámos</i> , <i>bendigáis</i> , <i>bendigan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>bendeciría</i> , <i>bendecirías</i> , <i>bendeciría</i> , <i>bendeciríamos</i> , <i>bendeciríais</i> , <i>bendecirían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>bendixése</i> <i>bendixeses</i> <i>bendixése</i> or or or <i>bendixéra</i> , <i>bendixéras</i> , <i>bendixéra</i> , <i>bendixésemos</i> <i>bendixéseis</i> <i>bendixesen</i> or or or <i>bendixéramos</i> , <i>bendixérais</i> , <i>bendixéran</i> .
Future.	<i>bendixére</i> , <i>bendixéres</i> , <i>bendixére</i> , <i>bendixéremos</i> , <i>bendixéreis</i> , <i>bendixéren</i> .

Imperative. *bendice*, bless thou.
bendiga, let him bless.
bendigamos, let us bless.
bendecid, bless you.
bendigan, let them bless.

C:

Infinit. pres.	<i>Caber</i> , to be contained.
Gerund.	<i>cobiendo</i> , being contained.
Participle.	<i>cabido</i> , contained.
Indicat. pres.	<i>quépo</i> , <i>cábes</i> , <i>cábe</i> , <i>cabémos</i> , <i>cabéis</i> , <i>cáben</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>cabía</i> , <i>cabías</i> , <i>cabía</i> , <i>cabíamos</i> , <i>cabíais</i> , <i>cabían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>cúpe</i> , <i>cupiste</i> , <i>cúpo</i> , <i>cupímos</i> , <i>cupisteis</i> , <i>cupiéron</i> .
Future.	<i>cabré</i> , <i>cabrás</i> , <i>cabrá</i> , <i>cabrémos</i> , <i>cabréis</i> , <i>cabrán</i> .
Subjunc. pres.	<i>quépa</i> , <i>quépas</i> , <i>quépa</i> , — <i>quepámos</i> , <i>quepáis</i> , <i>quépan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>cabría</i> , <i>cabrias</i> , <i>cabría</i> , <i>cabriámos</i> , <i>cabrlais</i> , <i>cabrlan</i> .
Preterite.	<i>cupiése</i> <i>cupiéses</i> <i>cupiése</i> · or or or <i>cupiéra</i> , <i>cupiéras</i> , <i>cupiéra</i> , <i>cupiésemos</i> <i>cupiéseis</i> <i>cupiésen</i> or or or <i>cupiéramos</i> , <i>cupiérais</i> , <i>cupiéran</i> .
Future.	<i>cupiére</i> , <i>cupiéres</i> , <i>cupiére</i> , <i>cupiéremos</i> , <i>cupiéreis</i> , <i>cupiéren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>cábe</i> , be thou contained. <i>quépa</i> , let him be contained. <i>quepámos</i> , let us be contained. <i>cabéd</i> , be you contained. <i>quépan</i> , let them be contained.
Infinit. pres.	<i>Caer</i> , to fall.
Gerund.	<i>cayendo</i> , falling.

Participle.	<i>caído</i> , fallen.
Indicat. pres.	<i>caygo</i> , <i>cáes</i> , <i>cáe</i> , <i>caémos</i> , <i>caéis</i> , <i>caén</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>caía</i> , <i>caías</i> , <i>caía</i> , <i>caíamos</i> , <i>caíais</i> , <i>caían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>caí</i> , <i>caiste</i> , <i>cayó</i> , <i>caímos</i> , <i>caísteis</i> , <i>cayeron</i> .
Future.	<i>caeré</i> , <i>caerás</i> , <i>caerá</i> , <i>caerémos</i> , <i>caeréis</i> , <i>caerán</i> .
Subjunc. pres.	<i>cáyga</i> , <i>cáygas</i> , <i>cáyga</i> , <i>caygámos</i> , <i>caygáis</i> , <i>cáygan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>caería</i> , <i>caerías</i> , <i>caería</i> , <i>caeríamos</i> , <i>caeriais</i> , <i>caerían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>cayése</i> <i>cayéses</i> <i>cayése</i> or or or <i>cayéra</i> , <i>cayéras</i> , <i>cayéra</i> , <i>cayésemos</i> , <i>cayéseis</i> <i>cayésen</i> or or or <i>cayéramos</i> , <i>cayérais</i> , <i>cayérán</i> .
Future,	<i>cayére</i> , <i>cayéres</i> , <i>cayére</i> , <i>cayéremos</i> , <i>cayéreis</i> , <i>cayéren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>cáe</i> , fall thou. <i>cayga</i> , let him fall. <i>caygámos</i> , let us fall. <i>caéd</i> , fall you. <i>cáygan</i> , let them fall.

Calentár, to warm. see *acertár*.
canecér, to grow gray. see *aborrecér*.
carecér, to have need. see *aborrecér*.
cegár, to become blind. see *acertár*.
ceñir, to girdle. see *pedir*.
ceñirse, to girdle oneself. see *pedir*.
cernér, to bolt or sift. see *entendér*.
cimentár, to cement. see *acertár*.

Infinit. pres. *Cocér*, to bake.

Gerund. *cociendo*, baking.

Participle.	<i>cocido</i> , baked.
Indicat. pres.	<i>cuézo, cuéces, cuéee,</i> <i>cocémos, cocéis, cuécen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>cocía, cocías, cocía,</i> <i>cocíamos, cocíais, cocían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>cocí, cociste, coció,</i> <i>cocímos, cocisteis, cocieron.</i>
Future.	<i>coceré, cocerás, cocerá,</i> <i>coceremos, coceréis, cocerán.</i>
Subjunc. pres.	<i>cuéza, cuézas, cuéza,</i> <i>cozámos, cozáis, cuézan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>cocería, cocerías, cocería;</i> <i>coceríamos, coceriais, cocerian.</i>
Præterite.	<i>cociése cociéses cociése</i> or or or <i>cociéra, cocieras, cocciéra,</i> <i>cociésemos cociéseis cocciésen</i> or or or <i>cociéramos, cocciérais, cocciéran.</i>
Future.	<i>cociére, cocciéres, cocciére,</i> <i>cociéremos, cocciéreis, cocciéren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>cuéze, bake thou.</i> <i>cuéra, let him bake.</i> <i>cozámos, let us bake.</i> <i>cocéd, bake you.</i> <i>cuezan, let them bake.</i>

N. B. This verb has the same irregularities as *absolver*; and if it has been entirely conjugated, it is on account of the *z*, which is put instead of the *c* before *a* and *o*; and in order to refer to it for similar conjugations.

Colár, to strain a liquor. see *acordár*.

colegír, to gather. see *pedír*.—N. B. This verb exchanges *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*.

colgár, to hang up. see *acordár*.

comedir. to reflect or think. see *pedír*.

comedirse, to become polite. see *pedíx*.

comenzár, to begin. see *acertár*.
compadecerse, to have pity. see *aborrecér*.
comparecer, to appear. see *aborrecér*.
competir, to come in. see *pedir*.
complacer, to please one. see *aborrecér*.
componer, to compose. see *poner*.
comprobar, to prove, to confirm. see *acordar*.
concebír, to conceive. see *pedir*.
concerner, to concern. see *entender*.
concertár, to concert. see *acertár*.
concordár, to conciliate. see *acordar*.
condescendér, to descend. see *entender*.
condolér, to sympathize. see *absolver*.

Infinit. pres.	<i>conducir</i> , to lead.
Gerund.	<i>conduciendo</i> , leading..
Participle.	<i>conducido</i> , led.
Indicat. pres.	<i>conduzco, conduces, conduce,</i> <i>conducimos, conducis, conducen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>conducía, conducías, conducía,</i> <i>conducíamos, conducíais, conducían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>condúxe, conduxiste, condúxo,</i> <i>conduximos, conduxisteis, conduxeron.</i>
Future.	<i>conduciré, conducirás, conducirá,</i> <i>conducirémos, conduciréis, conducirán.</i>
Subjunct. pres.	<i>conduzca, conduzcas, conduzca,</i> <i>conduzcámoss, conduzcáis, conduzcan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>conduciría, conducirías, conduciría,</i> <i>conduciríamos, conduciríais, conducirían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>conduxése, conduxéses, conduxése</i> or or or <i>conduxéra, conduxéras, conduxéra,</i> <i>conduxésemos, conduxéseis, conduxésen-</i> or or or <i>conduxéramos, conduxérais, conduxéran-</i>
Future.	<i>conduxére, conduxéres, conduxére,</i> <i>conduxéremos, conduxéreis, conduxéren.</i>

- Imperative. *condúce*, lead thou.
conduzca, let him lead.
conduzcamos, let us lead.
conducid, lead you.
conduzcan, let them lead.

- Conferir*, to confer. see *adherir*.
confesár, to confess. see *acertár*.
commovér, to disturb. see *entendér*.
conocér, - to know. see *aborrecér*.
conseguir, to obtain. see *pedir*.
consentir, to consent. see *adherir*.
consolár, to comfort. see *acordár*.
consonár, to be in good intelligence. see *acordár*.
constreñir, to constrain. see *pedir*.
contár, to cast up, to reckon. see *acordár*.
contenér, to contain. see *tenér*.
contendér, to contest. see *entendér*.
contradecir, to contradict. see *decir*.—N.B. This last verb
 differs from *decir* only in the second person singular of
 the imperative, making *contradice* instead of *contradi*.
contrahacér, to counterfeit. see *hacér*.
contraér, to contract. see *traér*.
contravenir, to act contrary. see *venir*.
controvertir, to argue. see *adherir*.
convalecér, to recover from illness. see *aborrecér*.
convenir, to agree. see *venir*.
convertir, to convert. see *adherir*.
corregir, to correct. see *pedir*.
costár, to cost. see *acordár*.
crecer, to grow. see *aborrecér*.
cubrir, to cover.—The irregularity of this verb is in the
 participle passive, which makes *cubierto*.

D.

- Infinit..pres. *Dár*, to give.
 Gerund. *dando*, giving.
 Participle. *dádo*, given.

Indicat. pres.	<i>dóy, dás, dá,</i> <i>dámos, dáis, dán.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>dábá, dábás, dábá,</i> <i>dábamos, dábais, dábán.</i>
Preterite.	<i>dí, diste, dió,</i> <i>dímos, disteis, diéron.</i>
Future.	<i>daré, darás, dará,</i> <i>darémos; daréis, darán.</i>
Subjunc. pres.	<i>dé, dés, dé,</i> <i>démos, déis, dén.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>daria, darias, daria,</i> <i>dariamos, dariais, darian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>diése diéses diése</i> or or or <i>diéra, diúras, diéra,</i> <i>diésemos diéseis diésen</i> or or or <i>diéramos, diérais, diéran.</i>
Future.	<i>diére, diéres, diére,</i> <i>diéremos, diéreis, diéren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>dá, give thou.</i> <i>de, let him give.</i> <i>démos, let us give.</i> <i>dád, give ye.</i> <i>dén, let them give.</i>
Infinit. pres.	<i>decir, to say.</i>
Gerund.	<i>diciendo, saying.</i>
Participle.	<i>dicho, said.</i>
Indicat. pres.	<i>digo, dices, dice,</i> <i>decimos, decis, dicen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>decía, decías, decia,</i> <i>decíamos, deciais, decian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>dixe, dixiste, dixo,</i> <i>diximos, dixisteis, dixerón.</i>
Future.	<i>diré, dirás, dirá,</i> <i>dirémos, diréis, dirán.</i>

Subjunc. pres.	<i>diga, digas, diga,</i> <i>digámos, digáis, digan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>diria, dirias, diria,</i> <i>diríamos, diriais, dirian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>dixése dixéses dixése</i> or or or <i>dixéra, dixéras, dixéra,</i> <i>dixésemos dixéseis dixésen</i> or or or <i>dixéramos, dixérais, dixéran.</i>
Future.	<i>dixére, dixéres, dixére,</i> <i>dixéremos, dixéreis, dixéren.</i>
Imperative.	' <i>dí, say thou.</i> <i>diga, let him say.</i> <i>digamos, let us say.</i> <i>decid, say you.</i> <i>digan, let them say.</i>
<i>Defendér, to defend.</i>	see <i>entendér.</i>
<i>desferir, to condescend.</i>	see <i>adherir.</i>
<i>deslucir, to deduct.</i>	see <i>conducir.</i>
<i>desollár, to behead.</i>	see <i>acordár.</i>
<i>demolér, to demolish.</i>	see <i>absolvér.</i> —Its part. is regular.
<i>desmostrár, to demonstrate.</i>	see <i>acordár.</i>
<i>desponér, to depose or remove.</i>	see <i>ponér.</i>
<i>desnegár, to deny.</i>	see <i>acertár.</i>
<i>desostár, to use any one ill.</i>	see <i>acordár.</i>
<i>deserriegár, to sprain the hip.</i>	see <i>acertár.</i>
<i>deserretár, to melt.</i>	see <i>pedir.</i>
<i>desacertár, to err or mistake.</i>	see <i>acertár.</i>
<i>desacordár, to be discordant.</i>	see <i>acordár.</i>
<i>desudormecer, to awake.</i>	see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>detentár, to discourage.</i>	see <i>acertár.</i>
<i>desparecer, to disappear.</i>	see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>despretár, to make loose.</i>	see <i>acertár.</i>
<i>desprobár, to disapprove.</i>	see <i>acordár.</i>
<i>dessegár, to disquiet or vex.</i>	see <i>acertár.</i>
<i>detendér, not to pay attention.</i>	see <i>entendér.</i>

- desatravesár*, to disentangle. see *acertár*.
desaventr, to be of a contrary opinion. see *venir*.
descaecér, to lose one's strength. see *aborrecér*.
descendér, to come down. see *entendér*.
deceñir, to ungirdle. see *pedir*.
decimentár, to undermine the foundations. see *acertár*.
descolgár, to take down. see *acordár*.
descollár, to surpass, to be taller. see *acordár*.
descomedírse, to grow unpolite. see *pedir*.
descomponér, to disorder. see *ponér*.
desconsentir, not to consent. see *adherir*.
desconcertár, to confound. see *acertár*.
desconocér, to disown. see *aborrecér*.
desconsolár, to afflict. see *acordár*. —
descontár, to discount. see *acordár*.
descubrir, to discover.—Its irregularity is in the participle passive, which makes *descubierto*, discovered.
desdecir, to give the lie. see *decir*.—The second person singular of the imperative mood of this verb makes *desdice*, liest thou.
desempedrár, to unpave. see *acertár*.
desencerrár, to set at liberty. see *acertár*.
desengrosár, to extenuate. see *acordár*.
desentendér, not to be willing to hear. see *entendér*.
desenterrár, to unbury. see *acertár*.
desenvolvér, to unwrap. see *alsolvér*.
deservir, to hurt. see *pedir*.
desfallecér, to faint away. see *aborrecér*.
desflaquecer, to languish. see *aborrecér*.
desflocár, to ravel. see *acordár*.
desguarnecér, to unfurnish. see *aborrecér*.
deshelár, to thaw. see *acertár*.
deshacér, to undo. see *hacér*.
desherrár, to take away the fetters. see *acertár*.
desleír, to dilute. see *pedir*.
deslucir, to darken. see *subir*.

Infinit.	pres	<i>Deslucir</i> , to tarnish.
Gerund	.	<i>desluciendo</i> , tarnishing.
Participle.		<i>deslucido</i> , tarnished.
Indicat.	pres.	<i>desluzco, deslúces, deslúce,</i> <i>deslucimos deslucís, deslúcen.</i>
Subjunc.	pres.	<i>desluzca, desázcas, desluzca,</i> <i>desluzcámos, desluzcais, desluzcan.</i>
Imperative.		<i>deslúce</i> , tarnish thou. <i>desluzca</i> , let him tarnish. <i>desluzcámos</i> , let us tarnish. <i>deslucid</i> , tarnish you. <i>desluzcan</i> , let them tarnish.

The other tenses are regular, and conjugated like *subir*.

<i>Desmembrár</i> ,	to dismember,	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>desmentír</i> ,	to contradict.	see <i>adherir</i> ,
<i>desobedecér</i> ,	to disobey.	see <i>aborrecér</i> .
<i>desollár</i> ,	to skin.	see <i>acordár</i> .
<i>despedír</i> ,	to send away.	see <i>pedir</i> .
<i>despedírse</i> ,	to take leave.	see <i>pedir</i> ,
<i>despedrár</i> ,	to take away the stones.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>despernár</i> ,	to cut off the legs.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>despertár</i> ,	to awake.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>desplacér</i> ,	to displease.	see <i>placér</i> .
<i>desplegár</i> .	to display.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>despoblár</i> ,	to unpeople.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>desteñir</i> ,	to discolour.	see <i>pedir</i> .
<i>desterrár</i> ,	to banish.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>destorcér</i> ,	to untwist.	see <i>cocér</i> .
<i>destrocár</i> ,	to undo an exchange.	see <i>acordár</i> .
<i>desvanecérse</i> ,	to fall in a swoon.	see <i>aborrecér</i> .
<i>desvergonzársese</i> ,	to lose one's shame.	see <i>acordár</i> .
<i>detenér</i> ,	to detain.	see <i>tenér</i> .
<i>detráér</i> ,	to detract.	see <i>traér</i> .
<i>devolvér</i> ,	to return or send back.	see <i>absolvér</i> .
<i>dezmáir</i> ,	to decimate or tithe.	see <i>acertár</i> .
<i>diferir</i> ,	to delay.	see <i>adherir</i> .

- digerír*, to digest. see *adherír*.
disentír, to dissent. see *adherír*.
disolvér, to dissolve. see *absolvér*.
disponér, to dispose. see *ponér*.
distraér, to distract. see *traér*.
divertír, to divert. see *adherír*.
dolér, to feel pain. see *absolvér*.
dolérse, to feel for people's pain. see *alsolvér*.

Their participles are regular.

Infin. present.	<i>Dormír</i> , to sleep.
Gerund.	<i>durmiendo</i> , sleeping.
Participle.	<i>dormido</i> , slept.
Indicat. pres.	<i>duermo</i> , <i>duermes</i> , <i>duerme</i> , <i>dormímos</i> , <i>dormis</i> , <i>duermen</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>dormía</i> , <i>dormías</i> , <i>dormía</i> , <i>dormíamos</i> , <i>dormíais</i> , <i>dormían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>dormí</i> , <i>dormiste</i> , <i>durmíó</i> , <i>dormímos</i> , <i>dormísteis</i> , <i>durmieron</i> .
Future.	<i>dormiré</i> , <i>dormirás</i> , <i>dormirá</i> , <i>dormirémos</i> , <i>dormiréis</i> , <i>dormirán</i> .
Subjunctive.	<i>duerma</i> , <i>duermas</i> , <i>duerma</i> , <i>durmámos</i> , <i>durmáis</i> , <i>duerman</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>dormiría</i> , <i>dormirías</i> , <i>dormiría</i> , <i>dormiríamos</i> , <i>dormiríais</i> , <i>dormirían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>durmíese</i> <i>durmíeses</i> <i>durmíese</i> or or or <i>durmíera</i> , <i>durmíeras</i> , <i>durmíera</i> , <i>durmísemos</i> <i>durmíseis</i> <i>durmíesen</i> or or or <i>durmíeramos</i> , <i>durmíerais</i> , <i>durmíeran</i> .
Future.	<i>durmíere</i> , <i>durmíeres</i> , <i>durmíere</i> , <i>durmíaremos</i> , <i>durmíereis</i> , <i>durmíeren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>duerme</i> , sleep thou. <i>duerma</i> , let him sleep. <i>durmámos</i> , let us sleep. <i>dormid</i> , sleep ye. <i>duerman</i> , let them sleep.

E.

Elegir, to elect or choose. see *pedir*.—This verb changes *g* into *j* before *u* and *o*, in order to preserve the pronunciation of the infinitive.

embravecérse, to become furious. see *aborrecér*.

embrutecérse, to become brutish. see *aborrecér*.

emendár, to rectify. see *acertár*.

empedrár, to pave. see *acertár*.

empezár, to begin. see *acertár*.

emplumecér, to begin to have feathers. see *aborrecér*.

empobrecér, to grow poor. see *aborrecér*.

emporcár, to dirt. see *acordár*.

encabellécérse, to begin to be hairy. see *aborrecér*.

encalvecér, to become bald. see *aborrecér*.

encanecér, to be grayhaired by old age. see *aborrecér*.

encarecér, to raise the price. see *aborrecér*.

encendér, to light a fire. see *entendér*.

encensár, to cense. see *acertár*.

encerrár, to shut in. see *acertár*.

encomendár, to recommend. see *acertár*.

encontrár, to meet. see *acordár*.

encordár, to put cords to an instrument. see *acordar*.

encrudecérse, to become cruel. see *aborrecér*.

encruelecér, to irritate. see *aborrecér*.

encubertár, to cover with a blanket. see *acertár*.

endentecér, to breed teeth. see *aborrecér*.

endurecér, to grow hard. see *aborrecér*.

enflaquecér, to grow lean. see *aborrecér*.

ensurecérse, to become furious. see *aborrecér*.

engrandecér, to grow or enlarge. see *aborrecér*.

engreírse, to adorn oneself. see *pedir*.

engrosár, to grow big. see *acordár*.

enloquecér, to become mad. see *aborrecér*.

enlucir, to whiten with plaster. see *deslucir*.

enmocecér, to grow young again. see *aborrecér*.

enmohecérse, to grow mouldy. see *aborrecér*.

enmudecér, to grow dumb or be silent. see *aborrecér*.
ennegrecér, to grow black or brown. see *aborrecér*.
ennoblecér, to ennable. see *aborrecér*.
enrarecér, to become rare. see *aborrecér*.
enriquecér, to grow rich. see *aborrecér*.
enrodár, to break upon the wheel. see *acordár*.
ensangrentúr. to make bloody. see *acertár*.
ensoberbecérse, to grow proud. see *aborrecér*.

Infinit. pres.	<i>Entendér</i> , to comprehend.
Gerund.	<i>entendiendo</i> , comprehending.
Participle.	<i>entendido</i> , comprehended.
Indicat. pres.	<i>entiendo</i> , <i>entiendes</i> , <i>entiende</i> , <i>entendemos</i> , <i>entendis</i> , <i>entienden</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>entendía</i> , <i>entendías</i> , <i>entendía</i> , <i>entendíamos</i> , <i>entendíais</i> , <i>entendían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>entendi</i> , <i>entendiste</i> , <i>entendió</i> , <i>entendimos</i> , <i>entendisteis</i> , <i>entendieron</i> .
Future.	<i>entenderé</i> , <i>entenderás</i> , <i>entenderá</i> , <i>entenderemos</i> , <i>entenderéis</i> , <i>entenderán</i> .
Subjunctive.	<i>entienda</i> , <i>entiendas</i> , <i>entienda</i> , <i>entendámos</i> , <i>entendáis</i> , <i>entiendan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>entendería</i> , <i>entenderías</i> , <i>entendería</i> , <i>entenderíamos</i> , <i>entenderíais</i> , <i>entenderían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>entendiése</i> <i>entendíeses</i> <i>entendiese</i> or or or <i>entendiera</i> , <i>entendieras</i> , <i>entendiera</i> , <i>entendiésemos</i> <i>entendíeseis</i> <i>entendiesen</i> or or or <i>entendieramos</i> , <i>entendíerais</i> , <i>entendieran</i> .
Future.	<i>entendière</i> , <i>entendieras</i> , <i>entendière</i> , <i>entendiéremos</i> , <i>entendíereis</i> , <i>entendíeren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>entiende</i> , comprehend thou. <i>entienda</i> , let him comprehend. <i>entendámos</i> , let us comprehend. <i>entendéd</i> , comprehend you. <i>entiendan</i> , let them comprehend.

<i>Enter necér,</i>	to move to pity. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>enterrár,</i>	to bury. see <i>acertádr.</i>
<i>entumecér,</i>	to swell. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>entontecér,</i>	to grow stupid. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>entorpecérse,</i>	to become lazy. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>entreoir,</i>	to hear imperfectly. see <i>oir.</i>
<i>entretenér,</i>	to entertain. see <i>tenér.</i>
<i>entristecér,</i>	to vex. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>entullecér,</i>	to lose the use of one's limbs. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>envejecér,</i>	to grow old. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>enverdecér,</i>	to paint in green. see <i>aborrecér.</i>
<i>investir,</i>	to invest. see <i>pedir.</i>
<i>envolvér,</i>	to wrap up. see <i>valér.</i>
<i>equivalér.</i>	to be of equal value. see <i>valér.</i>
Infin. present.	<i>Erguér,</i> to raise.
Gerund.	<i>erguiendo,</i> raising.
Participle..	<i>erguido,</i> raised.
Indicat. pres.	<i>hiergo, hiergues, hiergue,</i> <i>erguimos, erguis, hierguen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>erguía, erguías, erguía,</i> <i>erguíamos, erguíais, erguían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>erguí, erguiste, irguió,</i> <i>erguímos, erguisteis, irguiéron.</i>
Future..	<i>erguiré, erguirds, erguirá,</i> <i>erguirémos, erguiréis, erguirán.</i>
Subjunctive.	<i>hierga, hiergas, hierga,</i> <i>hirgámos, hirgáis, hiergan.</i>
Imperfect..	<i>erguiría, erguirías, erguiría,</i> <i>erguiríamos, erguiríais, erguirían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>hirguiése hirguiéses hirguiése,</i> or or or <i>hirguiéra, hirguiéras, hirguiéra,</i> <i>hirguiésemos hirguiéseis hirguiésen</i> or or or <i>hirguiéramos, hirguiérais, hirguiéran.</i>
Future.	<i>hirguiére, hirguiéres, hirguiére,</i> <i>hirguiéremos, hirguiéreis, hirguiéren.</i>

Imperative. *hiergue*, raise thou.
 hierga, let him raise.
 hirgamos, let us raise.
 erguid, raise you.
 hirgan, let them raise.

Errár, to err or mistake. see *acertár*.
escalentár, to warm. see *acertár*.
escarmentár, to give a warning. see *acertár*.
escarnecér, to mock one. see *aborrecér*.
esclarecér, to clear up. see *aborrecér*.
escocér, to itch painfully. see *cocér*.
escribir, to write.—Part. *escrito*, is its only irregularity.
esforzár, to animate or encourage. see *acordár*.
espavorecér, to affright. see *aborrecér*.
establecér, to establish. see *aborrecér*.
estercolár, to dung. see *acertár*.
estregár, to scour. see *acertár*.
estremecérce, to tremble. see *aborrecér*.
estreñir, to lie close. see *pedir*.
expedir, to dispatch. see *pedir*.
exponér, to expose. see *ponér*.
extendér, to spread. see *entendér*.
extraér, to extract. see *traér*.

F.

Fallecér, to die. see *aborrecér*.
favorecér, to favour. see *aborrecér*.
feneçér, to terminate, see *aborrecér*.
jortalecér, to fortify. see *aborrecér*.
jorzdár, to force. see *acordár*.
fregár, to rub one thing against another. see *acertár*.
freír, to fry.—Part. *frito*: the rest like *pedir*.

G.

Gemir, to groan or lament. see *pedir*.
gobernár, to govern. see *acertár*.
guarnecér, to furnish. see *aborrecér*.

H

<i>Haber</i> , to have.—	This verb serves only in the compound tenses of other verbs. See its conjugation in the auxiliary verb <i>Hacér</i> , to do; <i>haciendo</i> , doing; <i>hecho</i> , done.
Indicat. pres.	<i>hdgo</i> , <i>háces</i> , <i>háce</i> , <i>hacémos</i> , <i>hacéis</i> , <i>hácen</i> .
Imperfet.	<i>hacía</i> , <i>hacías</i> , <i>hacía</i> , <i>hacíamos</i> , <i>hacíais</i> , <i>hacían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>hice</i> , <i>hiciste</i> , <i>hizo</i> , <i>hicimos</i> , <i>hicisteis</i> , <i>hicieron</i> .
Future.	<i>haré</i> , <i>hardás</i> , <i>hará</i> , <i>harémos</i> , <i>haréis</i> , <i>harán</i> .
Subjunctive.	<i>hága</i> , <i>kágas</i> , <i>hága</i> , <i>hagámos</i> , <i>hagáis</i> , <i>hdgan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>hariá</i> , <i>hariás</i> , <i>haria</i> , <i>hariámos</i> , <i>hariáis</i> , <i>harían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>hiciése</i> <i>hiciéses</i> <i>hiciése</i> or or or <i>hiciéra</i> , <i>hiciéras</i> , <i>hiciéra</i> , <i>hiciésemos</i> <i>hiciéseis</i> <i>hiciésen</i> or or or <i>hiciéramos</i> , <i>hiciérais</i> , <i>hiciéran</i> .
Future.	<i>hiciére</i> , <i>hiciéres</i> , <i>hiciére</i> , <i>hiciéremos</i> , <i>hiciéreis</i> , <i>hiciéren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>haz</i> , do thou. <i>hága</i> , let him do. <i>hagámos</i> , let us do. <i>hacéd</i> , do ye. <i>hagan</i> , let them do.

Hedér, to stink. see *entendér*.

helár, to freeze, (neut. act. impers.) see *acertár*.

hendér, to cleave or split. see *entendér*.

herir, to wound. see *adherir*.

herrdr, to bind about with iron work. see *acertár*.

hervír, to boil. see *adherir*.

holgár, to be quiet, to do nothing. see *acordár*.

holldr, to trample under feet. see *acordár*.

humedecér, to moisten. see *aborrecér*.

I

Impedir, to hinder. see *pedir*.
imponer, to impose. see *poner*.
inadvertir, to be inattentive. see *adherir*.
indisponer, to indispose or vex. see *poner*.
inducir, to induce. see *conducir*.
intervenir, to intervene. see *venir*.
introducir, to introduce. see *conducir*.
invernar, to winter. see *acertar*.
invertir, to transpose. see *adherir*.
investir, to invest. see *pedir*.

Infinit. pres.	<i>Ir</i> , to go.
Gerund.	<i>yendo</i> , going.
Participle.	<i>ido</i> , gone.
Indicat. pres.	<i>vóy</i> , <i>vas</i> , <i>vdá</i> , <i>vdamos</i> , <i>vdís</i> , <i>vdn</i> :
Imperfect.	<i>iba</i> , <i>ibas</i> , <i>iba</i> , <i>ibamos</i> , <i>ibais</i> , <i>iban</i> .
Preterite.	<i>fut</i> , <i>fuiste</i> , <i>fué</i> , <i>fuimos</i> , <i>fuisteis</i> , <i>fueron</i> .
Future.	<i>iré</i> , <i>irás</i> , <i>irá</i> , <i>irémos</i> , <i>iréis</i> , <i>irdn</i> .
Subjunctive.	<i>váya</i> , <i>váyas</i> , <i>váya</i> , <i>vayámos</i> , <i>vayáis</i> , <i>váyan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>iría</i> , <i>irías</i> , <i>iría</i> , <i>iríamos</i> , <i>iríais</i> , <i>irían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>fuése</i> <i>fuéses</i> . <i>fuése</i> . or or or <i>fuéra</i> , <i>fuéras</i> , <i>fuéra</i> , <i>fuésemos</i> <i>fuéseis</i> <i>fuésen</i> . or or or <i>fuéramos</i> , <i>fuérais</i> , <i>fuéran</i> .
Future.	<i>fuére</i> , <i>fuéres</i> , <i>fuére</i> , <i>fuéremos</i> , <i>fueréis</i> , <i>fuéren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>vé</i> , go thou. <i>váya</i> , let him go.

vámos, let us go.

id, go ye.

váyan, let them go.

L.

Lucir, to shine. see *deslucir*.

LL.

Llover, to rain. see the impersonal verb.

M.

Magrescer, to grow lean. see *aborrecer*.

maldecir, to curse. see *bendecir*.

manifestar, to manifest. see *acertar*.

mantenir, to maintain. see *tenir*.

medir, to measure in general. see *pedir*.

mentar, to name. see *acertar*.

mentir, to lie. see *adherir*.

merecer, to deserve. see *aborrecer*.

merendar, to eat between dinner and supper. see *acertar*.

molir to grind. see *absolver*.—Its part. is regular.

mollescer, to grow soft. see *aborrecer*.

mordir, to bite. see *absolver*.—Its part. is regular.

morir, to die.—Part. *muerto*. see *dormir*.

mostrar, to show. see *acordar*.

moveir, to move. see *absolver*.—Its part. is regular.

N.

Nacer, to be born. see *aborrecer*.

negar, to deny or refuse. see *acertar*.

nevár, to snow. see the impersonal verbs in their proper place.

O.

Obedecer, to obey. see *aborrecer*.

obscurecer, to darken. see *aborrecer*.

obtener, to obtain. see *tenir*.

ofrecer, to offer. see *aborrecer*.

Infin. pres. *Oír*, to hear.

Gerund. *oyendo*, hearing.

Participle. *oído*, heard.

Indicat. pres.	<i>oygo, oyes, óye,</i> <i>oímós, oís, óyen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>ola, otas, oíz,</i> <i>otamos, otais, oian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>ot, oiste, oyó,</i> <i>olmos, oísteis, oyéron.</i>
Future.	<i>oiré, oirás, oird,</i> <i>oirémos, oiréis, oirdn.</i>
Subjunctive.	<i>oíga, oígas, oíga,</i> <i>oigámos, oigáis, oígan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>oiría, oirías, oiría,</i> <i>oiríamos, oiríais, oirian,</i>
Preterite.	<i>oyése oyéses oyése or or or oyéra, oyéras, oyéra, oyésemos oyéseis oyésen, or or or oyérámos, oyérais, oyérán.</i>
Future.	<i>oyére, oyéres, oyére, oyéremos, oyéreis, oyéren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>óye, hear thou. oíga, let him hear. oigámos, let us hear. oíd, hear you. oígan, let them hear.</i>
<i>oponér, to oppose.</i>	<i>see ponér.</i>

P.

<i>Pacér, to grazé.</i>	<i>see aborrecér.</i>
<i>padecér, to languish.</i>	<i>see aborrecér.</i>
<i>parecér, to appear.</i>	<i>see aborrecér.</i>
<i>parecerse, to be like.</i>	<i>see aborrecér.</i>
Infinit. pres.	<i>Pedir, to ask.</i>
Gerund.	<i>pidiendo, asking.</i>
Participle.	<i>pedido, asked.</i>
Indicat. pres.	<i>pido, pídes, píde,</i> <i>pedímos, pedís, píden.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>pedía, pedias, pedía,</i> <i>pedíamos, pedíais, pedían.</i>

Preterite.	<i>pedí, pediste, pidió,</i> <i>pedimos, pedisteis, pidieron,</i>
Future.	<i>pediré, pedirás, pedirá,</i> <i>pedirémos, pediréis, pedirán.</i>
Subjunctive.	<i>pida, pidas, pida,</i> <i>pidámos, pidáis, pidan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>pediría, pedirías, pediría,</i> <i>pediríamos, pediríais, pedirían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>pidiése pidiéses pidiése</i> or or or <i>pidiéra, pidiéras, pidiéra,</i> <i>pidiésemos pidiéseis pidiésen</i> or or or <i>pidiéramos, pidírais, pidéran,</i>
Future.	<i>pidiére, pidiéres, pidiére,</i> <i>pidiéremos, pidiéreis, pidiéren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>pide, ask thou.</i> <i>pida, let him ask.</i> <i>pidámos, let us ask.</i> <i>pedid, ask ye.</i> <i>pidan, let them ask.</i>
	<i>pensár, to think, see acertár.</i>
	<i>perdér, to lose. see entendér.</i>
	<i>perecer, to perish. see aborrecér.</i>
	<i>perniquebrár, to break the legs. see acertár.</i>
	<i>perseguír, to persecute. see pedir.</i>
	<i>pertenecér, to belong to. see aborrecér</i>
	<i>pervertir, to pervert or corrupt. see adherir.</i>
	<i>placér, to please, has no other tenses or persons than what follow :—</i>
Indic. pres.	third pers. sing. <i>pláce</i> , he or it pleases
Imperfect.	third pers. sing. <i>placía</i> , he or it did please.
Preterite.	third pers. sing. <i>plúgo</i> , he or it pleased.
Future.	third pers. sing. <i>placerá</i> , he or it will please.
Subjunctive.	third pers. sing. <i>plégue</i> , may it please,—is used only in that expression, <i>plégue á Dios</i> , may God be pleased.

Preterite.	third pers. sing. <i>pluguiése</i> , or <i>pluguera</i> , it might please.
Future.	third pers. sing. <i>pluguiére</i> , when it shall, &c. <i>plegár</i> , to plait or fold. see <i>acertúr</i> . <i>poblár</i> , to people. see <i>acorddár</i> .
	<i>podér</i> , to be able. see <i>absolvér</i> .—Its part. is regular.
Infinit. pres.	<i>Podrír</i> , to rot, <i>pudriendo</i> , rotting. <i>podrido</i> , rotten.
Indicat. pres.	<i>púdro</i> , <i>púdres</i> , <i>púdre</i> , <i>podrímos</i> , <i>podrís</i> , <i>púdren</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>podría</i> , <i>podrías</i> , <i>podría</i> , <i>podríamos</i> , <i>podrías</i> , <i>podrían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>pudri</i> , <i>pudriste</i> , <i>pudrió</i> , <i>pudrimos</i> , <i>pudristeis</i> , <i>pudriéron</i> .
Future.	<i>podriré</i> , <i>podrirás</i> , <i>podrird</i> , <i>podrirémos</i> , <i>podriréis</i> , <i>podrirán</i> .
Subjunctive.	<i>púdra</i> , <i>púdras</i> , <i>púdra</i> , <i>púdrámos</i> , <i>púdráis</i> , <i>púdran</i> ,
Imperfect.	<i>podriría</i> , <i>podrirías</i> , <i>podriria</i> , <i>podriríamos</i> , <i>podriríais</i> , <i>podrirían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>pudriése</i> <i>pudriéses</i> <i>pudriése</i> , or or or <i>pudriéra</i> , <i>pudriéras</i> , <i>pudriéra</i> , <i>pudriésemos</i> <i>pudriéseis</i> <i>pudriésen</i> , or or or <i>pudriéramos</i> , <i>pudriérais</i> , <i>pudriéran</i> .
Future.	<i>pudriére</i> , <i>pudriéres</i> , <i>pudriére</i> , <i>pudriéremos</i> , <i>pudriéreis</i> , <i>pudriéren</i> .
Imperative..	<i>púdre</i> , rot thou. <i>púdra</i> , let him rot. <i>pudrámos</i> , let us rot. <i>podrid</i> , rot you. <i>púdran</i> , let them rot.
Infinit. pres.	<i>Ponér</i> , to put.
Gerund.	<i>poniendo</i> , putting.
Participle.	<i>puesto</i> , put.

Indicat. pres.	<i>pongo, pones, pone,</i> <i>ponemos, ponéis, ponen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>ponia, ponías, ponía</i> <i>poniamos, poníais, ponía n.</i>
Preterite.	<i>puse, pusiste, puso,</i> <i>pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron.</i>
Future.	<i>pondré, pondrás, pondrá,</i> <i>pondrémos, pondréis, pondrán.</i>
Subjunctive.	<i>pongá, pongas, ponga,</i> <i>pongámos, pongáis, pongan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>pondría, pondrías, pondría,</i> <i>pondríamos, pondríais, pondrian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>pusiése pusíeses pusíese</i> or or or <i>pusíera, pusíeras, pusíera,</i> <i>pusíésemos pusíéseis pusíesen</i> or or or <i>pusíéramos, pusíérais, pusíeran.</i>
Future.	<i>pusière, pusières, pusière,</i> <i>pusíéremos, pusíéreis, pusíeren.</i>
Imperative.	<i>pon, put thou.</i> <i>ponga, let him put.</i> <i>pongámos, let us put.</i> <i>ponéd, put you.</i> <i>ongan, let them put.</i>
<i>Predecir</i> ,	to foretell. see <i>decir</i> .
<i>preferir</i> ,	to prefer. see <i>adherir</i> .
<i>preponér</i> ,	to prepose. see <i>ponér</i> .
<i>prescribir</i> ,	to prescribe.—Part. <i>prescrito</i> is the only irregularity.
<i>presentir</i> ,	to foresee. see <i>adherir</i> .
<i>presuponér</i> ,	to presuppose. see <i>ponér</i> .
<i>prevalecer</i> ,	to prevail. see <i>aborrecer</i> .
<i>prevenir</i> ,	to anticipate. see <i>venir</i> .
<i>prevér</i> ,	to foresee. see <i>vér</i> .
<i>producir</i> ,	to produce. see <i>conducir</i> .
<i>proferir</i> ,	to utter. see <i>adherir</i> .

- promovér*, to promote. see *absolvér*.—Its part is regular.
proponér, to propose. see *ponér*.
proscribir, to banish.—Part. *proscrito* is the only irregularity.
proseguir, to continue. see *pedir*.
protár, to try. see *acorddár*.
provenir, to issue. see *venir*.

Q

<i>Quebrar</i> ,	to fail, to be a bankrupt.	see <i>acertár</i> .
Infinit. pres	<i>Querér</i> ,	to love.
Gerund.	<i>queriendo</i> ,	loving.
Participle.	<i>querido</i> ,	loved.
Indicat. pres.	<i>quiéro, quiéres, quiére,</i> <i>querémos, queréis, quiéren.</i>	
Imperfect.	<i>quería, querías, quería,</i> <i>queríamos, queríais, querían.</i>	
Preterite.	<i>quisé, quisiste, quiso,</i> <i>quisimos, quisistéis, quisieron.</i>	
Future.	<i>querré, querrás, querrá,</i> <i>querrémos, querréis, querrán.</i>	
Subjunc. pres.	<i>quiéra, quiéras, quiéra,</i> <i>querámos, queráis, quiéran.</i>	
Imperfect.	<i>querría, querriás, querría,</i> <i>querriámos, querriáis, querrian.</i>	
Preterite.	<i>quisiése quisíeses quisiése</i> or or or <i>quisiéra, quisíeras, quisíera,</i> <i>quisiésemos quisíseis quisíesen.</i> or or or <i>quisiéramos, quisíerais, quisíeran.</i>	
Future.	<i>quisiére, quisíeres, quisíere,</i> <i>quisíremos, quisíreis, quisíeren.</i>	
Imperative.	<i>quiére, love thou.</i> <i>quiéra, let him love.</i> <i>querámos, let us love.</i> <i>queréd, love you.</i> <i>quiéran, let them love.</i>	

R

- Recaer*, to fall again. see *caér*.
recocér, to bake again. see *cocér*.
recomendár, to recommend. see *acertár*.
recomponér, to set again in order. see *ponér*.
reconocér, to acknowledge. see *aborrecér*.
reconvalecér, to recover from an illness. see *aborrecér*.
recordár, to remember, to call to mind. see *acordár*.
recostárse, to lie on one side. see *acordár*.
recrecér, to grow again. see *aborrecér*.
reducir, to reduce. see *conducir*.
referir, to refer. see *adherir*.
reflorecér, to blossom again. see *aborrecér*.
resorzár, to strengthen. see *acordár*.
regár, to water. see *acertár*.
regír, to govern. see *pedir*.
reguldr, to belch. see *acordár*.
rehucér, to do again. see *hacér*.
reír, or *reirse*, to laugh or jest at one. see *pedir*.
relucir, to shine. see *deslucir*.
remanecér, to appear suddenly. see *aborrecér*.
remendár, to mend, to patch. see *acertár*.
remorder, to bite repeatedly. see *absolvér*.
remordérse, to repent, to grieve. see *absolvér*. } Their part.
removér, to remove, to exchange place. see } is
absolver. } regular.
renacér, to be born again. see *aborrecér*.
rendir, to enslave. see *pedir*.
rendírse, to surrender oneself. see *pedir*.
renegár, to deny or disown. see *acertár*.
renovár, to renew. see *acordár*.
reñir, to scold, quarrel, or fight. see *pedir*.
reparecér, to appear again. see *aborrecér*.
repetir, to repeat. see *pedir*.
reponér, to put again. see *ponér*.
reprobár, to reprove. see *acordár*.

- requebrár*, to cajole or wheedle. see *acertár*.
requerír, to require. see *adherír*.
resentirse, to resent, to be sensible of. see *adherír*.
rescontrúr, to compensate. see *acordár*.
resolver, to resolve. see *absolvér*.
resollar, to breathe. see *acordár*.
resonár, to resound. see *acordár*.
restablecér, to repair or restore. see *aborrecér*.
retembldr, to tremble continually. see *acertár*.
retenér, to detain. see *tenér*.
retentár, to be threatened with a relapse. see *acertár*.
reteñir, to dye again. see *pedír*.
retorcér, to twist again. see *cocér*.
retraérse, to take refuge. see *traér*.
retrair, to withdraw. see *traér*.
retrotraér, to antedate. see *traér*.
reventár, to burst. see *acertár*.
revér, to see again. see *vér*.
reverdecér, to paint green again. see *aborrecér*.
revertér, to overflow. see *entendér*.
revestír, to invest. see *pedír*.
revolúr, to fly again. see *acordár*.
revolcárse, to wallow. see *acordár*.
revolvér, to overturn every thing. see *absolvér*.
rodár, to roll. see *acordár*.
rogár, to pray. see *acordár*.

S

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| Infinit. pres. | <i>Sabér</i> , to know. |
| Gerund. | <i>sabiendo</i> , knowing. |
| Participle. | <i>sabido</i> , known. |
| Indicat. pres. | <i>sé, sáles, sábe,</i>
<i>sabémos, sabéis, saben.</i> |
| Imperfect. | <i>sabía, sabías, sabía,</i>
<i>sabíamos, sabíais, sabían.</i> |
| Preterite, | <i>súpe, supiste, súpo,</i>
<i>supimos, supisteis, supieron.</i> |

Future.	<i>sabré</i> , <i>sabrás</i> , <i>sabrá</i> , <i>salbrémos</i> , <i>salbréis</i> , <i>salbrán</i> .
Subjunc. pres.	<i>sépa</i> , <i>sépas</i> , <i>sépa</i> , <i>sepámos</i> , <i>sepáis</i> , <i>sépan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>sabría</i> , <i>sabrías</i> , <i>sabría</i> , <i>sabríamos</i> , <i>sabríais</i> , <i>sabrían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>supiése</i> <i>supiéses</i> <i>supiése</i> or or or <i>supiéra</i> , <i>supiéras</i> , <i>supiéra</i> , <i>supiésemos</i> <i>supiéseis</i> <i>supiésen</i> or or or <i>supiéramos</i> , <i>supiérais</i> , <i>supiéran</i> .
Future.	<i>supiére</i> , <i>supiéres</i> , <i>supiére</i> , <i>supiéremos</i> , <i>supiéreis</i> , <i>supiéren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>sábe</i> , know thou. <i>sépa</i> , let him know. <i>sepámos</i> , let us know. <i>sabéd</i> , know you. <i>sépan</i> , let them know.
<i>saber bien</i> ,	to relish, (in speaking of meat). see <i>sabér</i> .
Infinit. pres.	<i>salir</i> , to go out.
Gerund.	<i>saliéndo</i> , going out.
Participle.	<i>saltido</i> , gone out.
Indicat. pres.	<i>salgo</i> , <i>sáles</i> , <i>sále</i> , <i>salímos</i> , <i>salís</i> , <i>sálen</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>salta</i> , <i>sulías</i> , <i>salia</i> , <i>salíamos</i> , <i>salíais</i> , <i>salían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>salí</i> , <i>saliste</i> , <i>salío</i> , <i>salímos</i> , <i>salisteis</i> , <i>salieron</i> .
Future.	<i>saldré</i> , <i>saldrás</i> , <i>saldrá</i> , <i>saldrémos</i> , <i>saldréis</i> , <i>saldrán</i> .
Subjunc. pres.	<i>sálga</i> , <i>sálgas</i> , <i>sálga</i> , <i>salgámos</i> , <i>salgáis</i> , <i>sálgan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>saldría</i> , <i>saldrías</i> , <i>saldría</i> , <i>saldríamos</i> , <i>saldríais</i> , <i>saldrían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>saliése</i> <i>saliéses</i> <i>saliése</i> or or or <i>saliéra</i> , <i>saliéras</i> , <i>saliéra</i> ,

saliésemos *saliéseis* *saliésen*
 or or or
saliéramos, *saliérais*, *saliéran*.

Future. *saliére*, *saliéres*, *saliére*,
saliéremos, *saliéreis*, *saliéren*.

Imperative. *sal*, go thou out.
sálga, let him go out.
salgámos, let us go out.
salid, go you out.
sálgan, let them go out.

Seguir, to reap, see *acertár*.

seguir, to follow. see *pedir*.—N. B. This verb and its compounds lose *u* before *a* and *o*; consequently we say *sigo*, *siga*, in lieu of *siguo*, *sigua*, &c.

sembrár, to sow. see *acertár*.

sentárse, to sit down. see *acertár*.

sentir, to hear. see *adherir*.

serrár, to saw. see *acertár*.

servir, to serve. see *pedir*.

sobreponér, to put above. see *ponér*.

sobresalir, to excel or surpass. see *salir*.

sobrevenir, to come in unlooked-for. see *ventr*.

soldár, to solder. see *acordár*.

solér, to be wont. see *absolvér*. Its part. is regular.

soltár, to untie. see *acordár*.

sondr, to resound. see *acordár*.

sonárse (las narices), to blow one's nose. see *acordár*.

soñdr, to dream. see *acordár*.

sonreir, to smile. see *pedir*.

sosegdr, to repose or rest. see *acertár*.

sosegdrse, to allay one's passion. see *acertár*.

soterrár, to bury. see *acertár*.

substraér, to abridge. see *traér*.

suponér, to suppose. see *ponér*.

T

Temblár, to tremble. see *acertár*.

<i>tendér</i> ,	to spread or stretch.	see <i>entendér</i> .
<i>tenér</i> , to have, or to hold.	see the auxiliary verbs.	
<i>teñir</i> , to dye.	see <i>pedir</i> .	
<i>tentár</i> , to tempt.	see <i>acertár</i> .	
<i>torcér</i> , to twist.	see <i>cocér</i> .	
<i>traducir</i> , to translate.	see <i>conducir</i> .	
Infinit. pres.	<i>Traér</i> , to bring,	
Gerund.	<i>trayendo</i> , bringing.	
Participle.	<i>traído</i> , brought.	
Indicat. pres.	<i>traygo, tráes, tráe,</i> <i>traémos, traéis, traén.</i>	
Imperfect.	<i>traíu, traías, traía,</i> <i>traíamos, traíais, traían.</i>	
Preterite.	<i>tráxe, traxiste, tráxo,</i> <i>traximos, traxisteis, traxeron.</i>	
Future.	<i>traeré, traerás, traerd,</i> <i>traerémos, traeréis, traerán.</i>	
Subjunc. pres.	<i>traiga, traigas, traiga,</i> <i>traigámos, traigáis, traigan.</i>	
Imperfect.	<i>traería, traerías, traería,</i> <i>traeríamos, traeríais, traerían.</i>	
Preterite.	<i>traxése traxéses traxése,</i> or or or <i>traxéra, traxéras, traxéra,</i> <i>traxésemos traxéseis traxésen</i> or or or <i>traxéramos, traxérais, traxéran.</i>	
Future.	<i>traxére, traxéres, traxére,</i> <i>traxéremos, traxéreis, traxéren.</i>	
Imperative.	<i>tráe, bring thou.</i> <i>trayga, let him bring.</i> <i>traygámos, let us bring.</i> <i>trайд, bring you.</i> <i>traygan, let them bring.</i>	
<i>Transcendér</i> ,	to pass.	see <i>entendér</i> .
<i>transponér</i> ,	to transpose.	see <i>ponér</i> .

- trascendér*, to penetrate or discover. see *entendér*.
trascolár, to strain. see *acordár*.
trascordárse, to forget. see *acordár*.
trasegár, to put topsy-turvy. see *acertár*.
trasoñár, to be out of one's mind. see *acordár*.
trasponér, to transpose from one place to another. see *ponér*.
trocár, to exchange. see *acordár*.—This verb changes *c* into *qu* before *e*.
tronár, to thunder. see the *impersonal verbs*.
tropezár, to trip in walking. see *acertár*.

V

Infinit. pres.	<i>Valér</i> , to be worth.
Gerund.	<i>valiéndo</i> , being worth.
Participle.	<i>valido</i> , been worth.
Indicat. pres.	<i>valgo, váles, vále,</i> <i>valémos, valéis, válen.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>valía, valías, valia,</i> <i>valíamos, valíais, valian.</i>
Preterite.	<i>vall, vallste, valió,</i> <i>valimos, valísteis, valieron.</i>
Future.	<i>valdré, valdrás, valdrá,</i> <i>valdrémos, valdréis, valdrán.</i>
Subjunc. pres.	<i>válga, válgas, válga,</i> <i>valgámos, valgdís, válgan.</i>
Imperfect.	<i>valdría, valdrías, valdría,</i> <i>valdríamos, valdríais, valdrían.</i>
Preterite.	<i>valiése valiéses valiése</i> or or or <i>valiéra, valiéras, valiéra,</i> <i>valiésemos valiéseis valiésen</i> or or or <i>valiéramos, valiérais, valiéran.</i>
Future.	<i>valiére, valiéres, valiére,</i> <i>valiéremos, valiéreis, valiéren.</i>

Imperative.	<i>vále</i> , be thou worth. <i>vúlga</i> , let him be worth. <i>valgámos</i> , let us be worth. <i>valéd</i> , be you worth. <i>válgan</i> , let them be worth.
Infinit. pres.	<i>Venir</i> , to come.
Gerund.	<i>viniendo</i> , coming.
Participle.	<i>venido</i> , come.
Indicat. pres.	<i>vengo</i> , <i>viénes</i> , <i>viéne</i> , <i>venímos</i> , <i>venís</i> , <i>viénen</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>venia</i> , <i>venias</i> , <i>venía</i> , <i>veníamos</i> , <i>veníais</i> , <i>venían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>vine</i> , <i>viniste</i> , <i>víno</i> , <i>vinímos</i> , <i>vinísteis</i> , <i>viniéron</i> .
Future.	<i>vendré</i> , <i>vendrás</i> , <i>vendra</i> , <i>vendrémos</i> , <i>vendréis</i> , <i>vendrán</i> .
Subjunc. pres.	<i>vénga</i> , <i>véngas</i> , <i>vénga</i> , <i>vengámos</i> , <i>vengáis</i> , <i>véngan</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>vendría</i> , <i>vendrías</i> , <i>vendría</i> , <i>vendriámos</i> , <i>vendrías</i> , <i>vendrían</i> .
Preterite.	<i>viniése</i> <i>viniéses</i> <i>viniése</i> or or or <i>viniéra</i> , <i>viniéras</i> , <i>viniéra</i> , <i>viniésemos</i> <i>viniéseis</i> <i>viniése</i> or or or <i>viniéramos</i> , <i>viniérais</i> , <i>viniérán</i> .
Future.	<i>viniére</i> , <i>vintéres</i> , <i>viniére</i> , <i>viniéremos</i> , <i>viniéreis</i> , <i>viniéren</i> .
Imperative.	<i>vén</i> , come thou. <i>vénga</i> , let him come. <i>vengámos</i> , let us come. <i>venid</i> , come you. <i>véngan</i> , let them come.
<i>Venirse</i> , to come.	see <i>venir</i> .
<i>vermejecér</i> , or <i>bermejecer</i> ,	to become red. see <i>aborrecér</i> .
<i>vertér</i> , to pour.	see <i>entendér</i> .

vestir, to dress. see *pedir*.

vestirse, to dress oneself. see *pedir*.

volár, to fly. see *acordár*.

volcár, to turn all things upside down. see *acordár*.

volvér, to come back or send back. see *absolvér*.

volvérsese, to become either good or bad. see *absolvér*.

A collection of verbs whose infinitives end in cer, making the indicative in zco, and the preterite in ci.

Infinitive.	Indicative.	Preterite.
<i>Adolecer</i> , to grow sick	<i>adolezco</i>	<i>adoleci</i>
<i>Agradecer</i> , to thank	<i>agradezco</i>	<i>agradeci</i>
<i>Apetecer</i> , to desire	<i>apetezco</i>	<i>apeteci</i>
<i>Compadecer</i> , to pity	<i>compadezco</i>	<i>compadeci</i>
<i>Conocer</i> , to know	<i>conozco</i>	<i>conoci</i>
<i>Crecer</i> , to grow	<i>crezco</i>	<i>creci</i>
<i>Desfallecer</i> , to faint away	<i>desfallezco</i>	<i>desfalleci</i>
<i>Desvanecer</i> , to vanish	<i>desvanezco</i>	<i>desvaneci</i>
<i>Encarecer</i> , to grow dearer	<i>encarezco</i>	<i>encareci</i>
<i>Establecer</i> , to establish	<i>establezco</i>	<i>estableci</i>
<i>Enflaquecer</i> , to grow lean	<i>enflaquezco</i>	<i>enflaqueci</i>
<i>Empobrecer</i> , to grow poor	<i>empobrezco</i>	<i>empobreci</i>
<i>Enriquecer</i> , to grow rich	<i>enriquezco</i>	<i>enriqueci</i>
<i>Endurecer</i> , to grow hard	<i>endurezco</i>	<i>endureci</i>
<i>Engrandecer</i> , to aggrandize	<i>engrandezco</i>	<i>engrandeci</i>
<i>Entristecer</i> , to grow sad	<i>entristezco</i>	<i>entristeci</i>
<i>Ennoblecer</i> , to ennable	<i>ennoblezco</i>	<i>ennoblecí</i>
<i>Ensoberbecer</i> , to grow proud	<i>ensoberbezco</i>	<i>ensoberbecí</i>
<i>Enmudecer</i> , to grow dumb	<i>enmudezco</i>	<i>enmudeci</i>
<i>Fenecer</i> , to finish	<i>fenezco</i>	<i>feneći</i>
<i>Fallecer</i> , to fail or die	<i>fallezco</i>	<i>falleci</i>
<i>Florecer</i> , to flourish	<i>florezco</i>	<i>floreći</i>
<i>Fortalecer</i> , to strengthen	<i>fortalezco</i>	<i>fortaleci</i>
<i>Favorecer</i> , to favour	<i>favorezco</i>	<i>favoreci</i>
<i>Merecer</i> , to deserve	<i>merezco</i>	<i>mereci</i>
<i>Nacer</i> , to be born	<i>nazco</i>	<i>naci</i>
<i>Obedecer</i> , to obey	<i>obedezco</i>	<i>obedeci</i>
<i>Paccer</i> , to feed	<i>paczco</i>	<i>pací</i>
<i>Padecer</i> , to suffer	<i>padezco</i>	<i>padeci</i>
<i>Parecer</i> , to appear	<i>parezco</i>	<i>pareci</i>
<i>Perecer</i> , to perish	<i>perezco</i>	<i>pereci</i>

SECTION VII.

Several ways of conjugating a verb with a negation.

Infinit. pres. *No hablar*, not to speak.

Indicat. pres. *no háglo*, I do not speak.

no háblas, thou dost not speak.

no habla, he does not speak.

no hablamos, we do not speak, &c.

Compound tenses.

no he hablado, I have not spoken, &c. ;—and so on for every tense and person.

With an interrogation.

Imperfect of the indicative, third person singular.

¿*Cantaba el en el concierto?* Did he sing at the concert?

Compound tenses.

¿*Há recibido vm. una carta de su pádre?*

Have you received a letter from your father?

¿*Habían elios comprádo la casa?*

Had they bought the house?

With a negation and interrogation.

Indicative present.

¿*No me entiende vm?* Do you not understand me?

¿*No nos conocemos?* Do we not know one another?

Compound tense.

¿*No nos hemos conocido?* Have we not known one another?

¿*No se há vm. olvidádo de mi nombre?* Have you not forgotten my name?

With an interrogation and a pronoun relative.

Indicative future tense.

Podrá vm. venderlos con ventaja para nuestra utilidad?

Can you sell them to our advantage?

Quierd vni. acompañarnos mañana al campo ?
Will you come to-morrow with us into the country ?

SECTION VIII.

Of impersonal verbs.

Impersonal verbs are thus conjugated :

Indicative mood.

Pres. <i>Hay, y no hay,</i>	{ there is, and there is not. there are, and there are not.
Imp. <i>Habia, y no habia,</i>	{ there was, and there was not. there were, and there were not.
Pret. <i>Hubo, y no hubo,</i>	{ there was, and there was not. there were, and there were not.
Fut. <i>Habrd, y no habrá,</i>	{ there shall be, and there shall not be.

Subjunctive mood.

Pres. <i>Háya y no hágua,</i>	{ there may be, and there may not be.
Imperf. <i>Habria, y no habría,</i>	{ there would be, and there would not be.
Pret. <i>Hubiése or hubié- ra, y no hubiése or no hubiéra,</i>	{ there might be, and there might not be.
Fut. <i>Hubiére, y no hubiére,</i>	{ there shall be, and there shall not be.

The compound tenses are formed by adding *habido* to each tense, as *ha habido*, there has been ;—and so on for the rest.

The impersonal verb ser, to be.

Indicat. pres. <i>Es, y no es,</i>	it is, and it is not.
Imperfect. <i>Era, y no era,</i>	it was, and it was not.
Preterite. <i>Fué, y no fué,</i>	it was, and it was not.
Future. <i>Séra, y no será,</i>	it shall be, and it shall not be.

Subjunc. pres. *Séa*, y no *séa*, it may be, and it may not be.
Imperfect. *Seria*, y no *sería*, it would, and it would
not be.

The impersonal menester, it must.

Indicat pres. *Es menester, y no es menester,*
it must, and it must not.

Imperfect. *Era menester, y no era menester,*
it was necessary; and it was not necessary.

-Preterite. *Fué menester, y no fué menester,*
it was necessary, and it was not, &c.

Subjunc. pres. *Séa menester, y no séa menester,*
it may, and it may not be necessary.

Preterite. *Fuése or fuéra, y no fuése or no fuér
menester,*

it might, *and* it might not be necessary.

The other impersonals have infinitive, gerund, and participle; which shall be set down here for the further instruction of the pupil.

Indicative.	Infinitive.	Gerund.	Participle.
<i>Lluére</i> , it rains	from <i>llorér</i>	<i>lloriendo</i>	<i>llorido</i>
<i>Hiela</i> , it freezes	— <i>heldr</i>	<i>helando</i>	<i>helado</i>
<i>Graniza</i> , it hails	— <i>granizár</i>	<i>granizando</i>	<i>granizado</i>
<i>Nieva</i> , it snows	— <i>nevár</i>	<i>nevando</i>	<i>nevado</i>
<i>Truena</i> , it thunders	— <i>tronár</i>	<i>tronando</i>	<i>tronado</i>
<i>Relampa-</i> { it lightens guéa,	— <i>relampas- guear</i>	<i>relampas- gueando</i>	<i>relampas- gueido</i>

Háce (*it is*) is used with an adjective, and some nouns denoting the disposition of the weather, as *háce calor*, it is hot; *háce frío*, it is cold; *háce viento*, it is windy, &c.

Indicative.	Infinitive.	Gerund.	Participle.
<i>Acaéce</i> , it happens	from <i>acaecer</i>	<i>acaeciendo</i>	<i>acaecido</i>
<i>Conviéne</i> , it becomes	— <i>convenir</i>	<i>conviniendo</i>	<i>convenido</i>
<i>Importa</i> , it matters	— <i>importar</i>	<i>importando</i>	<i>importado</i>
<i>Parece</i> , it seems	— <i>parecer</i>	<i>pareciendo</i>	<i>parecido</i> .

CHAPTER VI.

OF ADVERBS.

AN adverb is that part of speech which is joined to a verb, adjective, or participle, to express some circumstance, quality, degree, or manner of its signification.

Example.

Dios es, infinitamente justo : castigará rigorosamente á los impíos. God is infinitely just: he will rigorously punish the impious.

N. B. Most Spanish adjectives may be changed into adverbs by adding *mente* to the feminine termination of such adjectives as have two terminations; or to the common termination of such adjectives as have only one termination.

Example.

Masc. <i>Infinito</i> ,	Fem. <i>infinita</i> ,	<i>infinita-mente</i> .
<i>Bueno</i> ,	<i>buena</i> ,	<i>buena-mente</i> .
<i>Feliz</i> ;	<i>feliz</i> ,	<i>feliz-mente</i> .
<i>Fiel</i> ,	<i>fiel</i> ,	<i>fiel-mente</i>

Different sorts of adverbs.

Besides the number of adverbs formed from adjectives, there are many others, which can be divided into fourteen

classes, according to their signification ; they are as follow :

Adverbs of time.

<i>Al presente</i>	at present	<i>hasta aquí</i>	hitherto
<i>presentemente,</i>	{ presently	<i>hasta ahora</i>	till now
<i>luego</i>		<i>entonces</i>	then
<i>ahora</i>	now	<i>temprano</i>	early
<i>hoy</i>	to-day	<i>mucho há</i>	long since
<i>antes</i>	before	<i>poco há</i>	lately
<i>ain</i>	yet, even	<i>luego</i>	directly
<i>a menudo</i>	often	<i>mientras</i>	whilst
<i>inmediatamente</i>	directly	<i>tarde</i>	late
<i>de prisa</i>	quickly	<i>á la tarde</i>	in the evening.

<i>Ayer</i>	yesterday	<i>antiguamente</i>	formerly
<i>ante ayer</i>	{ the day before	<i>recientemente</i>	recently
	{ yesterday	<i>nuevamente</i>	newly.

<i>Mañana</i>	to-morrow.	<i>de quando en</i>	now and then
<i>pasá de ma-</i>	{ the day after to-	<i>quando</i>	
<i>nána</i>	{ morrow	<i>de aquí en ade-</i>	henceforth.
<i>presto</i>	soon	<i>lante</i>	

<i>Primeramente</i>	first	<i>presto</i>	soon
<i>raramente</i>	seldom	<i>tarde</i>	late
<i>de repente</i>	on a sudden	<i>demasiado presto</i>	too soon
<i>repentinamente</i>	suddenly	<i>demasiado tarde</i>	too late
<i>prestisima</i>	the soonest	<i>aun no</i>	not yet
<i>prontamente</i>	quickly	<i>despues</i>	since
<i>luego que</i>	as soon as	<i>otra-vez</i>	again
<i>nunca, jamás</i>	never	<i>de nuevo</i>	anew
<i>siempre</i>	always	<i>despacio</i>	leisurely
<i>pura siempre</i>	for ever and ever	<i>cuando</i>	when
<i>de continuo</i>	continually	<i>de dia</i>	by day
<i>entre tanto</i>	meanwhile	<i>de noche</i>	by night
<i>las mas veces</i>	most times	<i>dia y noche</i>	day and night
<i>usualmente</i>	usually	<i>de una vez</i>	at once
<i>ordinariamente</i>	ordinarily	<i>mas que nunca</i>	more than ever
<i>comunmente</i>	commonly	<i>mas y mas</i>	more and more
<i>frequentemente</i>	frequently	<i>oportunamente</i>	seasonably
<i>casi siempre</i>	almost always	<i>diariamente</i>	daily.
<i>casi nunca</i>	never hardly		

Adverbs of place.

<i>Adonde, donde</i>	where	<i>abajo</i>	below
<i>de donde</i>	from whence	<i>cerca</i>	near
<i>de aquí</i>	from hence	<i>junto</i>	adjoining
<i>de allí</i>	from thence	<i>enfrente</i>	facing
<i>aquí</i>	in this place	<i>lejos</i>	far
<i>allí, o ahí</i>	there	<i>encima</i>	upon
<i>arriba</i>	above	<i>debajo</i>	underneath
<i>detrás</i>	behind	<i>fuera</i>	out
<i>acullá</i>	yonder	<i>porfuera</i>	without
<i>detrás</i>	before	<i>indirecto</i>	round about
<i>aparte</i>	aside	<i>á la mano</i>	hard by
<i>dentro</i>	within	<i>mas lejos</i>	further.

Adverbs of order.

<i>Primero</i>	{ first, or firstly	<i>despues</i>	afterwards
<i>primeramente</i>		<i>al rededor</i>	round about
<i>en segundo lugar</i>	secondly	<i>alternativamente</i>	alternatively
<i>terceramente</i>	thirdly	<i>finalmente</i>	finally
<i>ultimamente,</i>	{ lastly	<i>ordenadamente</i>	orderly
<i>en conclusion</i>		<i>en confusión</i>	confusedly
<i>antes-</i>	before	<i>atropelladamente</i>	in a jumble
<i>despues</i>	after	<i>totalmente</i>	utterly
<i>de seguido</i>	{ one after another	<i>al revés</i>	topsy-turvy
<i>juntamente</i>	{ other together	<i>tambien,</i>	
		<i>igualmente</i>	{ likewise.

Adverbs of quantity and number.

<i>Quanto-</i>	{ how much	<i>caramente</i>	{ dearly
<i>poco</i>	{ how many	<i>tiernamente</i>	cheap
<i>un poco</i>	little	<i>barato</i>	very cheap
<i>mucho</i>	a little, some	<i>muy barato</i>	entirely
<i>no mucho</i>	much	<i>totalmente</i>	by half
<i>bastantemente,</i>	not much	<i>por medio</i>	infinitely
<i>suficientemente,</i>	{ enough	<i>infinitamente</i>	quite
<i>poco á poco</i>	little by little	<i>completamente</i>	strangely
<i>casi</i>	pretty near	<i>extrañamente</i>	admirably
<i>cerca</i>	about	<i>admirablemente</i>	wonderfully
<i> tanto</i>	so much	<i>maravillosamente</i>	absolutely
<i>mas</i>	more	<i>mente</i>	tolerably
<i>menos</i>	less	<i>absolutamente</i>	how many times
<i>además</i>	moreover	<i>medianamente</i>	once
<i>á lo mas</i>	at most	<i>cuantas veces</i>	twice
<i>á lo menos</i>	at least	<i>una vez</i>	thrice
<i>abundantemente</i>	plentifully	<i>dos veces</i>	ten times
		<i>tres veces</i>	
		<i>diez veces</i>	

<i>a mdnos llenas</i>	plentifully	<i>cincuenta veces</i>	fifty times
<i>copiosamente</i>	largely	<i>cien veces</i>	a hundred times
<i>caro</i>	dear	<i>mil veces</i>	a thousand times.
<i>veinte veces</i>	twenty times		

Adverbs of quality and manner.

<i>Bien</i>	well, right	<i>fuertemente</i>	strongly
<i>mal</i>	bad, wrong	<i>abiertamente</i>	openly
<i>muy bien</i>	very well	<i>á tientas</i>	at random
<i>muy mal</i>	very bad	<i>merecidamente</i>	deservedly
<i>admirablemente</i>	admirably well	<i>injustamente</i>	wrongfully
<i>medianamente</i>	{ neither well nor bad	<i>seriamente</i>	seriously
<i>sabiamente</i>	wisely	<i>descuidadamente</i>	giddily
<i>justamente</i>	justly	<i>locamente</i>	sillily
<i>lindamente,</i> <i>bonitamente</i>	{ prettily	<i>temerariamente</i>	rashly
<i>prudentemente</i>	prudently	<i>a toda priesa</i>	headlong
<i>inviablemente</i>	constantly	<i>inadvertidamente</i>	advertently
<i>vigorosamente</i>	briskly	<i>accidentalmente</i>	accidentally
<i>facilmente</i>	easily	<i>estrechamente</i>	narrowly
<i>con negligencia</i>	carelessly	<i>mortalmente</i>	mortally
<i>anticipadamente</i>	previously	<i>liberalmente</i>	largely
<i>primeramente</i>	first of all	<i>amigablemente</i>	amicably
<i>sin mas ni mas,</i>	{ point blank, directamente	<i>en paz</i>	in peace
	bluntly	<i>tranquilamente</i>	peaceably
<i>enteramente</i>	thoroughly	<i>exactamente</i>	exactly
<i>derechamente</i>	straight	<i>rudamente</i>	rudely
<i>falsamente</i>	falsely	<i>vigorosamente</i>	stoutly
<i>de buena gana</i>	heartily	<i>aceleradamente</i>	in haste
<i>de mala gana</i>	grudgingly	<i>á pie</i>	on foot
<i>con intencion</i>	on purpose	<i>á caballo</i>	on horseback
<i>voluntariamente</i>	wilfully	<i>á la Espanola</i>	{ after the Spanish fashion.

Adverbs of affirmation:

<i>Si</i>	yes	<i>realmente</i>	indeed
<i>verdaderamente</i>	yes, indeed	<i>exactamente</i>	truly
<i>ciertamente</i>	sure, to be sure	<i>prontamente</i>	readily
<i>seguramente</i>	assuredly	<i>infaliblemente</i>	infallibly
<i>indubitablemente</i>	certainly	<i>indubitablemente</i>	undoubtedly.
<i>en verdad</i>	in truth		

Adverbs of negation and doubt.

<i>No, ni</i>	no, not	<i>á caso,</i>	{ perhaps
<i>de ningun modo</i>	not at all	<i>por ventura,</i>	
<i>tampoco</i>	neither	<i>probablemente</i>	
		<i>muy probable</i>	probably very likely.

Adverbs of comparison, &c.

<i>Así</i>	thus	<i>mejor</i>	better
<i>del mismo modo que</i>	{ in the same manner as	<i>de mejor en mejor</i>	better and better
<i>de este modo</i>	{ after that manner	<i>ni mas ni menos</i>	neither more nor less
<i>en parte</i>	partly	<i>de una y otra parte</i>	on both sides
<i>tanto</i>	as much	<i>universalmente</i>	universally
<i>enteramente</i>	altogether	<i>generalmente</i>	generally
<i>separadamente</i>	separately	<i>cortesmente</i>	genteelly
<i>de lado</i>	aside	<i>de otra manéra</i>	otherwise
<i>mas</i>	more	<i>particularmente</i>	particularly
<i>ménos</i>	less	<i>al contrario</i>	on the contrary
<i>peor</i>	worse		

Adverbs of interrogation.

<i>Quando?</i>	when?	<i>cuantas veces?</i>	how often?
<i>porque?</i>	why?	<i>cómo?</i>	how?
<i>quanto?</i>	how much?	<i>dónde?</i>	where?

OF PREPOSITIONS:

Prepositions, so called from the Latin *præpono*, (I place before,) are indeclinable words, which, in the Spanish language, always precede the noun, pronoun, or adverb which they govern.

Example.

Los, que perseverarán en el amor de Dios hasta la muerte, gozaran de la gloria del cielo. They, who will persevere in the love of God until death, will enjoy the glory of heaven.

The following list contains some words alphabetically arranged, governing certain prepositions.

A

<i>Abalanzárse á los peligros</i>	to rush to dangers
<i>abandonárse á la suerte</i>	to abandon oneself to chance
<i>abocárse con los suyos</i>	to confer with one's relations
<i>abochornárse de algo</i>	to be vexed with any thing

abogar <i>por</i> algúno	to plead <i>for</i> any one
abordar una nave, <i>á</i> , or <i>con</i> , otra	to approach one ship <i>to</i> another
aborrecible <i>á</i> la gente	hateful <i>to</i> the people
aborrecido <i>de</i> todos	detested <i>by</i> all
abrasárse <i>en</i> deseos	to be inflamed <i>with</i> desires
abrirse <i>á</i> , or <i>con</i> , sus confidentes	to unbosom oneself <i>to</i> one's confidants
abstenerse <i>de</i> comer	to abstain <i>from</i> eating
abundar <i>de</i> , or <i>en</i> , riquezas	to abound <i>with</i> , or <i>in</i> , riches
aburrido <i>de</i> su mala fortuna	weary <i>with</i> one's ill fortune
abusár <i>de</i> la amistad	to abuse friendship
acabar <i>de</i> venir	to be just come
acaecér (algo) <i>á</i> algúno	something happening <i>to</i> anyone
acaecer (algo) <i>en</i> tal tiempo	to happen <i>at</i> such a time
acalorarse <i>en</i> la disputa	to grow warm <i>in</i> a dispute
accedér <i>á</i> la opinion de otro	to accede <i>to</i> the opinion of another
accesible <i>á</i> los pretendientes	accessible <i>to</i> pretenders
acerca <i>de</i> este asunto	about this business
acertar <i>con</i> la casa	to find the house
acogerse <i>á</i> algúno	to have recourse <i>to</i> any one
acomodarse <i>con</i> algúno	to settle oneself <i>with</i> any one
acomodarse <i>al</i> dictamen de otro	to conform oneself <i>to</i> another's opinion
acompañírse <i>con</i> otros	to keep company <i>with</i> others
aconsejarse <i>de</i> , or <i>con</i> , sabios	to be advised <i>by</i> wise men
acontecér <i>á</i> los incautos	to happen <i>to</i> the unwary
acordárse <i>de</i> algúna cosa	to remember any thing
acordárse <i>con</i> los contrarios	to agree <i>with</i> one's opponents
acostumbrarse <i>á</i> los trabajos	to accustom oneself <i>to</i> misfortune
acreditarse de nécio	to prove his folly
acreedor <i>á</i> , or <i>de</i> , la confianza	worthy <i>of</i> confidence
actuarse <i>en</i> los negocios	to be active <i>in</i> business
acusár <i>á</i> algúno	to accuse any one
acusarse <i>de</i> sus culpas	to accuse oneself <i>of</i> one's faults
adelantarse <i>á</i> otros	to advance <i>before</i> others
ademas <i>de</i> éso	besides that
adherirse <i>á</i> la opinión de otro	to adhere <i>to</i> the opinion of another
adolecer <i>de</i> enfermedad	to complain <i>of</i> one's own infirmity
aferrarse <i>en</i> su opinión	to be obstinate <i>in</i> one's own opinion
aficionarse <i>á</i> leer	to be fond <i>of</i> reading
afirmarse <i>en</i> su dicho	to affirm what has been said
ageno <i>de</i> verdad	foreign <i>to</i> the truth
agradecido <i>á</i> los beneficios	grateful <i>for</i> benefits
agraviárse de algúno	to be affronted <i>with</i> any one
agregarse <i>á</i> otros	to unite oneself <i>to</i> others
agrio <i>al</i> gusto	sour <i>to</i> the taste
agudo <i>de</i> ingénio	witty, or <i>of</i> a sharp genius

ahitarse de manjáres
 ahorcajarse en las espaldas
 ahorrar de razones
 airárse con algúno
 ajustarse con algúno
 ajustarse á la razón
 alabarse de valiente
 alargarse d la ciudád
 alegrarse de algo
 alimentárse con peco
 alimentárse de esperanzas
 alindar con otra heredad

 allanérse á lo justo
 alto de cuerpo
 amable d la gente
 amancebárse con los libros
 amante de algo
 amañársese á escribir
 amoroso con los suyos
 amparárse de alguna cosa
 ancho de boca
 andár con el tiempo

 andár en pleytos
 andár por tierra
 anhelár á, or por, mayor fortuna
 antes de ahóra
 anticipárse á alguno
 aovar en el nido
 aparar en la mano
 aparecerse á alguno
 aparejarse pára el trabajo
 apartarse de la ocasión

 apasionarse á los libros
 apasionarse de algúno
 apechugár con alguna cosa
 apedreár con las palabras
 apegrarse á alguna cosa
 apelár de la sentencia
 apelár á otro medio

 apercibirse de armas
 apetecible al gusto
 apíadarse de los pobres
 aplicarse á los estudios
 apoderarse de la hacienda agéna
 apresurarse en los negocios
 aprobarse en alguna facultad
 apropiado pára el officio

to surfeit oneself *with* food
 to get *upon* another's back
 to be sprung of one's words
 to grow angry *with* any one
 to make it up *with* any one
 to yield *to* reason
 to boast *of* bravery
 to hasten *to* the town
 to be rejoiced *at* any thing
 to subsist *upon* little
 to feed oneself *with* hopes
 to be contiguous *to* another's
 estate
 to submit *to* what is just
 to be *of* a high stature
 amiable *to* the people
 to be fond *of* books
 a lover *of* something
 to be clever *in* writing
 to be kind *to* one's relations
 to help oneself *to* any thing
 to have a wide mouth
 to accommodate oneself *to* the
 time
 to be litigious
 to be overthrown
 to wish *for* a better situation
 before now
 to anticipate any one
 to lay eggs *in* the nest
 to receive *with* the hand
 to appear suddenly *before* anyone
 to prepare oneself *for* work
 to separate oneself *from* the
 occasion
 to be passionately fond *of* books
 to be enamoured *with* any one
 to undertake anything *with* spirit
 to be foul-mouthed
 to adhere *to* any thing
 to appeal *from* a sentence
 to have recourse *to* other mea-
 sures
 to provide oneself *with* arms
 desirable *to* the palate
 to have compassion *on* the poor
 to apply oneself *to* study
 to usurp another's property
 to be quick *in* business
 to be approved *in* any faculty
 appropriated *for* the office.

aquietarse en la disputa	to grow calm in the dispute
arder en amores	to burn with love
arderse en quimeras	to be warm in quarrel
armarse de paciencia	to arm oneself with patience
arrecirce de frío	to be benumbed with cold
arreglarse á las leyes	to conform oneself to the laws
arrepentirse de lo mal hecho	to repent of a bad action
arrimarse á la pared	to lean against the wall
arrojarse (algo) á sí mismo	to appropriate any thing to oneself
arrojarse al peligro	to run into danger
arroparse con la capa	to cover oneself with a cloak
asarse de calor	to be scorched with heat
ascender á otro empleo	to be raised to another employment
asegurarse de los peligros	to shelter oneself from danger
asesorarse con abogado	to seek advice from a lawyer
asociarse con letrados	to associate with learned men
asomarse á, or por, la ventána	to look out at the window
asparsed á gritos	to be exhausted with roaring
atarse en inconvenientes	to be embroiled in a dilemma
atemorizarse de lo que dicen	to be afraid of what is said
atender á la conversación	to attend to the conversation
atenerse á lo seguro	to keep to the side of safety
atestiguar con otro	to testify with another
atinár d, or con, la casa	to hit upon the house
atraer (algo) á si	to attract any thing to oneself
atreverse á cosas grandes	to animate oneself to great things
atribuir (algo) á otro	to attribute any thing to another
atribúlarse en los trabájos	to be afflicted with pains
atropellarse en las acciones	to overhasten in any action
atufarse de, or por, poco	to be affronted at a trifle
aunarse con otro	to unite oneself with another
ausentarse de Madrid	to absent oneself from Madrid
avenírse con otro	to agree with another
aventajarse á otros	to gain advantage over others
avergonzarse á pedir	to be ashamed to ask
avergonzarse de algo	to be ashamed of any thing
averiguarse con alguno	to agree with another
aviarse para partir	to prepare for a journey.

B

Balanceár a tal parte
balanceár en la duda
balár por dinero
bamboleár en la maroma
bañárse en agua
barár en tierra
barbeár con la pared
bastardeár de su naturaleza
bastardeár en acciones

to hesitate on such a thing
to fluctuate in doubts
to wish for money
to dance on the rope
to bathe oneself in water
to run aground
to reach the wall with one's chin
to degenerate from one's nature
to debase oneself by one's actions

batallár <i>con</i> los enemigos	to fight <i>with</i> the enemies
baxár <i>á</i> la cuéva	to go down <i>to</i> a cavern
baxár <i>de</i> su autoridád	to recede <i>from</i> one's authority
baxár <i>hacia</i> el valle	to descend <i>towards</i> the valley
báxo <i>de</i> cuerpo	short <i>in</i> stature
benéfico <i>pára</i> la salúd	beneficial <i>to</i> the health
blanco <i>de</i> cara	having a white face
blando <i>de</i> cortéza	easy <i>to</i> be deceived
blasonár <i>de</i> valiente	to boast <i>of</i> bravery
blasfemár <i>de</i> la virtud	to blaspheme <i>against</i> virtue
bordar (algo) <i>de</i> pláta	to embroider any thing <i>with</i> silver
bostezár <i>de</i> hámber	to gape <i>through</i> hunger
bostezár <i>de</i> genealogía	to boast <i>of</i> one's genealogy
bóta <i>de</i> vino	a leather flask <i>of</i> wine.
boto <i>de</i> punta	blunt
bramár <i>de</i> cólera	to roar <i>with</i> rage
boyánte <i>en</i> la fortuna	to be fortunate
bregar <i>con</i> otro	to quarrel <i>with</i> another
breár <i>á</i> chasco	to jest <i>at</i> one
brindár <i>con</i> regálos	to offer presents <i>to</i> any one
brindár <i>á</i> la salúd de otro	to drink <i>to</i> the health <i>of</i> another
buéno <i>de</i> comér	good <i>to</i> eat
buéno <i>para</i> todo	good <i>for</i> every thing
bufár <i>de</i> ira	to swell <i>with</i> anger
bullir <i>por</i> , or <i>en</i> , todas partes	to move <i>in</i> all parts
burlarse <i>de</i> algo	to make a jest <i>of</i> any thing

C

Cabér <i>en</i> la mano	to be contained <i>in</i> the hand
caér <i>en</i> tierra	to fall <i>upon</i> the ground
caér <i>en</i> error	to fall <i>into</i> a mistake
caér <i>en</i> lo que se dice	to understand what is said <i>of</i> any thing
caér <i>en</i> tal tiempo	to fall out <i>at</i> such a time
caér <i>de</i> lo alto	to fall <i>from</i> on high
caér <i>á</i> tal parte	to look <i>on</i> such a side
caér <i>hacia</i> el norte	to be northwards
caér <i>sobre</i> los enemigos	to fall <i>upon</i> the enemies
calentarse <i>al</i> fuego	to warm oneselt <i>at</i> the fire
calificar (á alguno) <i>de</i> docto	to qualify one <i>for</i> a learned man
callar la verdad <i>á</i> otro	to conceal the truth <i>from</i> another
calumniár (á alguno) <i>de</i> injusto	to calumniate any one <i>of</i> injustice
cambiár <i>con</i> otro	to exchange <i>with</i> another
cambiár alguna cosa <i>por</i> otra	to exchange one thing <i>for</i> another
caminár <i>á</i> Sevilla	to travel <i>to</i> Seville
caminár <i>por</i> Fráncia	to travel <i>through</i> France
caminár <i>por</i> el monte	to walk <i>by</i> the mountain
causarse <i>con</i> el trabajo	to fatigue oneself <i>with</i> labour

capáz de hacér algo	capable of doing something
capáz pára su empleo	capable of his employment
capitular á algúno de mal hom- bre	to impeach any one <i>for</i> being a bad man
cusár una cosa con otra	to couple one thing with another
catequizár (á alguno) para el designio	to suborn any one <i>for</i> one's purpose
cautivár (á alguno) con favores	to overcome any one <i>with</i> fa- vours
cedér alguna cosa en favór de otro	to give up any thing <i>in</i> another's favour
tenírse á lo que se puéde	to keep <i>within</i> bounds
cerca del palácio	near <i>to</i> the palace
chanceírse con algúno	to jest <i>with</i> any one
chapuzar algo en el agua	to sink any thing <i>in</i> the water
chico de persona	small <i>in</i> person
chocár una cosa con otra	to drive one thing <i>against</i> an- other
circumscribirse ó una cosa	to confine oneself <i>to</i> one thing
clamár por dinéro	to cry out <i>for</i> money
clamoreár por los muertos	to toll a bell <i>for</i> the dead
cobrár dinéro de los deudores	to receive money <i>from</i> debtors
coligárse con algúno	to make an alliance <i>with</i> an- other
combatir contra algúno	to fight <i>against</i> any one
combinár unas cósas con otras	to combine things <i>with</i> others
comiérsese de envidia	to pine <i>with</i> envy
comutár algo con ótra cosa	to exchange one thing <i>for</i> an- other
compatibile con la justicia	compatible <i>with</i> justice
complacérse de algo	to be pleased <i>with</i> any thing
complacér á otro	to please another
componérse con los deudores	to compound <i>with</i> debtors
comprar algo de quien lo vende	to buy any thing <i>from</i> the seller
comprometérse en árbitros	to compromise <i>by</i> arbitration
communicár con algúno	to commune <i>with</i> any one
concertár una cosa con otra	to adjust one thing <i>to</i> another
concordár la copia con el origi- nal	to make the copy agree <i>with</i> the original
concurrir á algúna parte	to meet <i>at</i> some place
condenár en las costas	to condemn <i>in</i> costs
condeccender á los ruegos	to condescend <i>to</i> entreaties
condolérse de los trabíjos	to be grieved <i>with</i> labours
conducir algo á Cidiz	to conduct any thing <i>to</i> Cadiz
confabulárse con los contrarios	to converse <i>with</i> one's enemies
confederárse con algúno	to ally oneself <i>to</i> any one
conferir una cosa con otra	to compare one thing <i>with</i> an- other
confesár la culpa al juéz	to confess one's faults <i>to</i> the judge

confiar algúna cosa <i>á</i> otro	to intrust another <i>with</i> anything
confiárse <i>de</i> algúno	to rely <i>upon</i> any one
confinár algúno <i>á</i> tal parte	to confine any one <i>to</i> such a place
confirmárse <i>en</i> su dictamen	to be confirmed <i>in</i> one's opinion
conformárse <i>con</i> el tiempo	to conform oneself <i>to</i> the time
conforme <i>á</i> su opinión	conformable <i>to</i> his opinion
confrontar una cosa <i>con</i> otra	to confront one thing <i>with</i> another
confundírse <i>de</i> lo que se vé	to be confounded <i>with</i> what one sees
congeniar <i>con</i> algúno	to be congenial <i>to</i> any one
congeturár algo <i>por</i> señales	to conjecture any thing <i>by</i> signs
congratulárse <i>con</i> sus amigos	to congratulate oneself <i>with</i> one's friends
conjurar se <i>contra</i> algúno	to conspire <i>against</i> any one
consagrárse <i>á</i> Dios	to consecrate oneself <i>to</i> God
consentir <i>en</i> algo	to agree <i>in</i> any thing
consolárse <i>con</i> los suyos	to comfort oneself <i>with</i> one's relations
conspirár <i>contra</i> algúno	to conspire <i>against</i> any one
constar <i>por</i> testimonios	to appear <i>by</i> evidence
consultar algúna cosa <i>con</i> letrádos	to consult something <i>with</i> learned men
contaminárse <i>con</i> los vicios	to contaminate oneself <i>with</i> vices
contaminárse <i>de</i> heregía	to contaminate oneself <i>with</i> heresy
contemporizár con algúno	to temporize <i>with</i> any one
contendér <i>sobre</i> tal cosa	to dispute <i>upon</i> such a subject
contentirse <i>en</i> palabras	to be sparing <i>in</i> words
contestár <i>á</i> la pregunta	to answer <i>to</i> the question
contrapesár una cosa <i>con</i> otra	to counterpoise one thing <i>with</i> another
contraponér ésto <i>á</i> aquello	to put this <i>over</i> against that
contravenir <i>á</i> la ley	to transgress <i>against</i> the law
contribuir <i>con</i> algo	to contribute <i>with</i> any thing
convalecer de la enfermedad	to recover <i>from</i> an illness
convencérse <i>de</i> lo contrario	to be convinced <i>of</i> the contrary
conversár <i>con</i> algúno	to speak <i>with</i> any body
convertirse <i>á</i> Dios	to be converted <i>to</i> God
convidárse <i>á</i> los trabajos	to make oneself ready <i>to</i> work
cooperár <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to cooperate <i>in</i> any thing
correspondér <i>á</i> los beneficios	to be grateful <i>for</i> favours received
correspondér <i>con</i> los amigos	to correspond <i>with</i> one's friends
crecer <i>en</i> virtudes	to increase <i>in</i> virtues
creer algo <i>por</i> fe <i>en</i> Dios	to believe something by faith <i>in</i> God
creérse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be convinced <i>of</i> any thing
euchareteár <i>en</i> todo	to intermeddle <i>in</i> every thing
cuidár de algúno	to take care <i>of</i> any body

cumplir *con* algúno
 curársese *de* algúna cosa
 curtirse *al* ayre

to settle *with* any body
 to be cured *of* any thing
 to tan *by* the air

D

Dár algo *de* comér
 dárse *a* estudiár
 debér dinéro *a* alguno
 decaér *de la* autoridád
 decir algo *a* ótro
 declarárse *por* tal partído

dedicár tiempo *al* estudio
 dédúcirs *una* cosa *de otra*
 deferir *a* otro dictámen
 defraudár alguno *de su* autoridád
 degenerár *de su* nacimiento
 delatársese *al* juéz
 deleytárse *con* la vista
 deliberár *sobre* tal cosa
 dependér *de* alguno
 deponér *a* algúno *de su* empleo

to give something *to eat*
 to give oneself *to study*
 to be indebted *to* any body
 to decrease *from* one's authority
 to say any thing *to* another
 to declare oneself *for* such a
 party
 to employ one's time *in* study
 to infer one thing *from* another
 to adopt the advice *of* another
 to defraud one *of* his authority
 to degenerate *from* one's birth
 to accuse oneself *to* a judge
 to please oneself *with* the sight
 to deliberate *upon* any thing
 to depend *upon* any body
 to depose any one *from* his em-
 ployment

depositár algo *en* algúna parte
 derivár *de* otra autoridád

to put something *in* any place
 to derive authority *from* an-
 other

desabrirse *con* algúno
 desagradecido *al* beneficio
 desahogárse *con* algúno

to be at variance *with* any body
 ungrateful *to* benefits
 to communicate one's trouble *to*
 another

desavenírse unos *de* otros
 desayunársese *de* algúna noticia
 descabezárse *en* algúna cosa
 descansar *de la* fatiga
 descantillár *de* algúna cosa

to disagree *with* others
 to take notice *of* any thing
 to labour *in vain*
 to relieve oneself *from* fatigue
 to break off the corner *of* any
 thing

descargárse *de la* culpa
 descendér *de* buén lináge
 descolgárse *de los* montes
 descomponérse *con* algúno
 descontár algo *de* algúna súma
 desdecir *de su* carácter
 desembarazárse *de lo que* estorba
 desenfrenárse *en* vicios
 desertár *del* regimientó
 desesperár de la preténsion
 desfalcár algo *de* algúna cosa
 desgajárse *de los* móntes
 deshacérse *a* trabajar
 deshacérse *de* algo

to free oneself *from* the fault
 to come *from* a good family
 to descend *from* the mountains
 to disagree *with* another
 to discount one sum *from* another
 to deviate *from* one's character
 to get rid *of* lumber
 to abandon oneself *to* vices
 to desert *from* a regiment
 to despair *of* one's pretension
 to take away *from* another thing
 to fall *from* the mountains
 to work *with* earnestness
 to get rid *of* something

deshacerse en llanto	to cry bitterly
desterrár á alguno de su patria	to banish any one from his country
destrizárse de enfado	to consume oneself with anger
devolvér la causa al juéz	to let the cause devolve to the judge
dexar de escribir	to leave off writing
despedírse de alguno	to take leave of any one
despertár del sueno	to awake from sleep
desquiciár a alguno de su podér	to deprive any one of his authority
destinár algo para tal cosa	to destine something for such an end
desvergonzárse con alguno	to take liberties with another
determinárse á partir	to take a resolution of setting out
diferir algo á otro tiempo	to defer any thing to another time
dimanár de alguna cosa	to originate from something
digustárse por algo	to be disgusted with any thing
disponer de los bienes	to dispose of goods
disponérse á alguna cosa	to prepare oneself for any thing
disputár sobre algo	to dispute on something
disentir de otro dictámen	to dissent from another's opinion
distinguir una cosa de otra	to distinguish one thing from another
disuadir á alguno de alguna cosa	to dissuade any one from any thing
distrahérse en la conversación	to wander in conversation
divertirse en jugar	to be diverted with playing
dividir alguna cosa de otra	to divide one thing from another
dolérse de lo mal hecho	to repent of a bad action
dotado de ciencia	endowed with learning
dudár de algo	to doubt of any thing
durar hasta tal tiempo	to last till such a time
dúro de entendimiento	difficult of comprehension

E

Echár algo por tierra
elevárse al cielo
embobárse en algo
embutir alguna cosa en otra
empapírse en agua
emparejár con alguno
emparentár con gente ilustre
empeñárse en algo
empeñárse por alguno

to throw any thing on the ground
to raise oneself to the skies
to wonder at any thing
to inlay any thing with another
to be quite wet
to be equal with another
to be connected with illustrious families
to engage oneself in any thing
to solicit for any one

empleárse en algo	to be employed <i>in</i> any thing
enamorárse de algúna dámá	to fall in love <i>with</i> any lady
encaminárse á algúna parte	to travel <i>to</i> any part
encaramárse por la paré	to ascend <i>by</i> the wall
encargárse de algun negocio	to charge oneself <i>with</i> any business
encasquétárse en su opinion	to be obstinate <i>in</i> one's opinion
encendérse en ira	to kindle <i>with</i> anger
encomendarse á Dios	to recommend oneself <i>to</i> God
enconárse con alguno	to be enraged <i>at</i> any one
enfermár del pecho	to grow infirm <i>in</i> the breast
enfrascárse en los negocios	to be entangled <i>in</i> business
engolfárse en cósas grandes	to be immersed <i>in</i> things of consequence
enterárse de algúna cosa	to be well informed <i>with</i> any thing
entrár en algúna parte	to enter <i>into</i> any part
entremetérse en cósas de otro	to meddle <i>with</i> another's affairs
enviár algo d'algúno	to send something <i>to</i> any one
equivocárse en algo	to equivocate <i>in</i> any thing
escapár de la prisón	to escape <i>from</i> a prison
escondérse en algúna parte	to hide oneself <i>in</i> any place
escribir cartas d'alguno	to write letters <i>to</i> any body
escusárse de hacer algo	to excuse oneself <i>from</i> doing any thing
espantárse de algúna cosa	to be terrified <i>at</i> any thing
estampár en papél	to imprint <i>on</i> paper
estár á orden de otro	to be <i>under</i> another's authority
estár de viage	to be <i>on</i> a journey
estár p'dra partir	to be ready <i>to</i> set out
estrechárse con cáda uno	to make oneself intimate <i>with</i> every body
excedér en algo d'otro	to excel any one <i>in</i> any thing
excluir algúno de algúna parte	to dismiss any one <i>from</i> any place
eximir á algúno de algun empleo	to exempt any one <i>from</i> his obligation
exonerár á algúno de su empleo	to dismiss one <i>from</i> his place
expelir á algúno de casa	to expel any one <i>from</i> the house
experto en las léyes	skilled <i>in</i> the laws
extraér una cosa de otra	to extract one thing <i>from</i> another
extraviárse de la carréra	to deviate <i>from</i> one's purpose

F

Fícil de digerir	easy <i>to</i> digest
faltár d'la palabra	to fail in one's promise
falto de dinero	to be in want <i>of</i> money
fastidiárse de algo	to be disgusted <i>with</i> any thing
fatigárse en algo	to be fatigued <i>by</i> any thing
favorable p'dra todos	favourable <i>to</i> all

favorecerse de alguien
fiar algo á algúno
fiel con sus amigos
fixár en la paré
flexible á la razón
fluctuar en la duda
fortificarse en algúna parte
franqueárse á otro
frasar uno con otro

fuéra de casa
fundarse en la razón

G

Girár de una parte á otra
girár por tal parte
gloriárse de algo
gordo de talle
gozar de algúna cosa
grangeár la voluntad de otro.
guardárse de lo malo
guarecerse de algúna cosa
guarecerse en algúna parte
guarnecér algúna cosa con otra

guiárse por algúno
guindárse por la paré
guiado de algúno
gustár de algo

H

Hábil en la ciencia
habilitár á uno para algúna cosa

habitár con algúno
habitár en tal parte
habituárse á algúna cosa
hablár de algúna cosa
hacérse á todo
hacér de valiente
hacér por algúno.
hallár algo en tal parte
hartárse de comida
hallárse en la fiesta
hallárse en la casa
henchir el cántaro de agua
herir á algúno en la estima-
ción
herido de la injuria
hermanar una con otra
hervir un pueblo de gente

to be helped by any body
to trust any thing to any one
faithful to his friends
to fix any thing in the wall
pliant to reason
to fluctuate in doubt
to strengthen oneself on any side
to open oneself to another
to assimilate one thing with another
out of the house
to be founded in reason

to reel from one side to another
to reel on such a side
to boast of any thing
fat or lusty
to enjoy any thing
to gain the affection of another
to guard oneself from evil
to take shelter from any thing
to take shelter in any place
to garnish one thing with another
to guide oneself by any one
to descend by the wall
guided by any one
to taste of any thing

able in knowledge
to enable any body for any thing
to dwell with any one
to dwell in such a place
to accustom oneself to something
to speak of any thing
to be ready for any thing
to pretend to courage
to do for any one
to find any thing in such a place
to gorge oneself with food
to be present at the feast
to be in the house
to fill the pitcher with water
to hurt any one in his reputation

hurt by injury
to agree one thing with another
to be very populous

hacer en tierra	to stumble at any inconvenience
holgarse con algo	to rejoice at any thing
huir de algúno	to fly from any body
humanárse á algúna cosa	to familiarize oneself to any thing
humillárse á algúno	to humble oneself before any one
hundir algo en el agua	to plunge any thing into the water
I	
Idóneo para todo	fit for any thing
iguál con otro	equal to another
igualar una cosa con otra	to equal one thing with another
imbuir á algúno en algúna cosa	to instruct any one in any thing
impelir algúno á algúna cosa	to compel any one to any thing
impelido de la necesidá	impelled by necessity
impenetrable á los mas perspicaces	impenetrable to the most penetrating
impetrar algo de algúno	to obtain any thing of any one
implicarse en algo	to intermeddle in any thing
importunado de ruégos	importuned with entreaties
imprimar algo en el ánimo	to imprint any thing on the mind
imputar la culpa á ótro	to impute the fault to another
incansable en los trabajos	unwearied with labours
inapeable de su opinión	obstinate in his opinion
incesante en sus taráreas	indefatigable in his labours
incidir en culpa	to fall into a fault
incitár á otro	to incite any one to any thing
incluir en el número	to include in the number
incompatible con el mando	incompatible with the command
incomprehensible á los hombres	incomprehensible to men
inconstante en algúna cosa	unsettled in any thing
inconstante en su proceder	inconstant in his proceedings
incorporar una cosa con otra	to incorporate one thing with another
I	
increíble á muchos	incredible to many
indeciso en resolvér	undecided in resolving
indignárse contra algo	to be angry at something
indisponer á uno con otro	to indispose one with another
inducir á uno á pecar	to induce one to sin
inductivo de errór	leading to error
infecto de herejía	infected with heresy
infisionado de viruélas	infected with the small-pox
inflexible á la razón	inflexible to reason
influir en algúna cosa	to have an influence over any thing
I	
ingráto á los favores	ungrateful for favours
inhábil para el empleo	unfit for the employment
insensible á las injurias	insensible to injuries
inseparable de la virtud	inseparable from virtue
insertar algo en algúna cosa	to ingraft one thing on another
insípido al gusto	insipid to the taste

insistir en algúna cosa	
interesárse en algúna cosa	
interpolár unas cósas con otras	
interponérse con algúno	
intervenir en las cósas	
introducirse con los que mandan	
invadido por los contrarios	
invertir dinéro en otro uso	
ir de Madrid hacia Cadiz	
ir contra algáno	
ir por pan	
ir por el camino	
ir tras de algúno	

to insist upon any thing	
to interest oneself in any thing	
to mingle one thing with another	
to interfere with any one	
to interpose between things	
to introduce oneself to the commanders	
invaded by the enemies	
to convert money to another use	
to go from Madrid towards Cadiz	
to go against any one	
to go for bread	
to go in the way	
to go behind another	

J.

Jactárse de algúna cosa	
jugár á tal juégo	
jugár una cosa con otra	
justificárse de algúna cosa	
juntár una cosa con otra	
juzgár de algúna cosa	

to boast of any thing	
to play at such a game	
to bet one thing with another	
to justify oneself of any thing	
to join one thing to another	
to judge of any thing	

L.

Ladeár una césa á tal parte	
lamentárse de algo	
lanzár algo á otra parte	
lastimárse de algúno	
leér los pensamientos de otro	
lexos de tierra	
libertár á algúno del peligro	
lidiár con algúno	
llegár á puerto	
llevár algo á algúna parte	
llevárse de algúna pasion	
luchár con algúno	
ludir una cosa con otra	

to lay any thing on such a side	
to lament of any thing	
to push any thing to another place	
to take pity on any one	
to read the thoughts of any one far from land	
to deliver any one from danger	
to quarrel with another	
to arrive at a port	
to carry any thing to any place	
to be carried away by passion	
to wrestle with another	
to rub one thing against another	

M.

Malquitárse con algúno	
mancomunárse con otros	
mantenér conversacion á algúno	
maquinár contra algúno	
maravillárse de algo	
matárse á trabajár	
matizár con colores	
mediár por algúno	

to break with another	
to herd with others	
to maintain conversation with another	
to machinate against any one	
to wonder at any thing	
to kill oneself with labour	
to shade with colours	
to mediate for any one	

medirse *en* las palabras
mejorár la fortuna de algúno

to be moderate *in* words
to increase the fortune *of* another

merecer de algúno
mesurárse *en* las acciones
metér dinéro *en* el cofre
mirár de léjos
mirár por algúno
mofárse de algúno
molérse á trabajár
molestár á algúno *con* visitas
morírse de frío
motivár á algúno *con* razones
moverse de una parte á otra
mudár de casa

to merit *from* another
to be cautious *in* one's actions
to put money *into* the chest
to look *at* a distance
to look *for* any one
to make game *of* any one
to fatigue oneself *with* working
to molest any one *with* visits
to be starved *with* cold
to persuade any one *by* reasons
to move from one side *to* another
to remove from one house *to* another

N

Nacér de algúna parte
nacér *con* fortuna
nacér pára el trabájo
nadár *en* el río
navegár á Indias
negárse á la comunicacion
nímio *en* el procéder
ningún de los presentes
nivelárse á lo justo
nombrár á algúno pára un em-
pléo
notificár alguna cosa á algúno

to come *from* any part
to be born lucky
to be born *to* labour
to swim *in* the river
to sail *to* the Indies
to deny oneself *to* company
over nice *in* actions
none of those who are present
to direct oneself *by* justice
to nominate one *to* an employ-
ment
to notify any thing *to* any one

O

Obligár á algúna cosa
obstinárse *en* algúna cosa
obtenér algúna grácia *de* algúno
ocultár algo *de* algúno

to oblige any one *to* any thing
to be obstinate *in* any thing
to obtain a favour *from* any one
to conceal any thing *from* any
one

ocupárse *en* estudiár
ofendérse *de* algo
ofrecér algo á algúno
ofrecérse á los peligros
olér algo á otra cosa

to be occupied *in* study
to be offended *at* any thing
to offer any thing *to* any one
to offer oneself *to* danger
to have the smell *of* a strange
thing

olvidárse *de* lo pasádo
opinár *sobre* algúna cosa
oponérse á una empresa
oprimir á otro *con* el podér
optár á los empleos
ordenárse *de* sacerdóte.

to be forgetful *of* what is past
to hold an opinion *on* any thing
to oppose *to* an undertaking
to oppress another *by* power
to be a candidate
to be ordained *into* the priest-
hood

orillár á algúna parte

to draw to any side

P

Pagár con palábras	to pay with words
pagár en dinéro	to pay in cash,
pagárse de buénas razones	to be satisfied with good reasons
paladeárse con algúna cosa	to please one's palate with any thing
paliár algo con otra cosa	to palliate one thing with another
palmeár á algúno	to shake hands with any body
parár en cásá	to stay at home
parár á la puérta	to stop at the door
parárse con algúno	to make a stay with another
patco en la comida	sparing in victuals
parecérs en algúna parte	to appear in any place
partir á, or para, Francia	to set off for France
partirse de Espana	to set off from Spain
partir entre los amigos	to share between friends
pasár de Sevilla	to go further than Seville
pasár á Madrid	to go to Madrid
paseárse con otro	to walk with another
pecár de nécio	to sin through ignorance
pedir algo d algúno	to ask something from any one
pegár contra la paréde	to beat against the wall
perecer de hambre	to perish with hunger
permanecér en algúna parte	to remain in any place
pertrechárse de lo necesario	to be furnished with what is necessary
piár por algo.	to long for any thing
plagárse de grámos	to be plagued with pimples
poblár en buen puesto	to settle in a good situation
ponérse á escribir	to prepare oneself for writing
portárse con decencia	to conduct oneself with decency
poseído de temór	possessed with fear
postrárse en cáma	to be confined to one's bed.
precedido de algúno	preceded by any one
preferir á otro	to prefer to another.
preocupárse de algo	to be preoccupied with anything
prescindir de algo	to cut off from any thing
presidir en algun tribunál	to preside in any tribunal
presumir de docto	to set up for a learned man
prevenir algo á algúno	to prepare something for any one
privár con algúno	to be intimate with any one
proceder contra algúno	to proceed against any one
procúrar por algúno	to procure for any one
proejár contra las olas	to row against the waves
proporcionárse para algo	to proportion oneself to any thing
prorumpir en lágrimas	to burst into tears
provenir de otra cosa	to proceed from another cause

proximo á morir
pujar *contra* la dificultad
purgar *de* sospecha

at the point of death
to strive *against* difficulty
to clear *from* suspicion

Q

Quadrar algúna cosa *con* otra
qual *de* los dos
quebrantar las piernas á algúno
quebrantárse *de* dolor
quebrar el corazon á algúno
quedar *por* andar
quedárse *en* casa
quedárse *en* el sermón
quejárse *de* algúno
quemárse *de* algúna palabra
quemárse *por* algúna cosa
querellárse *de* alguno
querido *de* todos
quien *de* ellos
quitar algo á algúno
quitar algúna cosa *de* algúna
parte
quitárse *de* quimeras

to fit one thing *to* another
which *of* the two
to break the legs *of* another
to be worn out *with* grief
to break the heart *of* any one
to have *to* walk further
to stay *at* home
to stop short *in* a discourse
to complain *of* any one
to be offended *with* any word
to heat oneself *for* any thing
to complain *of* any one
beloved *by* every body
which *of* them,
to take any thing *from* any one
to take any thing *from* any place

to free oneself *from* chimeras

R

Rabiar *de* hambre
radicárse *en* la virtud
raér algúna cosa *de* otra
rayar *en* virtud
razonar *con* algúno
rebaxar una cantidad *de* otra
recaér *en* la enfermedad
recatárse *de* algúno
recibir á algúno *en* su casa

reclinárse *sobre* algo
recluir á algúno *en* algúna parte
recobrárse *de* la enfermedad

recompensar agravios *con* bene-
ficios
reconciliárse *con* los enemigos

reducir algo á la mitad
reemplazar á algúno *en* su empleo

referirse á algúna cosa
reglárse á lo justo

reírse *de* otro
remitárse *en* algúna cosa

to rage *with* hunger
to be rooted *in* virtue
to rasp one thing *from* another
to excel *in* virtue
to reason *with* any one
to abate one sum *from* another
to relapse *in* sickness
to be cautious *of* any one
to receive any one *into*, one's
house
to lean *upon* any thing
to shut any one up *in* any place
to recover oneself *from* an ill-
ness
to reward ingratitude *with* be-
nefits
to be reconciled *with* the ene-
mies
to reduce any thing *to* the half
to replace any one *in* his em-
ployment
to refer oneself *to* any thing
to regulate oneself *to* what is
right
to make a jest *of* another
to examine oneself *in* any thing

rendírse á la razón
 repartir algo entre muchos
 resbalársé de las manos
 residir en poblado
 resolvérse á algúna cosa
 respondér á la pregunta
 restár una cantidad de otra
 retirárse de algúna parte
 restituirse á su patria
 retrocedér hacia tal parte
 reventár de risa
 revestirse de autoridad
 revolcárse en los vicios
 revolvér al enemigo
 robár algo á algúno
 rogár algúna cosa á algúno
 rompér por algúna parte
 rozárse en la conversacion
 rozárse una cosa con otra

to yield to reason
 to divide anything between many
 to slip away from the hands
 to dwell in a town
 to resolve upon any thing
 to answer to a question
 to subtract one sum from another
 to retire oneself from any place
 to return to one's country
 to recede towards such a place
 to burst with laughter
 to be invested with authority
 to wallow in vices
 to return to the enemy
 to take any thing from any one
 to ask any thing of any one
 to break in any place
 to stammer in conversation
 to rub one thing with another

S

Sabér de memoria
 sacár algo de algúna parte
 sacrificár algo á Diós
 sacrificícarse por algúno
 salir d algúna parte
 salir de algún peligro
 saltár del suelo
 salvár á algúno del peligro
 sanar de la enfermedad
 satisfacér por la injuria

to know any thing by heart
 to take any thing from any place
 to sacrifice any thing to God
 to sacrifice oneself for any one
 to go out to any place
 to escape from danger
 to leap from the ground
 to save any one from danger
 to cure of a disease
 to make satisfaction for an injury

segregár á algúno de algúna parte
 seguirse una cosa de otra
 semejár una cosa á otra
 sentárse á la mesa
 sentenciár á las galeras
 sentirse de algo
 separár una cosa de otra

to separate any one from any side
 one thing to follow from another
 to liken one thing to another
 to sit down to table
 to condemn to the galleys
 to be sensible of any thing
 to separate one thing from another

servírse de algúna cosa
 sincerárse de algo
 sitiádo de enemigos
 situárse en algúna parte
 sobrelevár los trabájos con paciencia
 sobresalir en lucimiento
 sojuzgádo de enemigos
 sometérse á algúno

to make use of any thing
 to clear oneself from any thing
 besieged by enemies
 to station oneself in any place
 to undergo labours with patience
 to surpass in splendour
 subdued by enemies
 to submit oneself to any one

sonár algúna cosa *en* tal parte
 sorprehéndér á algúno *con* al-
 gúna cosa
 sospechár algo *de* algúno
 subír á algúna parte
 subsistir *en* el dictamén
 substituir *por* algúno
 substrahérse *de* la obediéncia
 sucedér á algúno *en* su empleo
 sufrír los trabájos *con* paciéncia
 sujetárselos á algúno
 sumírse *en* algúna parte
 sumiso á la voluntad de otro
 supeditádo *de* los contrários
 superiör *en* luces
 suplicár *de* la sentencia
 surgir la náve *en* el puerto
 surtir *de* víveres
 suspenso *en* el ayre
 suspírár *por* el mando
 sustentárselos *de* esperánzás

T

Tachár á algúno *de* ligero
 temblár *de* frío
 temeroso *de* la muerte
 temible á los contrários
 templárse *en* comér
 tener a úno *por* otro
 tenérse *en* pié
 teñir *de* azúl
 tirár á tal parte
 tiritár *de* frío
 titubéár *en* algúna cosa
 tocár *en* algúna cosa
 tocido *de* loco
 tomár algo *con* las manos
 torcido *de* cuerpo
 trabajár *en* algúna cosa
 trab.xr una cosa *con* otra
 trabucárse *en* las palabras
 traer algo *de* algúna parte
 transferir algo *en* algúna per-
 sóna
 transfigurárse *en* otra cosa
 transformár una cosa *en* otra
 transitár *por* algúna parte

to report anything *in* such a place
 to surprise any one *with* any
 thing
 to suspect any one *of* any thing
 to ascend *to* any place
 to be positive *in* an opinion
 to substitute *for* another
 to withdraw *from* subordination
 to succeed any one *in* his em-
 ployment
 to suffer troubles *with* patience
 to subject oneself *to* any one
 to sink any thing *in* any place
 submissive to the will *of* another
 suppressed *by* the enemies
 of a greater talent
 to petition *against* the sentence
 to come to anchor *in* any port
 to supply *with* victuals
 suspended *in* the air
 to aspire *after* command
 to sustain oneself *with* hopes

to accuse one *of* inconstancy
 to tremble *with* cold
 fearful *of* death
 dreadful *to* his enemies
 to be moderate *in* eating
 to take one *for* the other
 to keep *on* foot
 to dye *in* blue
 to draw *on* such a side
 to chill *with* cold
 to stagger *in* any thing
 to touch *upon* any thing
 touched *with* madness
 to take any thing *with* the hands
 deformed *of* body
 to labour *in* any thing
 to join one thing *with* another
 to mistake *in* one's words
 to bring any thing *from* any
 place
 to transfer any thing *to* any per-
 son
 to transfigure oneself *into* an-
 other thing
 to transform one thing *into* an-
 other
 to pass *by* any place

transpirár *por* tódas partes
 traspasár algúna cosa *á* algúno
 tratár *con* algúno
 tratár *de* algúna cosa
 travescár *con* algúno

triunfar *de* los enemigos
 trocár una cosa *con* otra
 tropezár *en* algúna cosa

U

Ultimó *entre* tódos
 uniformár una cosa *con* otra

unir una cosa *á* otra
 úno *de* entre muchos
 usár *de* las armas
 útil *para* tal cosa
 utilizárse *con* algúna cosa

V

Vacár *d* los trabájos
 vaciárse de algúna cosa
 vacilár *en* la conversación
 vagár *por* el mundo
 valérse *de* algúno
 valuár algo *á* tal precio
 vanagloriárse de algúna cosa

velár *sobre* algúna cosa
 vencérse *á* algúna cosa
 vengárse *de* algúno
 venir *de* algúna parte
 venir *con* algúno
 vestírse *á* la moda
 vestírse *de* séda
 vigilár *sólte* los subditos
 violentárse *en* algúna cosa
 visible *para* todos
 vivir *con* algúno
 vivir *de* su oficio
 vivir *en* tal parte
 volár *al* ciélo
 volár *por* el ayre
 volvér *de* tal parte
 volvér *por* la verdád
 votár *en* el pleyto

votár *por* algúno

to transpire *on* every side
 to transfer something *to* and
 to tréat *with* any one
 to treat *of* any thing
 to behave improperly *tou-*
another
 to triumph *over* the enemies
 to change one thing *for* another
 to stumble *on* any thing

the last *of* all
 to make one thing *uniform*
another
 to unite one thing *with* another
 one *amongst* many
 to make use *of* arms
 useful *for* such a thing
 to make advantage *of* any thing

to have leisure *from* work
 to be emptied *from* any thing
 to wander *in* conversation
 to wander *through* the world
 to make use *of* any one
 to value anything *at* such a pri-
any thing
 to be puffed up with pride
any thing
 to watch *over* any thing
 to subdue oneself *in* any thi-
 to revenge oneself *of* any on-
 to come *from* any place
 to come *with* another
 to dress oneself *after* the fash-
 to be clothed *in* silk
 to watch *over* the subjects
 to be violent *in* any thing
 visible *to* all
 to live *with* any one
 to live *by* one's employment
 to live *in* such a place
 to fly *to* heaven
 to fly *in* the air
 to return *from* such a place
 to be a defender *of* the truth
 to give one's opinion *about*
process
 to vote *for* any one

Z

Zabullirse en el agua	to plunge into the water
zafársé de algúno	to avoid any one
zambucárse en algúna parte	to hide oneself in any place
zampuzárse en el agua	to dive into the water
zapateárse con algúno	to make a noise with another
zozobrár en la tormenta	to be afflicted with the storm;

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions are indeclinable words used in a sentence to join together the different parts of speech, as

Habla poco y piensa bien, si deseas ser considerado, como hombre de juicio.

Speak little and think much, if thou dost wish to be looked upon as a man of sense.

In this sentence *y*, *si*, and *como* are three conjunctions, which show the dependence of the words which compose it.

Conjunctions are simple or compound: the simple consist of one word, as *y*, *e*, *b*, *ú*, *tan*, *ni*, &c.; the compound are formed of two or more words, such as *para que*, *de modo que*, *por quanto*, &c. Both simple and compound may be divided into ten different classes, called

1. Copulative. As *y*, *e*, and; *como*, as; *de suerte que*, so that, &c.
2. Disjunctive. As *b*, *ú*, or; *sino*, else; *ni*, neither, &c.
3. Adversative. As *no obstante que*, nevertheless, &c.
4. Conditional. As *si*, if; *con tal que*, provided that, &c.
5. Concessive. As *sea asi*, granted; *en efecto*, really, &c.
6. Comparative. As *como tambien*, as well as, &c.
7. Causal. As *porque*, because, &c.
8. Interrogative. As *quando?* when? *porque?* why? &c.
9. Continuative. As *además*, moreover; *aunque*, yet, &c.
10. Concluding. As *pues*, therefore; *asi*, thus, &c.

The above explanation being too concise for many beginners, I will dispose the conjunctions in three series. The *first* contains the conjunctions which govern the infinitive mood; the *second*, those that govern the subjunctive; and the *third* comprehends some others, &c.

1. Conjunctions which govern the infinitive.

<i>Afin de</i>	in order to	<i>por falta de</i>	for want of
<i>á menos de</i>	unless	<i>hasta</i>	till
<i>antes de</i>	before	<i>antes de</i>	rather than
<i>en lugár de</i>	instead of	<i>por temór de</i>	for fear of.
<i>lejos de</i>	far from		

2. Conjunctions governing the subjunctive.

<i>Afinque</i>	that	<i>no obstante que</i>	for all that
<i>á ménos que</i>	unless	<i>no que</i>	not that
<i>antes que</i>	before that	<i>puesto que</i>	suppose that
<i>en caso que</i>	in case that	<i>con condicion</i>	{ provided
<i>bien que</i>	though	<i>que</i>	
<i>por temór que</i>	for fear	<i>aunque</i>	though
<i>pára que</i>	lest	<i>sin que</i>	without that
<i>supuesto que</i>	if	<i>sea que</i>	whether
<i>como que</i>	though	<i>supuesto que</i>	suppose that
<i>hasta que</i>	till	<i>plegue a Dios que</i>	God grant that
<i>por lo que</i>	as for	<i>porque</i>	why that.

3. Conjunctions which govern neither the infinitive nor the subjunctive.

<i>Porque</i>	because	<i>entanto que</i>	however
<i>asi</i>	thus	<i>porque</i>	for
<i>asi que</i>	as	<i>por esto</i>	therefore
<i>en verdad, or de véras</i>	{ indeed	<i>como</i>	as
<i>y, é</i>	and	<i>mas</i>	besides
<i>en efecto</i>	indeed	<i>por quanto</i>	whereas
<i>enfin</i>	in short	<i>de manéra que</i>	whereas
<i>despues</i>	afterwards	<i>desde que</i>	since
<i>despues que</i>	whereas	<i>mas</i>	moreover
<i>a lo ménos</i>	at least	<i>pues</i>	then
<i>asi, tambien</i>	also	<i>según</i>	according as
<i>tambien como</i>	as well as	<i>si</i>	if
<i>luégo que</i>	as soon as	<i>si bien</i>	so that
<i>además</i>	moreover	<i>sino fuera que</i>	except that
<i>tanto que</i>	as much	<i>si no</i>	else
		<i>al instante que</i>	as soon as

<i>según que</i>	according as	<i>no obstante que</i>	however
<i>por entonces</i>	then	<i>además</i>	moreover
<i>por que</i>	why	<i>pero</i>	but
<i>no obstante</i>	however	<i>sin embargo</i>	without doubt
<i>desde</i>	then	<i>con todo eso</i>	nevertheless
<i>pues que</i>	since	<i>ni</i>	nor
<i>cuando</i>	when	<i>ni más</i>	neither
<i>sobre que</i>	whereupon	<i>o, ú</i>	or
<i>entrelanto</i>	whilst	<i>mientras</i>	while
<i>aunque</i>	although	<i>no que</i>	not that
<i>sobre todo</i>	especially	<i>hasta</i>	till,
<i>tanto que</i>	as long as		

Observation.

Observe, that many adverbs become prepositions when they govern a noun, a pronoun, or a verb; as: *váyase vmd. delante* (adverb); *vaya vmd. delante de mí* (preposition). Some prepositions in their turn become conjunctions, when they are used to join different parts of speech, as *hace vmd. eso por mí* (preposition); *lo haré para complacer á vmd.* (conjunction).

OF INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections are indeclinable words used to express the different affections of the mind, either of *joy*, *grief*, *fear*, *aversion*, *derision*, *surprise*, &c.

1. Of joy, as *bravo!* *muy bien!* very well! &c.
2. Of grief, as *ay!* *alas!* *que lastima!* *ha!* &c.
3. Of fear, as *O!* *ay!* *ha!* *ah!* *ha!* &c.
4. Of aversion, as *que verguenza!* fy upon you! &c.
5. Of derision, as *oh!* *ho!* *porqueria!* pshaw! &c.
6. Of surprise, as *válgame Dios!* bless me! &c.
7. Of encouragement, as *alegre!* cheer up! *vámos!* come on! &c.
8. Of stopping, as *hola!* hold! *poco á poco!* gently! *depdcio!* softly! &c.

PART III.

OF

SYNTAX.

SYNTAX is the regular construction of the different parts of speech according to the rules of grammar and the genius of a language.

Construction supposes three things in every tongue: the UNION of words, their CONCORD, and DISPOSITION. These objects are carefully explained in the following rules, which point out the difference in each language with accuracy and precision.

Syntax is here divided into twenty chapters, some of which are subdivided into sections.

CHAPTER I.*

Use of the articles.

Rule 1. Uno, una, a, an.

The indefinite article *uno*, masc. *una*, fem. (in English *a* or *an*), serves, in both languages, to express a substantive singular in an indeterminate manner. *Example:*

Un hombre, a man; *una muger*, a woman; *un amigo*, a friend; *una casa*, a house.

La Inglaterra es un pais fertil;—*un hombre sabio*.

England is a fruitful country;—a wise man.

* The learner must not begin the second chapter of syntax till he understands the rules of the first; nor the third before he knows the second; and so on for all the others. It would be proper for him to repeat at least once a week the principal rules which he has already learnt, lest he should forget them.

Rule 2. El, lo, la, los, las, the.

The definite article *el*, masc. *la*, fem. *lo*, neut. *los*, masc. plur. *las*, fem. plur. (in English, *the*,) is used, in both languages, before a substantive taken in a particular and specified sense; that is, before a noun which denotes an individual distinction. *Example:*

La casa de mi padre, the house of my father;—el libro que tengo, the book which I have.

Los hombres que vmd. ha enviado d la fábrica han insultado á las mugéres que estaban trabajando.

The men you have sent to the manufactory have insulted the women that were working.

Rule 3. A or an, translated by el, lo, la, los, las.

The English make use of the indefinite article *a* or *an* before nouns of *measure*, *weight*, and *number*, when they want to express how much a thing is worth or sold for; the Spanish, on the contrary, use the definite article *el*, *lo*, *la*, *los*, *las*, in such cases.

Measure. Este encaje vale un escudo la vdra.

This lace is worth a crown *a yard*.

El carbon cuesta dos chelines la fanega.

Coals cost two shillings *a bushel*.

Weight. La manteca se vende á diez peniques la libra.

Butter is sold for ten pence *a pound*.

Number. Los huevos valen quince peniques la docena.

Eggs are worth fifteen pence *a dozen*.

SECTION II.

Article used in Spanish and not in English.

Rule 4. El, lo, la, not the.

The definite article *el*; *la*, *los*, *las*, is used in Spanish, and not in English, before all substantives taken in the whole extent of their signification. *Example:*

Los hombres son mortales ; Dios abhorrece á los pecadóres..

Men are mortal ; God hates sinners.

La virtud es amable ; el vicio es abominable.

Virtue is amiable ; vice is odious.

The words *men*, *sinners*, *virtue*, and *vice*, are taken in a general sense ; because all men are mortal, God hates all sinners, all virtues are amiable, and all vices odious.

Rule 5. El, lo, la, los, las, not the.

The definite article *el, lo, la, los, las*, is used in Spanish, and not in English, before names of kingdoms, countries, and provinces. *Example :*

La Francia y la Inglaterra son dos reynos poderosos.

France and England are two powerful kingdoms.

He atravesado la España, la Suiza, y la Alemania.

I have passed through Spain, Switzerland, and Germany.

These nouns usually take no article when they are in the genitive case, or after the préposition EN. *Example*:*

Los reynos de Francia y de Inglaterra son poderosos.

The kingdoms of France and of England are powerful.

He viajado en España, en Italia, en Alemania, y en Rusia.

I have travelled in Spain, in Italy, in Germany, and in Russia.

There are, however, some names of kingdoms and provinces which take an article in the genitive case as well as in other cases : Such are *el Bengala, el México, el Japón, &c.* which make in the genitive, *del Bengala, del México, del Japón, &c.*

N. B. When the names of kingdoms and republics are the same as those of their capital towns, they are considered as proper names, and as such take no article : of

* The names of kingdoms, provinces, &c., are usually preceded by *de*, when they are in the genitive or ablative case.

this sort are *Génova*, *Nápoles*, *Venécia*. Thus one must say, *Venécia es una república*, and not *la Venécia*, &c.

Rule 6. El, lo, la, los, las, without *the* in English.

The definite article *el, lo, la, los, las*, is used in Spanish before adjectives substantively used, whether expressed in English or not, as

Los cuidadosos son alabados, y los perezosos castigados.

The industrious are praised, and the slothful punished.

El negro y el roxo son dos colores opuestos.

Black and red are two opposite colours.

Rule 7. De, del, de la, algunos, algunas, unos, unas, (some,) called the Partitive Article.

The article partitive, whose use is to express a part of any thing, is often omitted in Spanish :

1st. Before a substantive singular taken in a general and indeterminate sense, as *Déme un pan*, Give me some bread ; *Yo como carne*, I eat some meat.

2d. When the article is put before a substantive singular taken in a limited sense, then it is expressed by the genitive of the definite article, as *Déme usted del pan de mi hermano*, Give me some of my brother's loaf. *Déme vmd de la carne, que tiene*, Give me some of your meat.

3d. When this article is before a substantive plural taken in a limited sense, the same article *de* is made use of, as *Déme un de sus manzanas*, Give me some of your apples.

4th. On the contrary, if we understand by the article *some*, several things of the same kind, then the word *some* is expressed in Spanish by *algunos* or *unos*, masc. plur. *algunas* or *unas*, according to the gender to which it refers, as *Déme unas (or algunas) ciruelas*, Give me some plums. *Presteme unas libros*, Lend me some books.

He comprado papel, tinta, y plumas.

I have bought some paper, ink, and pens.

Rule 8. Where the article is required.

Every noun which is the nominative, or the case of a verb, must have in Spanish one of the three articles; either *definite*, *indefinite*, or *partitive*. *Example:*

El oro y la plata no pueden hacer á los hombres felices.

Gold and silver cannot render men happy.

La España produce vino, granos, y aceitunas.

Spain produces wine, grain, and olives.

N. B. I do not comprehend in this rule the proper names of persons and towns, the substantives preceded by a pronoun, nor an adjective of number, neither of which have an article; as it will be seen in the 14th and 15th rule;

Rule 9. Repetition of the article.

The articles are repeated in Spanish before every substantive, and agree with them in gender and number; in English, on the contrary, they are indeclinable. *Example:*

El génio de la lengua Española consiste en la claridad, la fuerza, la elegancia, y la pureza.

The genius of the Spanish tongue consists in clearness, strength, elegance, and purity.

SECTION III.

*Articles in English, and not in Spanish.**Rule 10. The, not el, la, lo, los, las.*

The definite article (THE) is used in English, and not in Spanish, before the ordinal number, *the first*, *the second*, *the third*, *the fourth*, &c. used in quotations. *Example:*

Litro primero, capítulo septimo, parte duodécima.

Book *the first*, chapter *the seventh*, section *the twelfth*.

Carlos primero, Felipe segundo, Jorge tercero.

Charles *the first*, Philip *the second*, George *the third*.

Rule 11. A, not uno, or una.

The indefinite article (*a* or *an*) is used in English, and not in Spanish, before nouns which express the time, profession, trade, country, or any other substantive antecedent. *Example:*

¿No es su hermano médico?

Is not his brother *a* physician?

¿Es vñ. Español? Are you a Spaniard?

Rule 12. A, not uno, or una.

The indefinite article (*a* or *an*) is also used in English, and not in Spanish, in the four following cases:

1. Before a substantive used in opposition to another, as:

El rey fué recibido en triunfo, honra que merecía bien.

The king was received in triumph, *an* honour he deserved.

2. Before a substantive which explains the thing spoken of, as:

He leido hoy el Delinquente Honrado, comedia estimada.

I have read to-day The Honest Criminal, *an* esteemed comedy.

3. In the title of a book, or any performance, as:

Gramática de la lengua Española.

A grammar on the Spanish language.

4. After the word *what*, used to express surprise, as:

¡Que ruido hace vñ!

What *a* noise you make!

SECTION IV.

*No article in Spanish nor in English.**Rule 13. No article in either language.*

No article is used in Spanish or in English before the name of God (*Dios*), nor before proper names of he-

then deities, men, women, towns, villages, days, or months. *Example :*

Dios está presente en todas partes.

God is present every where.

*Ciceron y Demóstenes fueron dos grandes oradores**.

Cicero and Demosthenes were two great orators.

Londres y Madrid son dos grandes capitales.

London and Madrid are two capital cities.

Júpiter y Venus fueron divinidades paganas.

Jupiter and Venus were heathen divinities.

Some, but few, proper names of persons take an article in Spanish ; such are, *el Ariosto, el Taso, el Ticiano, &c.* Some names of kingdoms, provinces, and towns take also an article ; such are, *la China, el Chili, el Perú, las Indias, el Brigo, &c.*

Rule 14. No article before pronouns.

No article is used in Spanish or in English before a substantive preceded by any pronoun whatever, as :

Mi amigo vendrá mañana.

My friend will come to-morrow.

Esta casa es nueva. This house is new.

¿Qué hora es ahora ? What o'clock is it now ?

N. B. The definite article *el, lo, la, los, las,* is used in Spanish before the cardinal numbers, *one, two, three, &c.* when they are substantively used, or followed by a relative pronoun, but not in other cases : thus one may say, with an article, *Vuelváme, vñ. las veinte guineas que le presté el dia diez de Enero ultimo.* Return me the twenty guineas I lent you the tenth of January last.

Rule 15. The preposition *de.*

No article, but the preposition *de,* is used in Spanish

* The article should be used before proper names, if they are in the plural, or particularized, as *El Dios de los Christianos es omnipotente,* The God of the Christians is omnipotent.

ster the words *espécie*, *suerte*, *género*, *mixtura*, or any other of the same signification, as

El hombre está sugéto á toda suerte de enfermedáles.

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities.

El rezélo es una mixtura de amór y de ódio, de temór y de desesperacion.

Jealousy is a mixture of love and hatred, of fear and despair.

Rule 16. Transposition of words.

No article but the preposition *de* is used before the latter of two substantives, when it expresses the *nature*, *matter*, *species*, *quality*, or the *contrary*, of the first. Example : *El dolór de cabéza*, the head-ach : *el dolór de muélas*, the tooth-ach ; *un relox de oro*, a gold watch ; *médias de seda*, silk stockings ; *lána de Espáña*, Spanish wool ; *vino de Borgóña*, Burgundy wine.

The English often make a transposition of words, and place the genitive case the first. This transposition is not allowed in Spanish, and the order must be reversed. Thus we say : *La guárdia del rey*, the king's guard ; *una criáda de camara*, a chambermaid.

La cólera de Diana fué la causa de la muerte de Acteon.
Diana's anger was the cause of Acteon's death.

*Rule 17. The preposition *de*.*

No article, but the preposition *de*, is used in Spanish after the following words : *digno*, worthy ; *lleno*, full ;— as well as after adjectives governing the genitive case. Example : *Vmd. es digno de alabanza*, You are praiseworthy. *La vída humana está llena de misérias*, Human life is full of miseries.

Rule 18. Cases where no article is used.

No article is used in either language before nouns taken in a vague and indeterminate sense ; nor before

those which form but one idea with the verb which precedes them, which is known when they are or could be expressed by one word in English; as in the following Examples:

Tener compasión de los infelices.

To pity the unfortunate.

Visitár á un amigo. To visit a friend.

The article is not used after the prepositions *sin*, *con*, or *por*, when the following noun is at the end of a sentence, or is not specified. Examples:

Vmd. hábla con elegancia. You speak elegantly.

Vencer sin peligro, es triunfar sin glória.

To conquer without danger, is to triumph without glory.

He viajádo por tierra y por mar.

I have travelled by land and by sea.

CHAPTER II.

SYNTAX OF SUBSTANTIVES.

Rule 19. Two substantives in the same case.

WHEN there is a conjunction between two nouns, they must be put in the same case; and if a substantive is preceded by a preposition, that preposition is usually repeated in Spanish before all others governed by it, as

Su consejo fué gustoso al rey, al ministro, y al parlamento.

His advice pleased the king, the minister, and the parliament.

Un hombre sin religion está en un estado de duda y de confusión, de temor y de desconfianza.

A man without religion is in a state of doubt and confusion, fear and distrust.

Rule 20. The latter of two substantives is put in the genitive case.

The latter of two substantives is generally put in the genitive case in Spanish, though it be in the dative in English. *Example :*

Los impíos son enemigos de la virtud.

Impious men are enemies to virtue.

El perro es el amigo del hombre.

The dog is a friend to man.

Rule 21. A noun collective general.

A noun collective general, that is to say, representing the whole object, such as the words *pueblo*, *nación*, *exército*, *armada*, &c. requires that the *adjectives*, *pronouns*, and *verbs* to which it refers should always be in the singular, as

El exército grande de los Franceses fué totalmente deshecho.

The great French army was totally defeated.

Toda la armada está en la mar; partió ayer por la mañana.

The whole fleet is at sea; it set sail yesterday morning.

Rule 22. A noun collective partitive.

A noun collective partitive, that is, which represents only one part of the whole, such as *cantidad*, *multitud*, &c. followed by a genitive plural, governs the verb and the pronoun in the singular, if it is preceded by a definite article; but if not, it governs them in the plural. *Example :*

La multitud de los extranjeros hace el pan muy caro.
(Sing.)

The multitude of foreigners make bread very dear.

Un gran número de los Christianos se extrávian cada dia. (Plur.)

A multitude of Christians are led astray every day.

The reason of this difference is, that the collective is a

substantive when preceded by *el*, *la*, *los*, *las*, and a kind of adjective when not ; in the first case the verb agrees with the collective, and in the second with the substantive which comes after the collective.

N. B. The verb is always put in the plural after the words *la mayor parte*, *mucho número*, unless they are followed by a substantive singular. Example :

La mayor parte lo dicen, The greatest portion say so
La mayor parte del mundo lo dice, The greatest portion of the world say so.

CHAPTER III.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

THIS chapter, for the sake of order and perspicuity, is divided into four sections. The *first* explains the concord and right placing of the adjectives ; the *second* treats of their government ; the *third* has for its object the adjectives of dimension ; and the *fourth* comprehends whatever concerns the construction of comparatives and superlatives.

SECTION I.

Of the concord and right position of the adjectives.

Rule 23. All adjectives are declinable.

All adjectives are declinable in Spanish, and agree in gender and number with the substantive to which they are joined or relative. Example :

Un hombre pío, una mujer pía, doncellas pías.

A pious man, a pious woman, pious girls.

Este retrato es caro, pero es hermoso *.

This picture is dear, but it is fine.

* See how to form the feminine of adjectives, page 26, and the plural formed from the singular like substantives, page 20.

Esa casa es cara, pero es hermosa.

That house is *dear*, but it is *fine*.

Rule 24. Adjectives agree with the last substantive.

When an adjective or a participle refers to several substantives singular, we generally put them in the plural, if they are separated from the substantive by any verb; and in the singular if they are not: as

La puerta y la ventana estaban cerradas. (Plur.)

The door and the window were *shut up*.

He hallido la puerta y la ventana cerrada. (Sing.)

I have found the door and the window *shut up*.

The reason of this difference is, that in the first case the adjectives after a passive voice ought to agree with both substantives; whereas in the second it agrees with the last only: in both cases they are placed after the substantive.

Rule 25. Adjectives agree with the most worthy gender.

Two or more substantives singular of different genders require their adjective in the masculine termination of the plural number. *Example:*

Su madre y su hermano son eruditos.

His mother and brother are *learned*.

Mi hermano y mi hermana son tontos.

My brother and sister are *foolish*.

Rule 26. Where adjectives ought to be placed.

When two or more adjectives refer to the same substantive, they usually follow it in Spanish with a conjunction before the last adjective, though sometimes left out in English; as

Un hombre ingenioso y sensible.

An ingenious sensible man.

Un libro largo y enfadoso. A long tedious book.

Una muger sabia y virtuosa. A wise virtuous woman.

Un principe joven y liberal. A young liberal prince.

Rule 27. Adjectives placed before substantives.

The adjectives *bello*, fine; *bueno*, good; *grande*, great; *malo*, bad; *mejor*, better; *menos*, less; *pequeño*, little; *santo*, holy; *viejo*, old; those of number, and all the possessive, demonstrative, or indetermined pronouns (which some grammarians consider as mere adjectives) precede in Spanish, as in English, the substantive to which they are joined. *Example:*

Hemos perdido un gran general en esta guerra.

We have lost a *great* general in this war.

Mi querido padre está en el campo con mi querida prima.

My *dear* father is in the country with my *dear* cousin.

Su mala acción les ha procurado una mejor situación.

His *bad* action has procured them a *better* situation.

This rule is not absolutely a general one.

Rule 28. Adjectives placed after the substantives.

The adjectives not mentioned in the preceding rule are usually placed in Spanish after the substantive which they qualify; in English, on the contrary, they are always placed before. *Example:*

Las personas agradecidas son semejantes a las tierras fértils que dan mas que no han recibido.

Grateful people are like those *fruitful* lands which give more than they receive.

El bien público es preferible al interés particular.

Public good is preferable to *private* interest.

Again, adjéctives derived from verbs are also put after the substantive, as

Un pensamiento embrollado es como un diamante cubierto de cieno.

An *embroiled* thought is like a precious stone covered with dirt.

SECTION II.

Rule 29. Adjectives governing the dative case.

Adjectives which denote *aptness, fitness, inclination, readiness, or any habit*, govern in Spanish the noun in the dative case, and most commonly the verb in the infinitive preceded by *á* or *para*. *Example:*

El es próprio para todo. He is fit for any thing.

Ha aprendido á baylar en dos meses de tiempo:

He has learnt dancing in two months.

Un espíritu perturbado no es próprio para cumplir con sus obligaciones.

A disturbed mind is not fit to discharge its duties.

El es astuto para inducir á otros á creer, y tener por cierto lo que no es.

He is cunning for deceiving others, making them believe for certain what is not so.

Rule 30. Adjectives followed by en or hacia.

Some adjectives are followed in Spanish by the preposition *en*, and in English by the preposition *in*: such are, *curioso en*, curious in; *puntual en*, exact in; *habil en*, skilful in; *paciente en*, patient in; *zeloso en*, zealous in; and sometimes by *to*. *Example:*

Soy puntual en mis obligaciones:

I am exact in my obligations.

El es paciente en sus aflicciones.

He is patient in his troubles.

Es menester ser cortés hacia cada uno.

We must be civil to every body.

Un hombre malo es ingrato hacia Dios, y con los hombres.

A wicked man is ungrateful to God and to every body.

SECTION III.

Rule 31. *Adjectives of dimension.*

De altura ó alto, high ; de profundo ó profundidad, deep.

The adjectives of dimension are rendered in Spanish by an adjective or by a substantive, thus : *high* can be expressed by *de alto* or *de elevacion* ; *long*, by *de largo* ; *deep*, by *de hondo* or *de hondura* ; and in general the substantive is more elegantly used than the adjective.

You must remember always to put the preposition *de* before the words of dimension and of number, if they are not preceded by a verb. *Example :*

Una torre de docientos piés de alto.

A tower two hundred feet high.

Una mesa de seis piés de largo, de tres piés de ancho.

A table six feet long and three feet wide.

Un río de veinte piés de hondo y cuatro piés de largo.

A river twenty feet deep and four wide.

Rule 32. Tener, instead of to be, before the adjectives of dimension.

To express the *height*, *depth*, or *breadth* of an object, the English make use of the verb *to be*, and the Spaniards of the verb *tener*, as they always do before a word of number.

N. B. The preposition *de* is left out after the verb *tener*, but it remains before the word of dimension. *Example :*

Esta torre tiene docientos piés de alto.

This tower is two hundred feet high.

Esta mesa tiene seis piés de largo.

This table is six feet long.

Este río tiene veinte piés de hondo.

This river is twenty feet deep.

SECTION IV.

Of comparatives and superlatives.*

Rule 33. *As, expressed by tan, como, no menos que, after a comparative.*

The word *as*, used in English after a comparative of equality or inferiority, is always expressed in Spanish by *tan, como, no menos que*. *Example :*

Vm. es tan prudente como sus hermanas.

You are *as* prudent *as* your sisters.

No soy menos rico que vmd. I am *as* rich *as* you.

No tengo menos libros que ellos.

I have *as* many books *as* they may have.

Of inferiority.

El es menos docto que su hermano.

He is not *so* learned *as* his brother.

Rule 34. *By, expressed by de, after the comparative.*

The word *by*, which, when used with comparatives, denotes how much a thing exceeds another, is always expressed by *de*. *Example :*

Soy mas alto que vm. de toda la cabéza.

I am *taller* than you *by* the whole head.

El es mas joven que su primo de cinco años.

He is *younger* than his cousin *by* five years.

* See, in page 28, how many sorts there are of comparatives and superlatives, and how to form them from the adjectives.

Rule 35. Than, expressed by que or de, after a comparative.

The word *than*, used after a comparative, is expressed in Spanish by *que* when it is followed by a noun or pronoun. *Example :*

El es mas dichoso que vmd.

He is more fortunate than you.

El todo es mas grande que sus partes.

The whole is greater than its parts.

The word *than* is always expressed by *de* before the cardinal numbers, *uno, dos, tres, &c.* because there is then no comparison of objects. *Example :*

Tengo mas de diez y seis años.

I am more than sixteen years old.

Tiene vmd. mas de docientas guineas.

You have more than two hundred guineas.

Rule 36. Than, expressed by que de or que no after a comparative.

The word *than*, used with comparatives, is usually expressed by *que de* before an infinitive mood, and by *que no*, before a verb in the indicative, as

Es mas noble de perdonar que de vengarse.

It is more noble to forgive than to revenge one's self.

Las riquezas son mas dañosas que no es la pobreza incomoda.

Riches are more dangerous than poverty is troublesome.

Note 1. If the first infinitive is preceded by the preposition *á*, then the word *than* is expressed by *que á*, as.

El es mas inclinado á dañar que á obligar.

He is more inclined to hurt than to oblige.

Note 2. The word *than* is expressed by *que* before an

indicative mood, if there is a conjunction between the word *than* and the verb. *Example :*

El aprende mas presto que quando estiba en el colegio.

He learns quicker than when he was at college.

Mi hermano se restablece mas presto que si estuviera en la ciudad.

My brother recovers sooner than if he was in town.

Rule 37. The more, expressed by quanto mas.

The English make use of the definite article before the comparatives of proportion, and the Spaniards of *quanto mas* and *tanto mas*, when the word *the more* is repeated in a sentence, and the second being a consequence of the first. *The less* is expressed by *menos*; but in the first case the adjective precedes the verb. *Example :*

Quanto mas vñ. estudia're, tanto mas docto será.

The more you study, the more you will be learned.

Quanto mas conozco á los hombres, menos amo la vida.

The more I know mankind, the less I value life.

Rule 38. The more is again expressed by quanto mas, and the less by menos.

If a comparative of proportion is made with two substantives or two adjectives, they are placed before the verb in English, and in Spanish the nominative is placed the last.

The words of this sort of sentences are disposed in the following order : 1, we put *quanto mas*, or *mas* only, or *menos*; 2, the adjective or substantive; 3, the verb; 4, the nominative of the verb: the rest as in English. *Example :*

Quanto mas difícil es una cosa, tanto mas honrada es.

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.

Menos dinero gana, quanto mas gasto hace.

The less money he gets, the more he spends.

Rule 39. The superlative governs the genitive.

La España es uno de los mas grandes reynos de Europa. (Genitive.)

Spain is one of the greatest kingdoms *in Europe.*

Rule 40. Of the superlative.

When a superlative follows immediately a substantive which is preceded by the definite article, the article is not repeated, as

Los placeres mas inocentes son siempre los mas puros.

The most innocent pleasures are always the most pure.

Note. The comparatives and superlatives agree in gender and number with the substantive or pronoun to which they refer, as you may observe in the preceding example.

CHAPTER IV.

OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

This chapter is divided into five sections : the first enumerates the instances in which the personal pronouns are conjunctive or disjunctive, and shows how to express them on both occasions ; the second treats of the impersonal pronouns *it* and *they*, or *them*, which are used in English with reference to animals or things ; the third ascribes to the personal and impersonal pronouns their proper place in a sentence, and explains the order in which they must be disposed when they meet together ; the fourth teaches when they are, or are not to be repeated before the verb which they govern, or are governed by ; the fifth informs us when the pronouns must be expressed by *el*, *la*, or *se*, and shows their difference with accuracy and precision.

SECTION I.

When the personal pronouns are conjunctive or disjunctive.

Rule 41. How to express the personal pronouns in the nominative case.

The personal pronouns, *I, thou, he, she; we, you, they*, are conjunctive, and expressed by *yo, tu, el, m. ella, f. nosotros, vosotros, ellos, m. ellas, f. plur.* when they are the nominative case of a verb, provided they are not joined to another noun or pronoun by a conjunction. *Example:* *Yo hablo*, I speak; *tu haces*, thou doest; *el vende*, he sells; *ella sirve*, she serves; *nosotros tenemos*, we have; *vosotros traéis*, you bring; *ellos quieren*, they love; *ellas cantan*, they sing.

Observe to use always *el* and *ellos* with reference to a noun masculine, and *ella* or *ellas* with reference to a feminine. Thus, *they are rich*, must be expressed in Spanish by *ellos son ricos*, in speaking of men; and *ellas son ricas*, in speaking of women. This can be expressed without pronouns, by saying *son ricos, son ricas*, they are rich.

The personal pronouns are disjunctive, and expressed by *yo, tu, el, m. ella, f. nos, vos, ellos, m. ellas, f.*; under the following circumstances :

1. When they come before or after the words *que*, *quien*, or *solo*. *Example:*

Soy yo quien lo digo. It is I who say so.

El es mas erudito que yo. He is more learned than I.

Ellos solos estaban presentes. They alone were present.

2. When they are used to answer to a question. *Example:*

Quien ha hecho eso? soy yo, es el, son ellos, or ellas.

Who has done that? it is I, he, they.

3. When they are joined to a noun or pronoun by a conjunction, as

Mi hermano y yo aprendémos el Español.

We learn Spanish, my brother and I.

4. When they come before a noun or a verb used in opposition to or distinction from the first. *Example:*

Vmd. volverá á la ciudad, y yo iré al campo.

You will return to town, and I will go into the country.

Rule 42. How to express the personal pronoun in the genitive case.

When the personal pronouns are in the genitive case they are disjunctive, and expressed by *de mí*, *de tí*, *de él*, m. *de ella*, f. *de nosotros*, *de vosotros*, *de ellos*, m. *de ellas*, f. *Example:*

Sé queja de mí. He complains of me.

Ellos no hablan de él. They do not speak of him.

They are sometimes, but seldom, conjunctive, and expressed by *de el* or *de ella*. *Example:*

Vmd. áma á mi prima ; y habla muchas veces de ella.

You love my cousin ; and speak often of her.

¿Estában vmds. hablando de mí ?—Si.

Were you speaking of me ?—Yes.

Rule 43. How to express the personal pronouns in the dative case.

When the personal pronouns are in the dative case they are most commonly conjunctive, and expressed by *me*, *te*, *le*, *nos*, *vos*, *les*. *Example:*

El me pláce. He pleases me.

Yo le haré su fortuna. I will make him his fortune.

Yo les hablaré. I will speak to them.

They are disjunctive, and are expressed by *á mí*, *á tí*, *á él*, *á ella*, *á nosotros*, *á vosotros*, *á ellos*, *á ellas*, after the verb in three cases,

1. When they come after a noun or a pronoun to which they are joined by a conjunction, as

Hablo á tm. tambien como á ellos.

I speak to you as well as to them.

2. When they are governed by a reflective verb, as

El se dirige á me. He directs himself to me.

Rule 44. The personal pronouns in the accusative case.

When the personal pronouns are governed by a verb in the accusative they are generally *conjunctive*, and expressed by *me*, *te*, *nos*, *vos*, or *os*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *las*; as

Le conozco, I know him. *La veré*, I will see her.

Los estimo, I esteem them.

Rule 45. Personal pronouns after a preposition.

When the personal pronouns are preceded by a preposition they are always *disjunctive*, and expressed by *mí*, *tí*, *el*, *ellos*, &c. Example :

En quanto tú mí pienso así. As for me, I think so.

Vm. hablará despues de ellos. You will speak after them.

SECTION II.

Of the pronouns it, they, them.

Rule 46. The pronouns it, they, or them.

The pronouns *it*, *they*, or *them*, which are used in English with reference to animals or things, are expressed in Spanish by *el*, masc. ; *ella*, fem. sing. ; and by *ellos*, masc. ; or *ellas*, fem. plur., when they are the nominative of a verb. *It* or *them* are expressed by *el*, masc. ; *la* and *ella*, fem. ; *los* and *les*, masc. plur., when they are

governed by a verb in the accusative. Thus in speaking of a house, one may say

Mi casa es mui agradable; no quiero venderla, y la conservaré.

My house is very fine; I will not sell *it*, I will keep *it*.

Observe, that those pronouns, though they are relative, are used like the personal ones, and ought to agree in gender and number with the substantives to which they refer.

Rule 47. *De el or de ellos, de ella or de ellas*, used in the genitive for *of it or of them, some or any*.

The pronoun *it or them*, used with reference to inanimate objects, is expressed in Spanish by *de el, de ella, &c.*; when the verb governs the genitive case, whether they be preceded in English by the preposition *of, from, with, about, for, upon*, or any other, &c. Example :

¿Que le paréce á vmd. de la república de Francia?

What do you think of the French republic?

Ah! por Dios, no me hable vmd. de ella!

Ah! for God's sake, do not speak to me *of it!*

Tiene vmd. hermosas flores, déme algunas de ellas.

You have fine flowers, give me some *of them*.

When the words *some or any*, which are articles participle in English as in other languages, come after a verb, and refer to an antecedent substantive, they are expressed in Spanish by *unos, unas; algunos, algunas*. Example :

Si le gustan á vmd. estas frutas, le embiare unas.

If you like those fruits, I will send you *some*.

Tengo manzanas, ¿quiere vmd. unas?

I have some apples, will you have *any*?

Déme vmd. un par (de ellas).

Give me a couple *of them*.

Puede vmd. tomar mas (de ellas).

You may take some more.

«Que haré yo de ellas ? What shall I do with them ?

Vm. dará unas (or algunas) á sus hermanas.

You shall give some to your sisters.

Rule 48. En el, le, los, for it or them, in the dative case.

The pronouns *it* or *them*, governed by a verb which requires the dative in Spanish, are expressed by *el* or *los*, as the personal pronouns when they refer to animals or plants ; and usually by *en el*, when they refer to other inanimate objects not personified. *Example :*

Tus caballos tienen hambre ; dá les avéna.

Your horses are hungry ; give *them* some oats.

Este arbol es hermoso ; no le eché vmd. á perdér.

This tree is fine ; do not hurt *it*.

Hay un retrato hermoso ; pongale un quadro.

There is a fine picture ; put a frame *to it*.

¿Piensa vmd. en mi dinero ?—Sí, pienso en el.

Do you think of my money ?—Yes, I think *of it*.

Rule 49. When it or them come after a preposition, they are not expressed in Spanish.

When the pronoun *it* or *them* is preceded by a preposition, it cannot be expressed by *el*, *ella*, *ellos*, *ellas*, which in this case are said only of persons or personified objects ; but they are usually left out, and the preposition used in English becomes an adverb when it conveys sufficiently the idea. *Example :*

El rey estaba por la guerra, pero el parlamento estuvo en contra.

The king was *for* the war, but the parliament was *against it*.

Acérquese vmd. á la lumbre ; estoy junto.

Come near the fire ; I am *near to it*.

If the preposition cannot become an adverb, we must give the sentence another turn, as :

Primeramente la casa fué quemada, y despues la iglesia.

At first the house was burnt, and *after it* the church.

Rule 50. Use of the relative pronouns el, lo, la, los, las.

The relative pronouns *el*, *lo*, *la*, *los*, *las*, are always used in Spanish before the verb *sér* or *estár* in answer to a question, though there is no pronoun expressed in English.

El and *lo* are indeclinable :

1. When they have reference to a substantive singular and masculine. *Example :*

¿*Es* *vm.* *el hermano de Pedro?* — *Si, lo soy**.

Are you Peter's brother? — Yes, I am.

2. With reference to adjectives of both genders and numbers, as :

¿*Son sus hermanos doctos?* — *No, no lo són.*

Are his brothers learned? — No, they are not.

3. With reference to verbs. *Example :*

¿*Creen vmds. que estas señoras vengan?* — *Si, lo creemos.*

Do you think those ladies will come? — Yes, we do.

La is used with reference to a substantive feminine singular, as :

¿*Es* *vm.* *la mugér de Pedro?* — *Si, la soy.*

Are you Peter's wife? — Yes, I am.

If the adjectives were substantively used, *la* should be used for the feminine singular, and *las* for the plural, as :

¿*Es* *vm.* *la enferma para la qual se ha mandado á llamar el médico?* — *Si, la soy.*

Are you the patient whom the physician was sent for? — Yes, I am.

¿*Señoras, son vmds. las parientes del señor Donquilotes?* — *Si, las somos.*

Ladies, are you the relations of Mr. Donquilotes? — Yes, we are.

* We can also answer, *si, señor*; *si, señora*; &c. without repeating the verb the question is asked by.

Lo, indeclinable, is also used with reference to adjectives or verbs for the words *it* or *so*, sometimes expressed in English, but generally understood. *Example :*

Vm. es dichoso, é yo no lo soy.

You are happy, and I am not so.

Yo lo decía, pero no quería vm. creerlo.

I said so, but you would not believe it.

SECTION III.

Rule 51. The right place of personal pronouns.

The personal pronouns *yo*, *tu*, *el*, masc. *ella*, fem.; *nosotros*, *vosotros*, *ellos*, masc. plur. *ellas*, fem. plur. usually precede the verb of which they are the nominative case. Example : *Yo leo*, I read ; *tu cantas*, thou singest, &c.

They can be separated from it by the particle *no* and the governed prounouns, if there be any, but never by any adverb. *Example :*

* *El no los ha visto.* He has not seen them.

Yo no les hablaré. I will not speak to them.

Vm. dice siempre la verdad. Ella habla freqüentemente de *vm.*

You always speak the truth. She often speaks of you.

The personal pronouns *yo*, *tu*, *el*, masc. *ella*, fem. *nosotros*, *vosotros*, *ellos*, masc. plur. *ellas*, fem. plur., are placed immediately after the verb or its auxiliary in three cases.

1. In an interrogative sentence. *Example :*

¿Aprende (el) la lengua Espanola?

Does he learn the Spanish language ?

* The scholar must observe, that it is more elegant to make use of the word *usted*, whose contraction is *vmđ*. than of the personal prounun, when speaking to one person, and *ustedes*, when speaking to several.

¿Quanto tiempo ha que (el) aprende?

How long has he been learning it?

¿Pronuncio (yo) bien? Do I pronounce well? Bellamente. Extremely well.

2. When they are the nominative case to the verbs, *decir*, to say; *responder*, to answer; *continuar*, to continue; *proseguir*, to pursue; &c. as in a sentence by parenthesis. *Example:*

Ved (dixo el) la situacińn á que estoy reducido.

See (said he) the condition to which I am reduced.

Porque (le respondí yo) ¿no me há hablado vñ. antes?

Why (I answered him) have you not spoken to me before?

3. Most frequently when the verb is preceded by the conjunctions *á lo menos*, *tambien*, *asi apénas*, *á caso*, *valnamente*, and some others, &c. *Example:*

Apénas se fué (el) ayer por la mañana quando su hermano entró.

He was *hardly* gone yesterday morning when his brother came in.

Rule 52. Pronouns placed after the verb.

When the verb is in the imperative affirmative, the governed pronouns are put after it in Spanish, as in English. *Example:*

Habláles. *Respondenos.* *Véla.*

Speak to them. Answer us. See her.

Observations.

Though we have already given an idea of reflective or reciprocal pronouns, page 30, we think proper to repeat them here, and illustrate them with some examples, in order to facilitate the learning of the scholar.

Declension of the reflective or reciprocal pronoun.

Singular.—Masculine.

(It has no Nominative.)

Genitive.	<i>de sí mismo,</i>	of himself.
Dative.	<i>á sí mismo,</i>	to himself.
Accusative.	<i>se, á sí mismo,</i>	himself.
Ablative.	<i>de sí mismo,</i>	by himself.

Plural.—Masculine.

Genitive.	<i>de sí mismos,</i>	of themselves.
Dative.	<i>á sí mismos,</i>	to themselves.
Accusative.	<i>se, a sí mismos,</i>	themselves.
Ablative.	<i>de sí mismos,</i>	by themselves.

Singular.—Feminine.

Genitive.	<i>de sí misma,</i>	of herself.
Dative.	<i>á sí misma,</i>	to herself.
Accusative.	<i>se, a sí misma,</i>	herself.
Ablative.	<i>de sí misma,</i>	by herself.

Plural.—Feminine.

Genitive.	<i>de sí mismas,</i>	of themselves.
Dative.	<i>á sí mismas,</i>	to themselves.
Accusative.	<i>se, a sí mismas,</i>	themselves.
Ablative.	<i>de sí mismas,</i>	by themselves.

The pronouns conjunctive, *mi, tí, sí*, when preceded by the preposition *con*, are changed in Spanish into *migo, tigo, sigo*, and make with it one word. Thus we say *conmigo*, with me; *contigo*, with thee; *consigo*, with him. From thence one may perceive, that *mismo* and *misma* can be added to the nominative of a verb, taking care to make it agree in gender and number with it.

The pronouns of the third person are equally used with reference to persons or things.

Table of the pronouns conjunctive.

Masculine and feminine.

1. *Me, me, I.*
2. *nos, we.*
3. *te, thee.*
4. *vos, os, you.*
5. *le, lo, se, him.* Sing. mascul. *dat.* and *accusat.*
6. *la, le, se, her.* Sing. femin. *dat.* and *accusat.*
7. *les, los, se, them.* Mascul. plur. *dat.* and *accus.*
8. *las, les, se, them.* Fem. plur. *dat.* and *accusat.*
9. *Se, himself, herself. Dat. and accusat. of both genders and numbers.*

Rule 53. Construction of these pronouns.

Every time the verb is either in the infinitive or the imperative mood, the conjunctive pronouns come after. In all other cases the general rule will have them before it. *Example :*

No querré darlo, I will not give it ; dalo, give it.

Dandolo, in giving it ; lo haré, I will do it.

Le escribirá, he will write to him ; te digo, I tell thee.

Sucédeme muchas veces ; it happens to me very often.

Rule 54. How to place the personal pronouns conjunctive.

The personal conjunctive pronouns being followed by one of the relative of things, *lo, la, los, las*, preserve between them the same order as above.

1. When the latter are preceded by *him, them, or se.*
2. When the verb commands ; for in this case the pronoun, which is in the dative case in English, is always put in Spanish before the one which is in the accusative.

Example :

Selo diré, I will tell it him ; decidmelo, tell it me.

SECTION IV.

When the pronouns are or are not to be repeated in Spanish.

Rule 55. The personal pronouns yo, tu, el, &c. repeated.

The personal pronouns of the first and second persons, such as *yo*, *tu*, *nosotros*, *vosotros*, are usually repeated, or rather understood in Spanish, before every verb of which they are the nominative case. *Example :*

Amarás á Dios de todo tu corazón ; (tu) perdonarás á tus enemigos, y (tu) rogarás por tus perseguidores.

You shall love God with all your heart ; you shall forgive your enemies, and pray for those that persecute you.

The pronouns of the third person are also repeated. *Example :*

Ellas son amables ya que (ellas) le gustan á v'm.

They are lovely since they please you.

In other circumstances the same pronouns are not repeated.

El tomó ciudades, conquistó provincias, y sojuzgó naciones.

He took cities, conquered provinces, and subdued nations.

Rule 56. The governed pronouns not always repeated.

The pronouns relative to persons are always repeated in Spanish before every verb they are governed by, whether they are repeated or not. *Example :*

Un hijo bien criado no se rebela contra su padre ; el lo quiere, lo honra, y lo respeta.

A son well educated never rebels against his father ; he loves, honours, and respects him.

Amo lo, y lo amaré siempre, si se porta bien.

I love, and shall always love him, if he behave well.

SECTION V.

Distinction between el, ella, and si.

Rule 57. Himself, herself, itself, expressed by *si*, *si mismo*, *si misma*; *si mismos*, *si misinas*.

The compound pronouns *himself*, *herself*, *themselves*, joined to a verb, are generally expressed by *se*, if it is reflected; but if not, *himself* is expressed by *el* or *el mismo*, and *herself* by *ella misma*; *themselves*, by *ellos* or *ellos mismos*, masculine; by *ellas* or *ellas mismas*, for the feminine. Example :

El se somete á las órdenes de vñ. pero no está satisfecho.
He submits himself to your orders, but he is not satisfied.

Ella habla siempre de si misma, y nunca de otros.
She speaks always of herself, and never of others.

Ellos han venido por si mismos al campo.

They are come of their own accord into the country.

The compound pronouns *himself* and *herself* are expressed by *si*, speaking of persons in general, and after the indeterminate pronouns *se*, *cada uno*, *algún*, *alguna*, *qualquiera*, *este*, or *esa* *quién*. Example :

El hombre que solo se ama á sí mismo, no es propio para la sociedad.

The man who loves nobody but *himself*, is not fit for society.

Qualquiera que de sí solo piensa, es indigno de vivir.

Whoever thinks only of *himself*, is unworthy to live.

Rule 58. Itself is rendered by *si* or *si mismo*.

The impersonal pronoun *itself* is expressed by *si*, and not by *el*, when it has reference to the word *esto* or *eso*,

or to a substantive singular and masculine, which represents an animate object. *Example :*

El imán atrae á si el hierro.

The loadstone attracts iron to itself.

La tierra es fertil de si misma.

Earth is fruitful of itself.

CHAPTER V.

OF POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule 59. *The possessive pronouns my, thy, his, her, are rendered in Spanish by mí, tú, sú.*

THE possessive pronouns are only three in number, *mí*, my; *tú*, thy; *sú*, his or her; and make their plural by the addition of an *s*. *Example :*

Mi padre, mi madre, y mis hermanos están en el campo.
My father, my mother, and brothers are in the country.

Tu primo y su hermana están paseando juntos.

Thy cousin and his sister are walking together.

Su padre ha vendido su caballo á su sobrina, y ella lo revendió á su prima.

His father has sold his horse to his niece, and she sold it again to her cousin.

Rule 60. *Our, expressed by nuestro and nuestra.*

The possessive pronoun, *nuestro* and *nuestra*, ought to agree in number with the substantive they have a reference to, and not with the possessor. *Example :*

Nuestra casa tiene una perspectiva muy agradable, y nuestro jardín está adornado de bellísimas flores.

Our house has a very fine prospect, and our garden is adorned with the finest flowers.

Mis criados son muy perezosos.

My servants are very lazy.

Sus hermanas son muy lindas.

His sisters are very pretty.

Rule 61. The possessive relative pronouns.

The pronouns possessive relative are sometimes followed by a substantive, especially in exclamations; then the substantive comes before, and the pronoun takes no article. *Example:*

¡Dios mio! my God! ¡Madre mia! my mother!

Rule 62. Possessive relative, mine, thine.

The possessive pronouns *mine*, *thine*, *his*, *hers*, &c. agree in Spanish both in gender and number with the antecedent substantive to which they refer, and are always preceded by the definite article *el*, *lo*, *la*, *los*, *las*. *Example:*

Los enemigos han destruido muchas casas: la mia y la vuestra fueron abrasadas; pero la suya no ha recibido daño alguno.

The enemies have destroyed many houses: yours and mine have been burnt; but his has not suffered.

Rule 63. Mine, sometimes expressed by mis.

When the relative possessives *mine*, *thine*, *his*, *hers*, &c. are preceded by *of*, they are expressed in Spanish by *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, &c. *Example:*

El señor A—d, uno de mis discípulos, ha aprendido la lengua Española en dosmeses.

Mr. A—d, a scholar of mine, has learnt the Spanish language in two months.

Rule 64. Mine, thine, expressed by mio, tuyo, suyo.

When the verb *to be* is used in the sense of *belonging to*, followed by one of the personal pronouns *to me*, *to thee*, &c. those pronouns are rendered in Spanish by one of the possessive relatives, whose article is left out. *Example:*

Este libro es mio. This is my book.

Creo que no es suyo. I do not think it is yours.

Esta casa es suya. That house is his.

Rule 65. Mine, thine, expressed by a substantive in the genitive case.

If a substantive or a relative pronoun comes after the verb *to be*, signifying *to belong to*, they are both put in the genitive case in Spanish, as well as in English, as:

Este caballo es de mi hermano.

This horse is my brother's.

Cuya or de quien es esta casa? Whose house is that?

CHAPTER VI.

OF DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule 66. *Este, masc. esta, fem. esto, neut.* THIS; *ese, masc. esa, fem. eso, neut.* THAT; *estos, masc. plur. estas, fem. plur.* THESE; *and aquél, masc. sing.* THAT.

There are three distinct sorts of pronouns:

1. *Este* shows the thing or person that is just near or by us.

2. *Ese* shows the thing that is a little further from the person to whom one speaks.

3. *Aquel* shows what is very distant from the person who speaks, as well as from him who is spoken to.—These pronouns are generally used before substantives in the Spanish language. *Example:*

Este hombre es doctor. This man is learned.

Esta niña es maliciosa. This little girl is malicious.

Este jardín está bien cultivado.

This garden is in good order.

Ese país es muy fértil. That country is very fruitful.

Aquel reyno es muy poblado.

That kingdom is very well peopled.

The demonstrative pronouns are repeated before every substantive, and agree with each in gender and number.

Example :

Este huerto, estos arboles, esta casa, y todas estas tablas no valen quinientas guineas.

This garden, these trees, this house, and all these planks, are not worth five hundred guineas.

Este hombre es un pícaro. This man is a rogue.

Estas plumas no valen nada.

These pens are good for nothing.

Eso es bueno de comér. This is good to eat.

¿Porque ha hecho vmd. eso sin mi licencia?

Why did you do that without my leave ?

Rule 67. Qual, or loque ; what, or that which.

The pronouns *that which* or *what*, signifying *that thing*, are expressed in Spanish by *qual*, or *lo qual*, always singular masculine ; as :

Lo que es agradable al gusto, es muchas veces contrario á la salud.

What is agreeable to the taste is often hurtful to the health.

Lo que mas debemos temer, es la calumnia.

What we ought to fear most is calumny.

Lo que mas deseo es que se haga la paz.

What I wish most is, that peace may be made.

Rule 68. Eso, esa, this or that.

When the demonstrative pronouns have reference to several substantives, *this* and *these* refer to the nearest object or last spoken of, and are expressed by *eso* and *esa*; and those that have reference to the most distant

objects are expressed by *aquel*, masc.; *aquella*, fem.; *aquello*, neut. *Example:*

El cuerpo peréce, el alma es inmortal ; sin embargo nos descuidámos de esa, para sacrificarlo todo á aquel.

The body perishes, the soul is immortal; however we neglect *this*, in order to sacrifice every thing to *that*.

Aquí hay buenos libros ; ¿quales quiere vmd. mas, esos o aquellos ?

Here are good books; which do you like best, *these* or *those*?

Rule 69. He who is expressed in Spanish by *el que*.

When the personal pronouns *he*, *she*, *they*, or *those*, are the antecedent of *who*, *that*, or *which*, they are not expressed by *el* or *ella*, as before, but by *he who*, rendered by *el que*; *she who*, by *la que*; *they who*, by *los que* or *las que*; as :

El que no puede guardar un secreto es incapaz de gobernár.

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.

CHAPTER VII.

OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Rule 70. Que, quien, qual, *who*, *that*, or *which*.

THE relative pronouns *who*, *that*, or *which*, are expressed in Spanish by *que*, for all sorts of objects, either with or without a nominative case between them and the verb. *Example:*

El hombre que habla. The man *who* speaks.

El libro que tengo. The book *which* I have.

La casa que he visto esta bien labrada.

The house *that* I have seen is well built.

Rule 71. Del qual, cuyo, de quien ; of whom, whose, or which.

The relative pronouns *whose*, *of whom*, *of which*, are usually expressed in Spanish by *cuyo*, m. *cuya*, f. making their plural *cuyos*, *cuyas*; *de quien*, *by which*, plur. *quienes*; *qual*, *by whom*, whose plural is *quales*, serving for all sorts of objects. *Example*:

He visto al hombre de quien vmd. habla.

I have seen the man of whom you speak.

Es una indisposicion de la qual el cirujano no conoce la causa.

It is an illness the cause of which is unknown to the surgeon.

If the antecedent be not in the nominative or accusative case, *whose* or *whom* are expressed by *cuyo*, *cuya*, according to the gender to which they refer. *Example*:

Pedro, cuyo libro tengo. Peter, whose book I have.

Es un hombre cuya discrecion no niego.

He is a man whose discretion I do not deny.

N. B. The relative pronoun from *whom*, which answers to the Latin ablative, is always expressed by *de quien*. *Example*:

El hombre de quien he recibido una carta ayer, está enfermo.

The man from whom I received a letter yesterday, is ill.

Rule 72. Quien or el qual, la qual ; whom, which.

When the relative pronouns are in the dative case, or after any preposition, they are usually expressed by *quién*, speaking of persons, and always by *el qual*, m., *la qual*, f., and *lo qual*, n. *los quales*, and *las quales*, pl., speaking of animals or things. *Example*:

Su padre de vmd. es un hombre á quien debe obedecer.

Your father is a man whom you ought to obey.

La gloria á la qual los héroes pretenden es una gloria falsa.

The glory *to which* heroes aspire is a false glory.

Es una razon á la qual no hay que replicar.

It is a reason *to which* there is no reply.

Evite las culpas en las quales he caido.

Avoid the faults *into which* I have fallen.

Rule 73. Place and concord of the relative pronouns.

The relative pronouns are placed in Spanish immediately after the nouns or pronouns to which they refer, and agree with them in gender and number, as :

Los libros á los cuales hé subscrito son muy buenos.

The books *to which* I have subscribed are very good.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

THE interrogative pronouns are in English these three : *who, which, and what*; they are expressed in Spanish as follow :

Rule 74. Que, el qual, la qual ; who, which, what.

When the word *which* is interrogatively used, it is always expressed in Spanish by *que* or *qual* for the singular, and *que* and *quales* for the plural. Example :

¿Qual de esos caballos me aconseja vñ. de comprar ?

Which of these horses do you advise me to buy ?

¿Con qual de mis hermanas quiere vñd. casarse ?

Which of my sisters do you wish to marry ?

¿Quales de estos hombres ilustres estima vñ. mas ?

Which of those illustrious men do you esteem best ?

Aquellos que han sido menos barbaros.

Those who have been less barbarous.

Rule 75. Que? What?

When the interrogative pronoun *what* signifies *what thing*, it is expressed in Spanish by *que*. *Example:*

¿*Que le ha sucedido?* What has happened to you?

¿*Que censura v'm. en esta obra?*

What do you blame in this work?

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE DIFFERENT SORTS OF INTERROGATIONS.

Rule 76. Interrogations made with donde, adonde, como.

BESIDES the interrogative pronouns of which we have treated before, a question may be asked with the following adverbs: *cuanto?* how much? how many? *cómo?* how? *porque?* for what? or, what for? *dónde?* where? *de dónde?* from whence? &c. *Example:*

¿*Quantos caballos tiene v'm?*

How many horses have you got?

¿*Como está su pddre hoy?*

How does your father do to-day?

¿*Porque no me responde v'm?* Why do you not answer me?

¿*Porque me habla v'm. Ingles?*

Why do you speak English to me?

¿*Quando abandonará v'm. su pereza?*

When will you forsake your laziness?

¿*Quanto tiempo?* How long?

Rule 77. The pronouns yo, tu, el, nosotros, vosotros, and ellos, &c. go after the verb in an interrogation.

When the following pronouns, *yo, tu, el, &c.* are the

nominative case of a verb interrogatively used, they are placed immediately after it or its auxiliary ; but in the Spanish language, the common way of speaking among polite people is to speak by the third person singular instead of the second person plural, as the following example will show :

¿Ha estdido vñ. indisposto hoy ?

Have you been ill to-day ?

¿Ha aprendido vñ. la lengua Italiana ?

Have you learnt the Italian language ?

Rule 78. In an interrogation the substantive always follows the verb in Spanish.

When a substantive or any of the following pronouns—*este*, m. *esta*, f. *esto*, n. this ; *ese*, m. *esa*, f. *eso*, n. that ; *ninguno*, m. *ninguna*, f. *nadie*, nobody ; *alguien*, *algun*, m. *alguna*, f. somebody ; or *nada*, nothing—are the nominative case to a verb interrogatively used, these words generally follow the verb. *Example :*

¿Es eso bueno de comér? Is that good to eat ?

¿Ha preguntado alguien por mí ?

Did any body ask for me ?

Rule 79. Es ? Is that ? No es ? Is not that ?

In English the demonstrative pronouns *this* or *that* for the singular, and *these* or *those* for the plural, are put before the possessive pronouns *my*, *his*, *your*, *their*, when questioning to whom such or such thing belongs. Those sorts of interrogations are expressed in Spanish by *es* ; or, if the sentence is negative, by *no es*. *Example :*

¿Es ese su sombrero ? Is that your hat ?

¿No es esa su casa ? Is not that your house ?

¿No son estas señoritas muy lindas ?

Are not those ladies very pretty ?

¿Hán producido bien las viñas?

Have the vines borne a good crop?

¿No hay abundancia de frutas?

Is there not abundance of fruit?

CHAPTER X.

Different sorts of que.

THERE are in the Spanish language six sorts of *que*, called, 1. *que*, relative; 2. *que*, interrogative; 3. *que*, admirative; 4. *que*, conditional; 5. *que*, conjunctive; 6. *que*, comparative.

Having spoken at large of the two first in the seventh and eighth chapters, we will now treat of the remaining four.

Rule 80. Que! (admirative) how! or how much!

The *que* admiratiye expresses wonder or surprise; it answers to the English words *how!* *what!* *how much!* *how many!* Example:

¡Que buen ayre tiene vm.! How well you look!

¡Que vista tan hermosa! What a fine prospect!

¡Que bonita! Parece tan hermosa como un angel.

How pretty! She looks as beautiful as an angel.

Observe, 1. That the adjective which follows *how* in English is always put after the verb in Spanish:

¡Que soy infeliz! How unhappy I am!

¡Que trabajo sedá vm. por mi!

How much trouble you take for me!

2. If *how many* were preceded by the preposition *to*, *of*, or any other, it should be expressed by *quantos* or *quantas*. Example:

A quantos peligros no estuve yo expuesto en Francia!

To how many dangers have I not been exposed in France !

Rule 81. Que (conditional), whether or if.

The conditional *que* is used in the beginning of a sentence for the word *whether*, and in the middle to avoid the repetition of *si*; in both cases it governs the subjunctive mood. *Example :*

Que lo haga ó no, no me dá cuidado.

Whether he does it or not, I do not care.

Si el Señor B. viniése y no estuviése en casa, que me aguarde.

If Mr. B. comes and I am out, let him wait for me.

Rule 82. Que used with several conjunctions.

The *que* conjunctive may be used with many conjunctions, and particularly with the twelve following :

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Afin que</i> , that. | 7. <i>Desde que</i> , since. |
| 2. <i>A menos que</i> , unless. | 8. <i>Hasta que</i> , till. |
| 3. <i>Antes que</i> , before. | 9. <i>Quando que</i> , when. |
| 4. <i>Aun que</i> , yet. | 10. <i>Por que</i> , because. |
| 5. <i>Por temor que</i> , for fear. | 11. <i>Luego que</i> , as soon as. |
| 6. <i>Es menester que</i> , it must. | 12. <i>Que</i> (comparat.), than. |

Examples.

1. *Venga aquí quele hable á vm.*

Come here, *that* I may speak to you.

2. *No iré a verle a menos que me convide.*

I will not go and see him, *unless* he invites me.

3. *No irá vm. antes que el sol salga.*

You shall not go out before the sun rises.

4. *Aun que tubiera todo el oro del mundo, no estaría satisfecho.*

Though he should have all the gold in the world, yet he would not be satisfied.

5. *Vayase, por temor que el amo venga.*
Go, *for fear* the master should come.
 6. *Es menester que vm. se vaya inmediatamente.*
You must go immediately.
 7. *Está siempre lánquido desde que está enfermo.*
He is always lingering *since* he has been ill.
 8. *Quedése vm. hasta que pese la lluvia.*
Stay here *till* the rain be over.
 9. *Yo estaba en Madrid quando murió.*
I was in Madrid *when* he died.
 10. *No quiere juntarse con nosotros, por que no tiene dinero.*
He will not join with us, *because* he has no money.
 11. *Le volveré á vm. su libro luego que mi padre lo haya leido.*
I will return you your book *as soon as* my father has read it.
 12. *Su padre es mas viejo que el mio.*
Your father is older than mine.
- Note.* The conjunction *que* is also placed between two verbs, and serves to particularize the sense of the first; as:
Creo que ninguno puede ser feliz sin practicar la virtud.
 I think no one can be happy without practising virtue.

CHAPTER XI. OF INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

Rule 83. Use of the particle se, one.

ALL vague and general reports expressed in English by *they say, people say, one says, it is said, it is reported,* and such like, are rendered in Spanish by *se*; with the verb in the third person singular of the active voice; as

Se dice, se cree, se ratifica de todas partes que la cosa es así.

People say, it is thought, they maintain every where that it is so.

Se cree que la paz se hará este año.

It is believed that peace will be made this year.

¿Se han recibido cartas de España hoy?

Have letters been received from Spain to-day?

Se ha despachado hoy una posta á Alemania.

A courier has been sent to-day to Germany.

Se must be repeated before every verb of which it is the nominative case; as:

Se celebra, se culpa, se amenaza, se castiga, &c.

They praise, they blame, they threaten, they punish.

Rule 84. Different significations of *mismo*, *misma*.

The word *the same* is expressed in Spanish by *el mismo*, m. *la misma*, f. for the singular; *los mismos*, m. *las mismas*, f. for the plural, whether it be joined or relative to a substantive; as:

La misma cosa no gusta á todos.

The same thing does not please every body.

Las costumbres no son las mismas en todos los países.

Customs are not *the same* in every country.

The words *mismo* and *misma* are sometimes used in Spanish to give more energy to the speech; then they come after a substantive or a pronoun, and answer to the English expression *himself, herself, itself*. Example:

El rey mismo no lo quiere. The king *himself* opposes it.

La religión misma lo ha prohibido.

Religion *itself* has forbidden it.

The words *mismo* and *tambien* are sometimes used like an adverbial particle; then they answer to the English words *also* and *even*.

Rule 85. *Muchos, muchas*; *many or several*.

The words *many* and *several* are expressed by *muchos*, m. pl. and *muchas*, f. pl. Example:

Muchos se engañan queriendo engañar á otros.

Many deceive themselves when they want to deceive others.

No se aplique vn. a muchas cosas á la púr.

Do not apply yourself to several things at once.

Rule 86. Otro, otra, pronoun and adjective, another.

The indeterminate pronoun *other, another*, is expressed by *otro*, m. *otra*, f. *otros*, pl. m. *otras*, pl. f. These words are either pronouns or adjectives: when pronouns, they are always masculine; and when adjectives they agree in gender and number with the substantive to which they refer. *Example:*

Otro no le hubiera perdonado a vn. tan facilmente como yo he hecho.

Another would not have forgiven you so easily as I did.

No hable vn. mal de los otros si quiere que los otros no hablen de el.

Do not speak ill of others, if you will not that others speak ill of you.

N. B. When the word *others* is in the genitive or dative case, it is most commonly expressed in Spanish by *próximo*; as:

No debemos desear la hacienda de nuestro próximo.

We must not covet other men's goods.

No haga vn. a su próximo lo que no quisiera que le hiciese.

Do not do to others what you would not they should do to you.

Rule 87. Cada uno, cada una; every one, every body.

The indeterminate pronouns *every one, every body*, are generally expressed by *cada uno*, m. *cada una*, f. and are always singular. *Example:*

Dios premiará á cada uno según sus obras.

God will reward every body according to his merits.

Cada uno obra á su manera.

Every one acts after his own way.

The word *every* before a substantive is expressed by *cada*, adjective. *Example :*

Cada ciencia tiene sus principios.

Every science has its principles.

Cada país tiene sus costumbres.

Every country has its customs.

The word *each* is also expressed by *cada uno*; as :

Ponga vñ. esos libros cada uno en su lugar.

Put these books each in its place.

Los quadros de los grandes maestros tienen cada uno su mérito.

The pictures of great painters have each their merit.

Rule 88. *Algún*, *algún*, *and algun*, *somebody*.

The indeterminate pronouns *somebody*, *any body*, are expressed by *algún*, masc. *alguna*, fem. singular. *Example :*

Alguno vendrá hoy á comér con nosotros.

Somebody will come to dine with us to-day.

¿Ha alguno dudado jamás de la existencia de Dios?

Has ever any body doubted the existence of God?

When *some* or *any* are substantively used, they are expressed by *unos* or *unas*, or *algunos* or *algunas*, always in the plural. *Example :*

Me serviré de algunos de sus libros.

I will make use of *some* of your books.

¿Conóce vñ. algunas de aquellas señoras?

Do you know any of those ladies?

Tengo naranjas, ¿quière vñ. algunas?

I have some oranges, will you have *any*?

Of todo, and its various constructions.

The word *todo* admits of a great diversity in the Spanish language, being either a substantive, an adjective, a pronoun, and even an adverb, according to the following explanation.

Rule 89. El todo, substantive, masc. sing. the whole.

When the English word *the whole* is not placed before a noun, it is a substantive, and expressed in Spanish by *el todo*, always singular masculine. *Example:*

El todo es mas grande que su parte.

The whole is greater than its part.

Tomare el todo. I will take *the whole*.

The word *all* or *every thing* followed by a verb is also a substantive, and expressed by *todo* without an article; as :

Todo es vanidad en este mundo.

All is vanity in this world.

Riquezas, dignidades, honras, todo desaparece en la muerte.

Fortune, dignities, honours, *every thing* disappear when we die.

Rule 90. Todo el, toda la, *adject.* all, or the whole.

When the word *all* or *the whole* comes before a substantive it is an adjective, and expressed by *todo el*, m. *toda la*, f. for the singular, and by *todos los*, m. *todas las*, f. for the plural. *Example:*

Soy con todo el respeto posible su humilde servidor, &c.

I am with *all* possible respect your humble servant, &c,

Note. When *todo* stands for the word *every* placed before a substantive, it takes an article in the plural, and not in the singular. *Example:*

Todo muchacho debe obedecer á sus superiores.

Every child ought to obey his superiors.

Todos los *hombres* aman sus *placeres*.

Every man is prone to *pleasures*.

Rule 91. Todo lo que, *all that*, *every thing that*.

The English word *all that*, *every thing that*, and also whatever signifies *all that*, are pronouns, and expressed in Spanish by *todo lo que*, always singular and masculine.
Example :

Todo lo que dice *vn.* *es verdad.*

All that you say is true.

¿No ha visto *vn.* *todo lo que hacía que ver?*

Have you not seen *every thing* that was to be seen?

Rule 92. Todo, *declinable and indeclinable*, answering to the English word *quite*.

When the word *todo* stands for the adverb *quite*, *entirely*, in a sentence, it is always indeclinable before a noun masculine, singular or plural. *Example :*

Su padre es todo poderoso en esta isla.

Your father is *quite* powerful in that island.

La Señora M. fue todo sorpresa al oír estas noticias.

Madam M. was *quite* surprised at that news.

Sus hermanas todas opulentas y todas hermosas que seán no se casan.

Your sisters, *as rich and handsome as they are*, do not marry.

Rule 93. Qualquiera, *however*, *whatever*, &c.

The English word *whatever*, followed by a substantive and any other verb than *to be*, is an adjective, and expressed by *qualquiera* before a noun singular, as well as before a plural number.

The construction is, 1. *qualquiera*; 2. the substantive; 3. *que*; 4. the verb in the subjunctive;—the rest as in English; as:

Qualquiera falta que haya cometido, le perdonaré.

Whatever fault he has committed, I will forgive him.

Qualquiera riqueza que tenga vñ. nunca está satisfecho.

Whatever riches you may have, you are never satisfied.

Qualquiera cosa que hiciere para mi le premiaré á vñ. por ella.

Whatever you do for me, I will reward you for it.

Rule 94. Qualquiera, quienquiera; whoever, whosoever.

The indeterminate pronouns *whoever, whosoever*, are most commonly expressed in Spanish by *qualquiera* or *quierquiera*, when they are the nominative or accusative case. *Example:*

Dios castigard quienquiera habrá traspasado sus leyes.

God will punish whosoever shall have transgressed his laws.

De quienquiera que tu hables evita la calumnia.

Of whomsoever you speak, avoid slander.

Rule 95. Uno y otro, one another.

The indeterminate pronouns *one another* and *each other*, are expressed in Spanish by *otro*, m. *otra*, f. for the singular; *otros*, m. pl. *otras*, f. pl.

The first of these pronouns is always in the nominative in Spanish: thus, if they are preceded by a preposition in English, that preposition must be put between them in Spanish; as:

Mi hermano y su hermana hablan siempre uno de otro; piensan uno en otro; han nacido uno para otro; no pueden vivir uno sin otro.

My brother and your sister speak always of *one another*; they think of *one another*; they are made for *one another*; they cannot live without *one another*.

Rule 96. *Ambos,* *uno ú otro,* *ni uno ni otro,*
Both; *either;* *neither.*

These pronouns agree in gender and number with the noun to which they have a reference; if they are preceded by a preposition in English, that preposition must be repeated in Spanish before *uno* and before *otro*. *Example:*

Lo haré por uno y por otro. I will do it *for* them both.

Lo haré por uno ó por otro. I will do it *for* either.

No lo haré ni por uno ni por otro.

I will do it *for* neither of them.

Me sirvo de ambas manos. I use *both* hands.

Rule 97. *Ninguna persona, nadie,* nobody.

The indeterminate pronoun *nobody* is expressed by *ninguna persona*, masculine and singular. *Example:*

Ninguna persona conoce sus sentimientos.

Nobody knows his sentiments.

A ninguna persona gusta tm. You please *nobody*.

Persona is masculine as a pronoun, and feminine as a substantive.

A ninguna persona conozco tan erudita como tm.

I know *nobody* so learned as you.

Conozco una persona tan docta como tm. (Fem.)

I know *a person* as learned as you are.

Rule 98. Ninguno, ninguna, none, not one.

None and *not one* are expressed in Spanish by *ninguno* and *ninguna*, both used adjectively. *Example:*

Tenía muchos amigos; pero ninguno de ellos me ha asistido.

I had many friends; yet *not one of them* has relieved me.

Ninguna de estas mujeres estaba presente.

None of those women were present.

Rule 99. Nada, nothing.

The word *nothing* is expressed by *nada*. Example :
Nada hay mas dañoso á la reputacion que la calumnia.
Nothing is more hurtful to reputation than slander.
Nada he visto mas agradable.
I have seen nothing more agreeable.

CHAPTER XII.

SEVERAL MODES OF NEGATION.

THIS chapter is divided into two sections : the first explains how to express in Spanish the English negations ; the second shows the several circumstances in which a negative expression is required in Spanish, though there may be none in English.

SECTION I.

How to express in Spanish the English negations.

The English negations are eight: 1. *nobody*; 2. *none*, or *not*; 3. *nothing*; 4. *neither*; 5. *never*; 6. *by no means*; 7. *no*; 8. *not*. We have spoken in the preceding rules of the three first, therefore we will only treat here of the five others,

Rule 100. No, ni; neither, or nor.

The word *neither*, besides its being an indeterminate pronoun (as has been said before, rule 96), is also a negative conjunction when followed by *nor*. When *neither* and *nor* come before two nouns, or two verbs in the infinitive mood, they are both expressed by *ni* before the verb which is in the indicative mood. Example :

Ní súplicas, ni amenazas le pudiéron enternecer.

Neither prayers nor threats could move him.

El no sabe ni leer ni escribir.

He knows neither how to read nor write.

Rule 101. No and nunca, never; de ninguna manera, by no means.

De ninguna manera requires no before the verb. Example :

Nunca he visto la reyna de Inglaterra.

I have never seen the queen of England.

No apruebo de ninguna manera su conducta.

I by no means approve of his conduct.

Rule 102. Ninguno, alguno, no, no.

The negative expression *no*, before a substantive, is expressed in Spanish by *alguno* or *ninguno*, masc. sing. *alguna* or *ninguna*, fem. sing. *algunas*, f. pl. *Example :*

No tiene vm. algunas buenas calidades:

You have no good qualities.

El no toma ningún cuidado de sus negocios.

He takes no care of his business.

When *no* is used in an answer to a question, it is expressed by *no*; as

¿Ha vm. visto al rey?—No, Señor.

Have you seen the king.—No, Sir.

¿Aprende vm. la lengua Italiana?—No, Señorita.

Do you learn the Italian language?—No, Miss.

Rule 103. No, not; no que, not that.

The negative *not* is usually expressed by *no* before the verb or its auxiliary, and *no que* after. *Example :*

Lo haré; no que séa obligado a ello, pero para tener la paz.

I will do it; not that I am obliged, but to have peace.

Note. The words *no more*, or *not any more*, are expressed by *mas de*, without comparison; and *mas que nunca*, or *jamas*, when more is followed by *than* comparatively used. *Example:*

No tengo más de quarénta y cinco años.

I am *no more than* forty-five years old.

No hay mas de una semana que he visto a su hermano:
vn. no le verá nunca or jamas.

It is *no more than* a week since I saw your brother: you will see him *no more*.

SECTION II.

Negative expressed in Spanish and not in English.

Rule 104. Negative used in Spanish and not in English.

The particle *no* is used in Spanish after the following words; *mas*, more; *mejor*, better; *menos*, less; *peor*, worse; *mas presto*, sooner; *de otro modo*, otherwise. In all these cases there is no negative expressed in English.
Example:

Su hermano es mas joven que no pensaba.

Your brother is younger than I thought.

Vm. ha venido mas presto que no estaba esperado.

You are come sooner than you were expected.

Le impediré que no le agravie.

I will hinder him from injuring you.

Rule 105. Negation used in Spanish and not in English.

The following conjunctions—*amenos que*, unless; *por temor que*, for fear; *para que*, lest; *si*, used for unless; *que*, for before or until—require the particle *no* before the next verb. *Example:*

No iré allí amenos que vn. no venga conmigo.

I will not go there, *unless* you come with me.

Rule 106. No before the verb, and que after, but or only.

When the words *but* or *only* come after a verb, without any stop between them, they are expressed by *no* before and *que* after. *Example:*

No tengo mas que veinte guineas.

I have *but* twenty guineas.

The word *only* after a verb is expressed by *solo*; if before it, there is a conditional expression. *Example:*

Si vñ. tuviése sólo dos amigos mas, saldría bien con todo.

If you had *only* two friends more, you would succeed.

When *but* begins the second part of a sentence, it is usually expressed by *pero*. *Example:*

De seo mucho viajar, pero no tengo dinero.

I wish much to travel, *but* I have no money.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

THE verb is a part of speech the most extensive, the most essential, and altogether the most difficult, either to teach or to learn; therefore close attention must be given to the following pages, in which the construction of verbs is fully explained, and the different genius of the two languages is pointed out with accuracy and precision.

CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

Rule 107. Verbs which govern the genitive case in Spanish.

1. Most of the reflected verbs not mentioned in the next rule govern the genitive case in Spanish, whatever case they govern in English.

Jactarse de alguna cosa, to boast of any thing.

Maravillarse de algo, to wonder at any thing.

Mofarse de alguno, to make game of any one.

Quitarse de chimeras, to free oneself from chimeras.

2. The following—*tener lastima*, to pity ; *gozar*, to enjoy ; *morir*, to die, &c.—govern the genitive case in the Spanish language. Thus we say :

Tener lastima de los pobres, to pity the poor.

Gozar de una buena salud, to enjoy a good health.

Morir de una enfermedad, to die of an illness.

And so on for others.

3. The verbs passive followed in English by the preposition *from* or *with*, also govern the genitive in Spanish.

Example :

Está cargado de botin, he is loaded with spoils.

Este libro está traducido del Inglés.

This book is translated from the English.

4. The word *by*, which comes sometimes after a verb passive, is usually expressed by *de* when the verb does not express any action of the body, and by *for* when it does. Thus we say :

Su hermano fué muerto por dos ladrones.

Your brother was killed by two thieves.

Su hermana es aborrecida de todos.

Your sister is hated by every body.

Su obra de vñ. será censurada de un modo severo por los críticos.

Your work will be severely censured by the critics.

Rule 108. Verbs which govern the dative case in Spanish.

1. The twenty following reflected verbs govern the dative case, as :

- Alandonarse á,* to abandon one's self *to.*
Alrirse á, to open one's self *to.*
Aestumbrarse á, to accustom one's self *to.*
Adherirse á, to adhere *to.*
Aficionarse á, to be fond of.
Aelegrarse á, to hasten *to.*
Alcanarse á, to submit *to.*
Amañarse á, to be clever *in.*
Apegarse á, to be much taken with a thing:
Convertirse á, to be converted *to.*
Darse á, to give one's self *to.*
Delatarse á, to accuse one's self *to.*
Divertirse á, to divert one's self *with.*
Encaminarse á, to travel *to.*
Humillarse á, to humble one's self *to.*
Matarse á, to kill one's self *with.*
Vivelarse á, to direct one's self *by.*
Oponerse á, to oppose *to.*
Persuadirse á, to be persuaded *of.*
Rendirse á, to yield *to.*

- Alandonése vñ. á la Providencia.*
 Abandon yourself *to* Providence.
Me aplico al estudio de las lenguas.
 I apply myself to the study of languages.

2. The following verbs govern the dative in Spanish, whatever case they govern in English.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Consentir,</i> to consent. | <i>Obedecer,</i> to obey. |
| <i>Contribuir,</i> to contribute. | <i>Perdonar,</i> to forgive. |
| <i>Desplacer,</i> to displease. | <i>Pensar,</i> to think. |
| <i>Dañar,</i> to hurt. | <i>Placer,</i> to please. |
| <i>Desobedecer,</i> to disobey. | <i>Quebrantar,</i> to infringe. |
| <i>Ganar,</i> to obtain. | <i>Renunciar,</i> to renounce. |

<i>Remediar</i> , to remedy.	<i>Suceder</i> , to succeed.
<i>Resistir</i> , to resist.	<i>Sobrevenir</i> , to happen.
<i>Reflectir</i> , to reflect.	<i>Sobrevivir</i> , to outlive.
<i>Socorrer</i> , to help.	<i>Asemejar</i> , to resemble.

Examples.

Desplacer á su amo, to displease one's master.
No desobedecas á tus padres, do not disobey thy parents.
Perdono á mis contrarios, I forgive my enemies.
Consentir á perder el todo, to consent to lose all.

And so on for all the others above mentioned.

3. The following—*alabar*, to applaud ; *insultar*, to insult ; *persuadir*, to persuade ; *renunciar*, to renounce ; *soñar*, to dream ; *trabajar*, to work ;—sometimes govern the accusative case, but most frequently the dative.

Datire.

Vm. insulta á todos; you insult every body.

Accusative.

Vm. insulta mi calamidad; you insult my misfortune.

Rule 109. Verbs which govern the accusative in Spanish.

All verbs which can be turned by the passive voice govern the accusative in Spanish. Thus *amar*, *estimar*, *castigar*, *premiar*, &c. govern the accusative, because we can say: *Es amado*, he is loved ; *es castigado*, he is punished.

By the same reason the following verbs govern the same case;

<i>Aceptar</i> , to accept.	<i>Comentar</i> , to comment.
<i>Abatir</i> , to pull down.	<i>Desarraigar</i> , to root out.
<i>Aprovechar</i> , to make progress.	<i>Examinar</i> , to examine.
<i>Aprobar</i> , to approve of.	<i>Extrañar</i> , to wonder at.
<i>Buscar</i> , to look for.	<i>Injuriar</i> , to rail at.
<i>Cavilar</i> , to cavil at.	<i>Juzgar</i> , to judge.

Llenar, to fill up.
Mirar, to look at.
Observar, to observe.

Pedir, to ask.
Romper, to tear off.

And some others, which are attended by a preposition in English, govern the accusative case in Spanish, because they can be turned by the passive voice, and one may say :

Su oferta fué aceptada; your offer was accepted.
Este arbol fué abatido; this tree was pulled down.
Su conducta ha sido aprobada.
 Your conduct has been approved.

And so on for the others.

Rule 110. Verbs which govern the accusative and genitive case.

When the following verbs govern two nouns or pronouns not joined by a preposition, the first is put in the accusative, and the second in the genitive case, in Spanish, as :

<i>Absolver</i> , to absolve.	<i>Echar</i> , to drive out.
<i>Aceptar</i> , to accept.	<i>Glorificar</i> , to praise.
<i>Acusar</i> , to accuse.	<i>Librar</i> , to free.
<i>Amenazar</i> , to threaten.	<i>Informar</i> , to inform.
<i>Avisar</i> , to warn.	<i>Llenar</i> , to fill.
<i>Corregir</i> , to correct.	<i>Obtener</i> , to obtain.
<i>Culpar</i> , to blame.	<i>Privar</i> , to deprive.
<i>Desterrar</i> , to banish.	<i>Recibir</i> , to receive.
<i>Desganar</i> , to disgust.	<i>Sosegar</i> , to calm.
<i>Desviar</i> , to divert.	<i>Sospechar</i> , to suspect.
<i>Excluir</i> , to exclude.	<i>Suplicar</i> , to implore..
<i>Expeler</i> , to turn out.	

Examples :

Cargar d un enemigo de injurias.
 To load an enemy with injuries.

- Aceptar las ofertas de un amigo.*
 To accept the offer of a friend.
Criticar la conducta de alguno.
 To blame any body's conduct
Excluir á un embustero de la sociedad.
 To exclude a liar from society.

Rule 112. Verbs which govern the accusative and the dative cases.

When the following verbs govern two nouns or two pronouns, that which has reference to persons is to be put in the dative in Spanish, and the other in the accusative. If they have both reference to persons, that before which the preposition *to* is, or could be, prefixed, is put in the dative, and the other in the accusative case, in Spanish.

<i>Anunciar</i> , to announce.	<i>Preferir</i> , to prefer.
<i>Atribuir</i> , to attribute.	<i>Prestar</i> , to lend.
<i>Comunicar</i> , to communicate.	<i>Procurar</i> , to procure.
<i>Confesar</i> , to confess.	<i>Prometer</i> , to promise.
<i>Confiar</i> , to trust.	<i>Pedir</i> , to ask.
<i>Consejar</i> , to advise.	<i>Quitar</i> , to take away.
<i>Conceder</i> , to grant.	<i>Rehusar</i> , to deny.
<i>Dar</i> , to give.	<i>Relatar</i> , to relate.
<i>Deber</i> , to owe.	<i>Repetir</i> , to repeat.
<i>Dicir</i> , to say.	<i>Responder</i> , to answer.
<i>Declarar</i> , to declare.	<i>Reponer</i> , to replace.
<i>Despachar</i> , to dispatch.	<i>Retornar</i> , to return.
<i>Despedir</i> , to send back.	<i>Retozar</i> , to tickle.
<i>Explicar</i> , to explain.	<i>Rezar</i> , to pray.
<i>Escribir</i> , to write.	<i>Revelar</i> , to reveal.
<i>Enseñar</i> , to teach.	<i>Vender</i> , to sell.
<i>Perdonar</i> , to forgive.	<i>Vindicar</i> , to revenge.
<i>Predecir</i> , to foretel.	<i>Volver a traher</i> , to bring back.

Concede le á el esta gracia; grant him that favour.

Pedir el permiso al maestro; to beg the master's leave.

Atribuir una culpa á alguno; to attribute a fault to any one.

Observations.

Some verbs are followed in Spanish by a preposition different from that used in English. Such are:

Arrojár sobre alguno; to fling at one.

Hacer fu'go sobre el enemigo; to fire at the enemy.

Contender con la muerte; to struggle with death.

Entremetérse con los negocios de los otros;

To intermeddle with people's business.

Tirar sobre una liebre; to shoot at a hare.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

As there are three tenses in the infinitive mood, called *present*, *gerund*, and *participle*, this chapter is naturally divided into three sections :

The *first* describes the circumstances in which a verb is put in the infinitive mood, without being preceded by any preposition : it also explains the cases in which it is preceded by *de*, *á*, and *para*.

The *second* teaches that a gerund is always indeclinable in Spanish, and gives an easy method to distinguish it from a verbal noun, which is always declinable.

The *third* establishes two general rules, which explain when a participle is declinable or indeclinable.

SECTION I.

Of the infinitive present.

The infinitive present is sometimes in Spanish used without any preposition before it, and sometimes preceded by *de*, *á*, and *para*, according to the following rules :

Rule 113. Infinitive without a preposition.

A verb in the infinitive mood, or present, has no preposition before it : 1. When it is substantively used, and is the nominative case to another verb. *Example :* *Hablar mucho es dañoso*; to speak much is dangerous. *Ayudar á los pobres es una accion digna de alabanza.* To relieve the poor is a praise-worthy action.

2. When it is governed in the infinitive by any of the following verbs :

<i>Apetecer</i> , to wish.	<i>Mantener</i> , to maintain.
<i>Deber</i> , to owe.	<i>Negar</i> , to deny.
<i>Declarar</i> , to declare.	<i>Osar</i> , to dare.
<i>Desear</i> , to wish.	<i>Parecer</i> , to appear.
<i>Desar</i> , to leave off.	<i>Pretender</i> , to pretend.
<i>Dignarse</i> , to deign.	<i>Poder</i> , to be able.
<i>Creer</i> , to believe.	<i>Querer</i> , to be willing.
<i>Entender</i> , to hear.	<i>Saber</i> , to know.
<i>Enviar</i> , to send.	<i>Semejar</i> , to appear.
<i>Esperar</i> , to hope.	<i>Venir</i> , to come.
<i>Hacer</i> , to do.	<i>Ver</i> , to see.
<i>Importar</i> , to be requisite.	<i>Volver</i> , to return.

Examples.

Cree vñ. tener razon ?

Do you believe you are in the right?

Debemos esperar en la misericordia de Dios.

We ought to hope in God's mercy.

Sea vñ. lo que desea parecer y no engañará á nadie.

Be what you wish to appear, and you will deceive nobody.

Rule 114. De before the infinitive.

We put the preposition *de* before a verb in the infinitive mood :

1. Most commonly when it is preceded by a substantive which governs it. *Example :*

Es tiempo de ir. It is time *to go*.

No tiene un. razon de quejarse de mi.

You have no reason *to complain of me*.

2. Most commonly when it is preceded by the verb *ser*, and any other adjective than those mentioned in the next rule. *Example :*

Es glorioso de perdonar a sus contrarios.

It is glorious *to forgive one's enemies*.

Es peligroso de confiarse a cada uno.

It is dangerous *to trust in every body*.

3. Most commonly when it is governed by any other reflected verbs than those mentioned in Rule 112; as :

Me arrepiento de haber hablado, ya que eso le desplace a un.

I am sorry *to have spoken, since it displeases you*.

4. When it is governed in the infinitive by one of the following verbs :

Aconsejar de, to advise of. *Dicir de*, to tell of.

Acusar de, to accuse of. *Excusar de*, to excuse from.

Afectar de, to affect. *Persuadir de*, to persuade of.

Avisar de, to warn of. *Prohibir de*, to forbid.

Cesar de, to cease from. *Ofrecer de*, to offer.

Compadecer de, to have pity of. *Ordenar de*, to order.

Culpar de, to blame for. *Olvídar de*, to forget.

Desanimar de, to deject from. *Hablar de*, to speak of.

Descuidar de, to neglect. *Temer de*, to fear.

Diferir de, to differ from. *Prescribir de*, to prescribe.

Mandar de, to command. *Ser digno de*, to deserve of.

Permitir de, to permit. *Solicitar de*, to urge.

<i>Omitir de</i> , to omit.	<i>Acabar de</i> , to finish.
<i>Suplicar de</i> , to entreat.	<i>Amenazar de</i> , to threaten.
<i>Suplicar de</i> , to pray for.	<i>Proponer de</i> , to propose.
<i>Prometer de</i> , to promise to.	<i>Rehusar de</i> , to refuse.
<i>Disuadir de</i> , to dissuade from.	<i>Agradecer de</i> , to thank for.
<i>Escribir de</i> , to write of.	<i>Decidir de</i> , to resolve to.
<i>Impedir de</i> , to hinder from.	<i>Citar de</i> , to summon.
<i>Gozar de</i> , to enjoy.	<i>Sospechar de</i> , to suspect of.
<i>Emprender de</i> , to undertake.	<i>Rogar de</i> , to beg of.
<i>Experimentar de</i> , to try.	<i>Tentar de</i> , to endeavour to.
<i>Fingir de</i> , to feign.	<i>Calumniar de</i> , to slander.

Examples.

Le a consejo á vni. de quedarse aqui;
I advise you to stay here.

No cesa de lamentarse; he does not cease to complain.

Le ruego de perdonar á este hombre.

I beg you to forgive this man.

Rule 115. A before the infinitive and gerund.

The preposition *a* is most commonly put before the infinitive. 1. After the adjectives which denote inclination, aptness, fitness, unfitness, or repugnancy; and particularly after the following:

<i>Agradable á</i> , agreeable to.	<i>Flexible á</i> , flexible to.
<i>Agrio á</i> , sour to.	<i>Curioso á</i> , curious in.
<i>Aplicado á</i> , assiduous in.	<i>Inclinado á</i> , inclined to.
<i>Dispuesto á</i> , disposed to.	<i>Práctico á</i> , skilful in.
<i>Exacto á</i> , exact in.	<i>Propio á</i> , fit for.
<i>Habil á</i> , dexterous in.	<i>Terrible á</i> , dreadful to.
<i>Diligente á</i> , quick in.	<i>Pronto á</i> , ready to.
<i>Fácil á</i> , easy to.	<i>Tardo á</i> , slow in.

Examples.

Es diligente á trabajar; he is quick at work.

Ella está dispuesta á casarse con él.

She is disposed to marry him.

The following verbs also govern the infinitive with *á*:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Amár á</i> , to like <i>to</i> . | <i>Disponer</i> , to dispose <i>to</i> . |
| <i>Animar á</i> , to encourage <i>to</i> . | <i>Excitar á</i> , to excite <i>to</i> . |
| <i>Aprender á</i> , to learn <i>to</i> . | <i>Exhortar á</i> , to exhort <i>to</i> . |
| <i>Atraeer á</i> , to engage <i>to</i> . | <i>Inducir á</i> , to induce <i>to</i> . |
| <i>Autorizar á</i> , to authorize <i>in</i> . | <i>Persistir á</i> , to persist <i>to</i> . |
| <i>Condenar á</i> , to condemn <i>to</i> . | <i>Trabajar á</i> , to work <i>at</i> . |
| <i>Convidar á</i> , to invite <i>to</i> . | <i>Valuar á</i> , to value <i>at</i> . |
| <i>Dar á</i> , to give <i>to</i> . | |

Examples.

Estoy dispuesto á satisfacer á su súplica.

I am disposed to satisfy your request.

El aprende á bailar; he learns dancing.

Ella ama á cantar; she likes to sing.

3. The reflected verbs *abandonarse*, *acostumbrarse*, *darse*, may also govern an infinitive with the preposition *á* or *al* before it; as:

Abandonarse á jugar; to abandon oneself *to game*.

Acostumbrarse á trabajar; to accustom oneself *to work*.

Darse á estudiar; to apply oneself *to study*.

¿Se dispone vn. á responderme?

Are you disposed *to answer me*?

Rule 116. Infinitive with *de* and *á*.

The verb *faltar* generally governs the infinitive with *de* when negatively used, and with *á* when affirmatively.

Example :

No faltare de castigar á vn. si se descuida á hacer su traducion.

I will not fail to punish you, if you neglect to do your exercise.

The following—*empexar*, *continuar*, *constreñir*, *atra-*

er, exhortar, obligar, esforzarse, &c.—may govern an infinitive either with *ue* or *á*, according as it sounds best.

Rule 117. Para and por before an infinitive.

The prepositions *para* and *por* govern an infinitive to express the *end*, the *design*, or *cause*, for which a thing is done, and in general every time the sentence can be turned without altering the sense of it. Example : *Estar para partir*; to be ready to set out. *Estar algo por suceder*; to expect something to happen.

Observations.

If the preposition *para* was followed by any substantive whatever, it would be put in the dative case; as :

Eso está escrito para el rey; this is written for the king.

Por, on the contrary, governs the ablative case; as :

Eso fué hecho por el rey; this has been done by the king.

In which example you see the difference of the two cases.

Los hombres han nacido para vivir en la sociedad.

Men are born to live in society.

Es bastante alto para ser soldado, pero es demasiadamente cobarde para alistarse.

He is tall enough to be a soldier, but he is too great a coward to enlist.

¿*Quanto pide vñ. para hacerme un vestido?*

How much do you ask to make me a suit of clothes?

Rule 118. Sin before an infinitive.

An English gerund, preceded by the preposition *without*, is rendered in Spanish by the infinitive present with *sin*. Example :

Ninguno puede hablar contra la verdad sin hacerse culpable.

No one can speak against the truth without being guilty.

No debemos meternos en ningun asunto sin haber consultado á Dios, é implorado su divina asistencia.

We should never undertake any thing *without* having consulted God, and implored his divine assistance.

SECTION II.

Of the gerund.

There are only two sorts of gerunds in the Spanish language for the three conjugations : those of the first conjugation end always in *ando*, though the verb be either *regular*, *reflective*, or *irregular*. The gerunds of the second and third conjugations end always in *iendo*, and are indeclinable. There are many adjectives derived from verbs : those of the first conjugation end generally in *ante*, as *obligante*, from *obligar*, to oblige. Those derived from the second conjugation end generally in *ente*, as *convinciente*, from *convencer*, to convince. Those of the third regular conjugation end in *iente*, as *sufriente* from *sufrir*, to suffer. These adjectives serve for both genders.

Rule 119. The gerund is always indeclinable in Spanish.

A word ending in English in *ing*, and in Spanish in *ante*, is an adjective when it precedes the substantive in English, and a gerund when it comes after ; in the first case it agrees in Spanish with the substantive to which it is joined, it is always indeclinable in the second. As :

(Declinable.)

Una señora obligante ; an obliging lady.

Una prueba convincente ; a convincing proof.

Ovejas balantes ; bleating sheep.

(Indeclinable.)

Una señora obligando á sus amigos.

A lady obliging to her friends.

Una prueba convenciendo á cada uno.

A proof *convincing* every body.

You may observe from the preceding examples, that a word ending in *ante* in Spanish, is an adjective when it qualifies the substantive to which it is joined ; and a gerund when it governs a substantive after it.

Rule 120. When the English gerund is rendered by the indicative in Spanish.

When the English gerund has reference to a substantive which is not in the nominative case, it is rendered in Spanish by a verb in the indicative mood. *Example :*

Alexandro preguntó a los medicos que estaban en pie á su lado si moriría de su enfermedad.

Alexander asked the physicians *standing* by him, if he should die of his illness.

Rule 121. Gerund rendered by a substantive.

Note. An English gerund preceded by the definite article *the*, is rendered by a substantive in Spanish, or by an infinitive in prefixing to it the definite article *el*, as :

El estudio de, (or) el estudiar las, lenguas es muy difícil.

The learning of languages is very difficult.

SECTION III.

Of the participle.

Rule 122. When the participle is declinable in Spanish.

A participle passive is always declinable in Spanish like an adjective.

1. When it is joined to a substantive, as :

Un libro bien escrito ; a book well written.

Una carta bien escrita ; a letter well written.

2. After any other verb than *haber*. *Example :*

Mi hermano es casado ; my brother is married.

Mis hermanas son casadas ; my sisters are married.

Su padre parece afligido; his father appears afflicted.
Su tia parece afligida; his aunt appears afflicted.

Observation.

The above examples show the real condition in which the persons are; whereas if their actual conditions were accidental ones, then the verb *estar* should be used instead of *ser*. Examples:

Mi hermano está cansado; my brother is tired.

Mi madre está cansada; my mother is tired.

Rule 123. When the participle is indeclinable.

The participle is indeclinable after the verb *haber* in three cases.

1. When the noun or pronoun antecedent is not governed by the participle, but by the verb following, which is known by giving another turn to the sentence, the noun antecedent comes after the infinitive, and not after the participle. Examples:

La casa que le he aconsejado comprar es nueva.

The house which I have advised you to buy is a new one.

Las reglas que he empezado a explicar son faciles.

The rules which I have begun to explain are easy.

The participles *aconsejado* and *empezado* are indeclinable, because we can say *comprar una casá*, to buy a house; and not *aconsejar una casa*.

2. When it governs a noun or pronoun after. Example:

Su madre ha hablado al rey (*not ha hablada*).

His mother has spoken to the king.

Sus hermanas han aprendido el Italiano (*not aprendidas*).
 His sisters have learnt the Italian.

3. When there is no other noun or pronoun antecedent than the nominative of the verb. Example:

Ha estudiado ; he has studied.

Ella ha cantado ; she has sung.

Ellas han escuchado ; they have listened.

Concord of the verb with its nominative.

Rule 124. The verb agrees with its nominative.

All the personal verbs agree in number and person with their nominative case. *Example :*

Yo doy, I give ; nosotros damos, we give.

Mi padre es muerto ; my father is dead.

Mis hermanos son muertos, my brothers are dead.

Rule 125. The verb agrees with the most worthy person.

When a verb has several nominatives of different persons or genders, it is put in the plural of the most worthy person. The first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

The verb then takes for its nominative case the personal pronoun of the most worthy person, besides those used in English. *Example :*

Mi tío y yo irémos mañana al campo.

My uncle and I will go to-morrow into the country.

Vm. y su hermana se quedarán en casa.

You and your sister will stay at home.

A verb is put in the third person plural in both languages when it has for its nominative case two substantives singular joined by a copulative conjunction. *Example :*

Homero y Virgilio son los príncipes de los poetas.

Homer and Virgil are the princes of poets.

El papel y la tinta no valen nada.

The paper and ink are good for nothing.

Rule 126. The verb agrees, &c. que, who.

The pronoun *que* requires the verb following in the same number and person as the substantive or pronoun antecedent. *Example:*

Es el que lo ha hecho ; it is he who has done it.

Es vñ. que ha hablado de el.

It is you who have spoken of it.

Son ellos los que lo han tomado ; it is they who have taken it.

Observations.

When the English pray to God, they put the pronoun and verb in the singular ; almost all other nations do the same, and follow in that respect the true intention of Jesus Christ in instructing his disciples, and say אבינו אשר בשמי. Thus the Spaniards say :

Padre nuestro que estás en los cielos, &c.

Our Father, who art in heaven, &c.

Some will say, and chiefly the French, that this way of praying is not polite : to which one may answer, that Jesus Christ has neither looked for politeness nor elegance of style ; his aim was, that we should pray from the bottom of our heart.—The Lord's Prayer and Creed will be included at the end of this work.

2. In some instances, the pronoun, the verb, and the adjective are in the singular in Spanish, when, on the contrary, they are in the plural in English. *Example:*

Vñ. es muy cortés ; Sir, you are very obliging.

3. The third person singular is more elegantly used in Spanish than the second plural, which is seldom made use of. Thus, in speaking politely, one may say :

¿Quiere vñ. señora venir al Parque ? (and not queréis).

Madam, will you come to the Park ?

Let this be well observed by the beginner even in his exercises, in which I have endeavoured to speak by the

third person singular, that should he go to Spain among polite people, he may know how to speak.

CHAPTER XV.

Rule 127. When the present of the indicative is used.

THE present of the indicative, as *hablo*, I speak; *hago*, I do; *doy*, I give, &c. is used in Spanish: 1. To express an action or thing present at the time in which we are speaking. *Example:*

Llueve, it rains; *estoy malo*, I am ill.

2. To express a thing we do habitually, though not at the moment we are speaking, as :

Estudio la lengua Griega; I learn the Greek.

Vm. va freqüentemente a la comedia.

You go very often to the play.

3. To express a thing of eternal truth. *Example:*

Dios es misericordioso; God is merciful.

Los homí̄les son mortales; men are mortal.

4. To express in a more lively and emphatical manner a thing happened in a time quite past.

5. To express a future time not distant, when there is in the sentence a word which denotes futurity. *Example:*

Salgo esta tarde para Londres (for *partiré*).

I shall set out to-night for London.

Estoy pronto en un momento; I am ready in a moment.

Rule 128. When the imperfect of the indicative is used.

The imperfect of the indicative, as *hablaba*, I did speak; *recibía*, I did receive, &c. is used in Spanish :

1. To express a thing which is past with regard to the time in which we are speaking, but which was present when another thing mentioned in the same sentence

happened. The verb which is, or could be, rendered in English by the gerund, with *was* or *were*, is invariably put in the imperfect in Spanish, and the other most commonly in the preterite ; as :

Le escribía una carta a vñ. quando recibí la suya.

I was writing you a letter when I received yours.

Estábamos comiendo quando recibimos esa funesta noticia.

We were dining when we received that sad news.

2. To express the inclination, habits, customs, manners, profession, titles, good and bad qualities of the nations, or of the particular individuals we are speaking of, when they are dead, and there is no specification of time in the sentence ; as :

Los Romanos cultivaban las artes, animaban las ciencias, y premiaban la virtud.

The Romans cultivated the arts, encouraged sciences, and rewarded virtue.

Nuestros abuelos iban a cazar todos los días, y vivían de sus presas.

Our ancestors went a-hunting every day, and lived upon their preys.

Cesar era un gran general; Cæsar was a great general.

Luis décimo sexto era un rey benéfico.

Louis the Sixteenth was a beneficent king.

3. If the persons are living, we use the imperfect when the time is determined, and the compound of the present when it is not ; as :

Su madre de vñd. era hermosa antes de casarse.

Your mother was handsome before she married.

Su padre de vñ. ha corrido muchos peligros.

Your father has run many dangers.

Quando era Joven freqüentaba la comedia.

When I was young I frequented the playhouse.

Rule 129. When the preterite indicative is to be used.

The preterite indicative, as, *hablé*, I spoke ; *hice*, I did ; *vendí*, I sold, &c. is used in Spanish to express a particular fact or event which has happened but once or very seldom, and in a time quite past. *Example :*

Los Romanos desterraron a Tarquino de Roma.

The Romans expelled Tarquin from Rome.

Cesar fué muerto en el senado.

Cæsar was killed in the senate.

Ciceron tubó la cabeza cortada.

Cicero had his head cut off

Canté ayer en la asamblea.

I sung yesterday in the assembly-room.

Rule 130. When the compound of the present is used.

The compound of the present, as *he hablado*, I have spoken ; *he acabado*, I have finished ; *he recibido*, I have received, &c. is used in Spanish to express a thing past, but in a time not quite elapsed. A time is not elapsed when the pronoun *this* or *our* are or could be prefixed to the words *age*, *year*, *month*, *week*, or *day*, mentioned in a sentence ; as :

Nuestro siglo ha producido hombres ilustres.

Our age has produced illustrious men.

Hemos recibido mucha compañía este invierno.

We had much company this winter.

Observations.

From the three preceding rules it appears, that a verb which is in the imperfect tense in English, may sometimes be put in three different tenses in Spanish.

1. In the *imperfect*, when it expresses an habitual thing, or which was present when another thing happened ; as :

Quando estaba en el campo, me paseaba todos los días.
When I was in the country, I walked every day.

Estaba muy malo quando vñ. víno.

I was very ill when you came.

2. In the *preterite*, when it denotes a particular fact which happened in a time quite past. A time is quite past when the pronoun *this* or *our* cannot be prefixed to it; as :

Examiné ayer los papeles de su pleito.

I examined yesterday the writings of your law-suit.

Estuve malo la semána pasada. I was ill last week.

3. In the *compound tense of the present*, when the time is not quite past. Example :

Me he paseado esta mañana durante una hora..

I have walked this morning for one hour.

Observation.

These examples have been repeated, in order to render more obvious the distinction between the imperfect, the preterite, and the compound of the present.

Rule 131. When the future of the indicative is to be used.

The future of the indicative, as *hablaré*; I shall or will speak; *haré*, I will do; *recibiré*, I shall receive, &c. is used in Spanish, as well as in English, to express a future time. Example :

Nuestros cuerpos resucitarán el ultimo dia.

Our bodies will rise again on the last day.

CHAPTER XVI.

Of the use of the subjunctive mood.

THIS chapter is divided into three sections. The first enumerates the adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and conjunc-

tions which always govern the subjunctive mood. The *second*, the verbs and conjunctions which govern the following verb, sometimes in the indicative and sometimes in the subjunctive, and points out in what circumstances each mood must be used. The *third* explains when the verbs governed in the subjunctive must be put in the present, when in the preterite, and when in the compound tenses; with some observations on the imperfect and future of the said mood.

SECTION I.

Words which always govern the subjunctive mood.

Rule 132. The subjunctive is used after a superlative.

1. A verb preceded by *que* is put in the subjunctive; as :

La mejor guardia que un rey puede tener es el corazón de sus vasallos.

The best guard a king can have, is the heart of his subjects.

Vm. es el mas docto que conozca esta ciudad.

You are the most learned man *I know* in this city.

2. After these three words—*ninguno*, *nadie*, *nada*—as we have said before in speaking of indeterminate pronouns ; as :

No conozco á ninguno que séa tan dichoso como vm.

I know nobody who is so happy as you.

No he visto nada que pueda ser reprehendido en su conducta.

I have seen nothing that can be blamed in his conduct.

3. After the ordinal numbers, as *el primero*, the first; *el segundo*, the second, &c., as :

Vm. es el primer amigo que haya encontrado en Londres.

You are the first friend *I have met* with in London.

Rule 133. The subjunctive is used after the verbs of fear or doubt.

A verb preceded by *que* is always put in the subjunctive.

after the verbs which express any doubt, wish, command, order, fear, ignorance, or any affection of the mind; and particularly after the following:

<i>Mandar</i> , to command.	<i>Dudar</i> , to doubt.
<i>Temer</i> , to fear.	<i>Refusar</i> , to deny.
<i>Prohibir</i> , to forbid.	<i>Estár alegre</i> , to be glad.
<i>Ignorar</i> , to be ignorant.	<i>Suplicar</i> , to pray.
<i>Desear</i> , to wish.	<i>Querer</i> , to be willing.

Examples.

Temo que mi padre haya muerto.

I fear my father *be* (or *is*) dead.

Deseo que vñ. pueda acertar. I wish you *may* succeed.

Dudo que haya llegado. I doubt that he *is* arrived.

Deseo que se haga la paz.

I wish they would make peace.

Rule 134. The subjunctive is used after the following conjunctions.

A verb is always put in the subjunctive after the following conjunctions:

<i>A menos que</i> , unless.	<i>Sin embargo que</i> , for all that.
<i>Antes que</i> , before that.	<i>No que</i> , not that.
<i>Aun que</i> , though.	<i>Supuesto que</i> , suppose that.
<i>Por temor que</i> , lest.	<i>Con tal que</i> , provided that.
<i>Por miedo que</i> , for fear.	<i>Porque</i> , that.
<i>En caso que</i> , in case that.	<i>Bien que</i> , though.
<i>Como que</i> , though.	<i>Sin que</i> , without.
<i>Hasta que</i> , till.	<i>Sea que</i> , whether.
<i>No obstante que</i> , for all that.	<i>Puesto que</i> , because.

Examples.

A menos que vñ. venga conmigo no saldré.

Unless you come with me, I will not go out.

Aunque sea perezoso, adelanta mucho.

Though he is lazy, yet he improves much.

Estaré pronto antes que vengan.

I will be ready before they are come.

N. B. The subjunctive is always used in the beginning of a sentence to express surprise, and imprecation, or an ardent desire ; as :

Pudiése v'm. ser dichoso ! Might you be happy !

Que muéra si no me vengo !

May I rather die, than not revenge !

SECTION II.

Verbs and conjunctions which govern sometimes the indicative, and sometimes the subjunctive mood.

Rule 135. Verbs which govern the indicative and subjunctive mood.

<i>Afirmar</i> , to affirm.	<i>Percibir</i> , to perceive.
<i>Asegurar</i> , to assure.	<i>Confesar</i> , to confess.
<i>Concluir</i> , to conclude.	<i>Predecir</i> , to foretel.
<i>Convenir</i> , to agree.	<i>Prevéer</i> , to foresee.
<i>Creer</i> , to believe.	<i>Prometer</i> , to promise.
<i>Declarar</i> , to declare.	<i>Publicar</i> , to publish.
<i>Dicir</i> , to say.	<i>Pensar</i> , to think.
<i>Esperar</i> , to hope.	<i>Reflexionar</i> , to reflect.
<i>Juzgar</i> , to judge.	<i>Mantener</i> , to maintain.
<i>Jurar</i> , to swear.	<i>Suponer</i> , to suppose.
<i>Sostener</i> , to maintain.	<i>Ver</i> , to see.
<i>Olvídar</i> , to forget.	<i>Saber</i> , to know.

And in-general all those which express the intellectual faculties of the mind govern the indicative, when they are affirmatively used ; and most commonly the subjunctive, when they are used negatively, or preceded by the conjunction *si*; as :

Creo que tiene razón. (Indicative.)

I believe he is in the right.

¿*Cree vñ. que el tenga razón?* (Subjunctive.)

Do you believe he is in the right?

No creo que tenga razon. (Subjunctive.)

I do not believe he is in the right.

Espero que vendrá. (Indicative.)

I hope he will come.

¿*Espera vñ. que su hermana venga?* (Subjunctive.)

Do you hope your sister will come?

Rule 136. *The subjunctive is used after some impersonal verbs.*

A verb preceded by *que* is always put in the subjunctive after the impersonal verbs, *es preciso que*, it must; *es triste*, it is sad; *es justo que*, it is right; *es injusto que*, it is unjust; *conviene*, it becomes; *importa*, the matter is, &c.; as:

Es necesario que haya un Dios, Criador del universo.

It is necessary that there should be a God, Creator of the universe.

Es menester que vaya a la ciudad. I must go to town.

A menos que vñ. venga ó que me escriba no lo haré.

Unless you come or write to me, I will not do it.

SECTION III.

Which tense of the subjunctive must be used.

Rule 137. *Which tense of the subjunctive must be used.*

A verb required to be in the subjunctive mood by any of the preceding rules, is usually put in the present when the first verb is in the present indicative or future.

Example :

Temo que vñ. se maree.

I fear you may be sick upon the sea.

Será necesario que vñ. haga esta obra.

It will be necessary that you *do* this work.

Rule 138. When the imperfect of the subjunctive must be used.

The imperfect of the subjunctive requires the first verb in the present indicative. *Example :*

Su primo de vñ. me dice que se alegraría mucho de irse a Madrid.

Your cousin tells me *he would be* very glad to go to Madrid.

Vñ. pierde su tiempo en tonterías ; haría mejor de emplearlo en el estudio.

You spend your time in trifling things ; *you would do better to employ it in study.*

Rule 139. Preterite of the subjunctive.

Though the first verb be in the *present or future*, the second is put in the preterite subjunctive when it is followed by the conjunction *si*, or a conditional expression. *Example :*

Si tuviése dinero, compraría un sombrero nuevo.

If I had some money, I would buy a new hat.

Rule 140. Compound tenses of the subjunctive.

A verb required to be in the subjunctive mood is usually put in the compound of the present in Spanish, when it is in English in the compound of the present or of the future ; but it is put in the compound of the preterite in Spanish, when it is in any other compound tense in English ; as :

Temo que vñ. se haya quejado de mí..

I fear you have complained of me.—*That is*, You may have, &c.

No creo que haya aprendido la geografía.

I do not believe he has learnt geography.

No creía que hubiese aprendido la geografía.
I did not believe he had learnt geography.

Observation on the future subjunctive.

The scholar must observe, there is a great difference between the future subjunctive in Spanish and the future indicative: the former is always preceded by the conjunction *cuando*, and cannot be indifferently used, as some pretend, for the latter. *Example:*

Quando hubiere comido, saldré para hablar con el.

As soon as I have dined, I will go to speak with him.

Vmds. jugarán quando hubiéren escrito sus traducciones.

You will play when you shall have written your exercises.

CHAPTER XVII.

Of the irregular verbs would, could, should, and might.

THE words *would*, *could*, *should*, and *might*, which have been considered only as the distinctive marks of tenses, and with which we have conjugated all verbs, regular and irregular, are also sometimes verbs themselves, and expressed in Spanish by *querer*, *poder*, or *deber*, as will be seen in the following rules:

Rule 141. 1. How to express will and would.

When the words *will* and *would* are not joined to any verb, they are verbs themselves, and must be expressed by the same tense of *querer*, as should be the verb *to be willing*, if it was used. Thus we may say:

¿Porque no escribe vm. su traducción?

Why do you not write your exercise?

Porque no quiero.

Because I will not; or, I am not willing.

Si no soy casado, es porque no he querido.

If I am not married, it is because *I would not, or I have not been willing.*

The words *will* and *would*, though followed by another verb, are also expressed by the verb *querér* when they imply a command or order. *Example:*

Quiero ser obedecido. I will be obeyed.

Quería que le pidiése perdón.

He would have me beg his pardon.

2. Should.

The word *should* is a verb, and must be expressed in Spanish by some tense of the verb *deber*, when it denotes *necessity or duty.* *Example:*

Pues que la religión lo prohíbe, vñ. no debe hacerlo.

You should not do it, since religion forbids it.

3. Could or might.

The words *could* or *might* are verbs when they denote *possibility*; they are both expressed in Spanish by the same tense of the verb *poder*, as should be the verb *to be able*, if it was used. *Example:*

Si pudiera obligar á vñ. lo haría con todo mi corazón.

If I could oblige you, I would do it with all my heart.

Vñ. habría podido hacer su traducción si lo hubiese querido.

You could have done your exercise, if you had been willing to do it.

The words *may* and *can* are also verbs, and expressed in Spanish by the present tense of the verb *poder*. *Example:*

Vñ. puede escribir su carta antes de comer.

You can write your letter before dinner.

Rule 142. In which tense would and could are to be put in Spanish.

When the irregular *would, could, should, or might*, are

not followed by any verb, or are by one only, they can be expressed by the imperfect, the preterite of the indicative, or the imperfect or the preterite of the subjunctive, according as the sense requires it. Thus, *I would* can be rendered by either *quería*, *quisiése* or *querría*, *quisiera* or *quisiése*; *I should*, by *debía*, *debí*, or *debiéra*, *debería*, or *debiese*; and *could*, by *podía*, *pude*, or *pudiera*, *podría* or *pudiese*. *Example:*

Podía haber hecho eso ayer.

I could have done that yesterday.

Lo pudiéra hacer si quisiese. *I could do it if I would.*
No creo que pudiése tm. *I do not think you could.*

Rule 143. *Would and could followed by two verbs.*

When the irregular *would*, *could*, *should*, or *might* are followed by a verb and a participle, they are rendered in Spanish as follow:

Vm. hubiéra podido escribirme una carta, ya que sabía mi paradero.

You might have written a letter to me, since you knew my direction.

Vm. podría haber estado engañado.

You might have been deceived.

N.B. If you are at a loss in which tense to put the irregular, *would*, *could*, *should*, or *might*, change *would* into the verb *to be willing*; *should* into *to be obliged*; *could* into *to be able*; and then put the verbs *poder*, *querer*, *deber*, into the same tense in Spanish as the verb *to be* is in Spanish, and you will never be mistaken.

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF THE IMPERSONAL VERBS.

THE impersonal verbs in Spanish, as well as other languages, are only used in the third person either singular

or plural, and are generally construed as in English, except the following—*es menester, hay, es*—which require a particular attention.

Rule 144. Use of the impersonal verb es menester, it must.

The impersonal *it must*, is always expressed by *es menester* for the present, and by *será menester* for the future.

The noun or pronoun, which in English is the nominative of the impersonal verb *must*, becomes in Spanish the nominative of the next verb, which is put in the subjunctive. *Example :*

Es menester que vaya. I must go.

Es menester que vm. venga mañana.

You must come to-morrow.

Será menester que su hermano de vm. le escriba.

Your brother must write to him.

The verb *have*, which comes often after the impersonal *it must*, is sometimes put in the subjunctive; as:-

Es menester que tenga una casaca. I must have a coat.

Es menester que su hermano de vm. tenga un sombrero.

Your brother must have a hat.

Rule 145. Use of the impersonal hay, there is.

The verb *to be* preceded by the adverb *there* becomes impersonal, and is expressed by the third person of the verb *haber*, thus:

Indicative present.

Hay or *no hay*; there is or there is not, there are or there are not.

Imperfect.

Había or *no había*; there was or there was not, there were or there were not.

Preterite.

Hubo, or *no hubo*; there was, or there was not, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Ha habido, or *no ha habido*; there has been, or there has not been, &c.

Second Preterpluperfect.

Halía habido, *no halía habido*, there had been, there had not been, &c.

Future.

Habrá, *no habrá*; there shall be, there shall not be, &c.

Imperative.

Haya, or *no haya*; let it be, or let it not be, &c.

Subjunctive mood.

Que haya, or *no haya*; that there may, or there may not, be.

Imperfect.

Hubiéra, *habria*, *no hubiéra*, *no habria*; there should, or there should not, be.

Preterite.

Que hubiése, or *no hubiése*; that there might, or there might not, be, &c.

Compound of the present.

Que háya habido, or *no háya*, &c.; that there may, or may not, have been.

Compound of the preterite.

Que hubiése habido, or *no hubiése*; that there might, or might not, have been.

Future.

Quando hubiére, or *no hubiére*; when there shall, or shall not, be.

Compound of the future.

Quando hubiére habido or (*no*); when there shall, or shall not, have been.

Let us illustrate this by some examples :

Hay muchas dificultades en sus negocios.

There are many difficulties in your affairs.

No hay talento más brillante que el de la palabra.

There is no talent more shining than that of speaking.

The verb *to be*, preceded by the word *some* or *many*, is also often expressed by the impersonal *hay*, *había*, *hubo*, &c., as if it was *there are some*. Example :

Hay algunos Christianos indignos de este nombre.

Some Christians are unworthy of that name.

Hay muchos falsos amigos. Many friends are false.

The impersonal *hay*, *había*, &c. is also used in Spanish in three circumstances in which *there is* is not used in English.

1. To ask the distance from one place to another : then it answers to the words *How far?* Example :

¿Quantas leguas hay de Bristol á Londres?

How many leagues are there from London to Bristol ? or How far ? &c.

2. To ask the number of such and such things : then it answers to the words *How many?* as :

¿Quantos habitadores hay en Inglaterra?

How many inhabitants are there in England ?

3. To ask how long it is since such and such a thing happened : this question is not made by *quanto*, but by *desde quanto*. Example :

¿Desde quando está vn. malo?

How long have you been ill ?

The answer may be this : *Desde antche* ; since last night.

Rule 146. Es, it is.

The impersonal *it is*, *it was*, *it will be*, &c. is expressed in Spanish by the verb *ser*, used impersonally, as *es*, *era*, *será*, *son*, *eran*, *serán*, &c. when it is followed by an adjective without a substantive, or by a substantive of time.

Example :

Son cerca de las seis ; es tiempo de salir.

It is near six o'clock ; it is time to set out.

Es difícil de agradar á todos.

It is difficult to please every body.

N. B. When a Spaniard asks another, *What o'clock is it ?*—*¿Que hora es?* if the hour has struck, the answer is, *Acaban de dar las seis, or las doce, &c.*; it just now struck six, or twelve, o'clock. If there was almost a quarter, the answer would be, *Han dado las seis, &c.*

Dar, in that sense, answers to *it is*, or *it is past*, &c.

It is not, it was not, is generally rendered by *no es, no era, &c.*, when it is followed by a substantive which has no reference to time, by a pronoun or a verb in the infinitive; as :

No es el oro ni la plata lo que nos hace dichosos ; es la virtud.
It is not gold or silver which renders us happy ; it is virtue.

Es v'm. quien lo ha visto. It is you who have seen it.

Es dar autoridad al vicio, no castigar a los malos.

Not to punish the wicked, *is* authorising vice.

CHAPTER XIX.

OF ADVERBS.

Rule 147. Where the adverbs are to be placed.

ADVERBS are generally placed after the verb in a simple sentence, and between the auxiliary and the participle in a compound one. *Example:*

No hablo nunca mal de ningüino.

I never speak ill of any body.

Rule 148. Adverbs after the participle.

The adverbs which govern a noun are always placed

in Spanish after the participle in a compound sentence.

Example :

Su hermano de vñ. ha obrádo segun sus principios.

Your brother has acted *agreeably* to his principles.

Adverbs of time, and those composed of two or three words, are usually placed after the participle in a compound tense. *Example :*

Ha hecho buen tiempo hoy.

It has been fair weather to-day.

Note 1. Many adverbs may begin a sentence in Spanish, or a member of it. Such are *además*, moreover; *todavía*, nevertheless; *por esto*, or *por esta razón*, for this reason; *como*? how? *quanto*? how much? *cuando*? when? *dónde*, and *adonde*? where? *Example :*

¿Cuando irá vñ á Francia?

When will you go to France?

Note 2 The adverb *casi*, almost, always goes before *siempre*, always, and *á menudo*, often; and these two go before all others, when several meet together. *Example :*

El rey está casi siempre malo.

The king is scarcely ever well.

Su hermano de vñ. y el mio están siempre juntos.

Your brother and mine are *always* together.

CHAPTER XX.

SYNTAX OF PREPOSITIONS.

Rule 149. Prepositions are placed before the word which they govern.

PREPOSITIONS are placed in Spanish before the word they govern; in English they are sometimes placed after; as:

{Con quien habla vñ? Whom do you speak to?

{De que se queja tm? What do you complain of?

Para escribir bien, es menester tener buen papel, buena tinta, y buenas plumas.

To write well, one must have good paper, good ink, and good pens.

When the prepositions *de*, *á*, *para*, *por*, *despues*, *sin*, govern an infinitive mood, they may be separated from it by the negative; and the pronouns governed by the verb, if there is any. Example :

Siento mucho de no haberse lo dicho á tm. antes.

I am very sorry I did not tell it you before.

Ha vendido su casa, sin advertirnos de su intencion.

He has sold his house, without giving us notice of it.

Rule 150. De, á, and en, expressed by to and from.

The prepositions *de*, *á*, or *en*, used to express the distance or going from one town to another specified, are rendered, *de*, by *from*; *á*, by *to*; and *en*, by *in*; as :

Voy en un día de Bristol á Wells.

I go in one day from Bristol to Wells.

They are also rendered, *from* by *de*, and *to* by *en*, in all other circumstances, when they are used to express a distance, or going from one place to another. Example :

He caminado de calle en calle, de ciudad en ciudad, de provincia en provincia, sin poder hallar la Fortuna.

I have travelled from street to street, from town to town, from province to province, without being able to meet Fortune.

When the preposition *to* signifies *so far as*, it is generally expressed by *hasta*. Example :

He bebido la copa hasta la hez.

I have drunk the cup to the dregs.

Lo proseguiré hasta al cabo.

I will prosecute it to the end.

Rule 151. Prepositions expressed by several ways.

The English preposition *about* has three different ways of being expressed in Spanish, as may be seen by the following examples :

1. *He venido para hablar á tm. acerca de nuestro negocio.*
I am come to speak to you *about* our business.
2. *Iré a ver á tm. hacia el fin de la semana que viene.*
I will go and see you *about* the end of next week.
3. *Está para venir de Irlanda.*
He is *about* to come from Ireland.

Rule 152. When the prepositions are to be repeated.

The prepositions *de* and *á* are usually repeated before every noun, pronoun, or verb ; or others, such as *con*, *contra*, *sin*, &c. are repeated before nouns or verbs of different significations, whether they are or are not repeated in English. *Example :*

El Hijo de Dios vino á este mundo para redimir a los hombres, y para destruir el imperio del diablo.

The Son of God came into this world *to* redeem men, and to destroy the power of the devil.

They are not usually repeated before words which have nearly the same signification. *Example :*

El Hijo de Dios vino á la tierra para redimir a los hombres y librarles del pecado.

The Son of God came on earth to redeem men, and to free them from sin.

Nuestra ley no juzga á ninguno sin haberle oido, y examinado.

Our law judges nobody without having heard and examined him.

OF CONJUNCTIONS AND INTERJECTIONS.

HAVING spoken at large of the conjunctions, page 141

and following, their use and construction have been fully explained in the Syntax in the rules 85, 136, and 139 ; what we could add here on this subject would be a tedious repetition of what is before explained under different heads as occasion required it.

The different species of interjections have been treated of, page 143 ; their construction is the same in Spanish as in English, therefore they require no explanation.

CHAPTER XXI. OF SPANISH IDIOMS.

IDIOMS are a mode or way of speaking peculiar to a language, and cannot be literally translated into another.

This chapter of idioms is divided into two sections : the first explains the idiomatical expressions of the auxiliary verbs *to have* and *to be* ; the second shows the idiomatical signification in which the verbs *ir* or *andar*, *tener*, *venir*, *dar*, *hacer*, and *morir*, may be taken.

SECTION I.

Idiomatical expressions of the verbs to have and to be.

Rule 153. Cases in which the verb to be is expressed by the verb tener.

The verb *to be* is expressed in Spanish by the same tense of the verb *tener* in several cases.

1. When it is followed by a word of number, such as *one*, *two*, *three*, &c. *Example :*

Nuestra casa tiene veinte pie's de ancho.

Our house is twenty feet broad.

Tengo treinta y cinco años. I am thirty-five years old.

2. When it is used to ask the age of a person or an animal. *Example :*

¿Que edad tiene usted? How old are you ?

¿Que edad tiene su gato? How old is your cat?

3. When it is followed by the words *hungry*, *dry*, or *thirsty*. Example :

¿Tienes hambre, hija mia? Are you hungry, daughter?

Si, madre, tengo mucha hambre.

Yes, mother, I am very hungry.

¿Tiene vm. sed? Are you dry?

No, no tengo sed ahora. No, I am not dry.

4. When it is followed by the words *hot*, *warm*, or *cold*, the part of the body which is cold or hot is preceded in Spanish by *en* for the masculine, *en la* for the feminine, *en los* for the masculine plural; *en las* for the feminine plural; instead of the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *our*, *your*, *their*, used in English. Example :

Tengo frio en los piés. My feet are cold.

¿Tiene vm. calor en las manos? Are your hands warm?

Acérquese a la lumbre si vm. tiene frio.

Draw near the fire if you are cold.

Estoy bien aquí, no tengo frio.

I am well here, I am not cold.

5. When it is or could be followed by the adverb *there*, without altering the sense of the sentence; as :

Hay muchos ladrones en Francia.

There are many robbers in France.

6. When it is followed by the words *in the right*, *in the wrong*, or *afraid*, as :

Tenía vm. razón, y yo había errado.

You were in the right, and I was in the wrong.

¿Porque tiene vm. miedo? Why are you afraid?

Rule 154. To be, expressed by *hacer*.

The verb *to be* is expressed by *hacer*, in speaking of

the weather ; and with the words *dia*, the day ; *noche*, the night ; *sol*, the sun ; *viento*, the wind. *Example :*

Hace buen tiempo hoy. It is fine weather to-day.

Hacia mucho calor ayer. It was very warm yesterday.

Hace mucho calor en España. It is very hot in Spain.

But if the word *weather* is the nominative of the verb *to be*, then it ought to be expressed by *estar*, and not by *hacer*. *Example :*

El tiempo está seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, &c.

It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy weather, &c.

El ayre está frio. The air is cold.

Rule 155. *The verb to be, expressed by estar.*

The verbs *to be* and *to do*, used in English to inquire or to speak of the health of somebody, are both expressed in Spanish by the verb *estar*. *Example :*

¿Como estás, vm? How do you do, Sir ?

Estoy muy bueno, para servir á vm.

I am very well, at your service. Or,

Estoy muy bueno, gracias á Dios.

I am very well, thank God.

¿Como está su señor hermano ?

How does your brother do ?

Estaba bueno la ultima vez que le vi.

He was well the last time I saw him.

Rule 156. *The verb to have, expressed by the verbs haber or ser.*

The verb *to have* is expressed by the verb *ser*, but most commonly by the verb *haber* in the compound tenses of reflected verbs, in Spanish. *Example :*

Me he levantado esta mañana á las seis.

I got up this morning at six o'clock.

¿Aque hora se acostó vm ?

At what o'clock did you go to bed ?

Levantése *vm. presto.* Get up immediately.

Le ha parecido *á vm. que este hombre estaba borracho,*
pero se ha engañado.

It did seem to you that this man was drunk, but you have been mistaken.

Rule 157. Doler, speaking of an illness.

The Spaniards make use of the verb *doler* when they feel a pain in any part of their body. Example :

Me duele la cabeza, el pecho, y el estomago.

I have a pain in my head, in my breast, and in my stomach.

Me duelen los ojos. My eyes are sore.

¿Le duelen á vm. las muelas? Have you the tooth-ach?

No, pero me duele el pescuezo.

No, but I have a pain in my neck.

CHAPTER XXII.

SECTION I.

THIS chapter will contain a list of several Spanish verbs, with the different significations in which they are used ; and should it be committed to memory, it will be found very useful towards acquiring the idiomatic phraseology, which constitutes one of the beauties of the Spanish language.

Of the different significations of andar, to go.

Andar, to go, to walk, to travel.

Andar con Dios, to go in peace.

Andar en hora buena, to be preserved from danger.

Andar á caza de gongas, to waste one's time in fruitless pursuits.

Andar á ciegas, to go groping along.

Andar adelante, to go before.

Andar a gatas, to walk upon hands and feet.

Andar a grillos, to lose one's time in doing something.

Andar a la flor del berro, to stroll and wander about.

Andar a la sopa, to go a-begging.

Andar en vueltas, to shuffle.

Andar á la ventura de dios, to abandon oneself to one's bad or good fortune.

Andar al paso del buey, to be slow or lazy at work.

Andar al rededor, to go round about.

Andar al uso, to conform to the times.

Andar a monte, to skulk.

Andar a palos, to fight one another with sticks.

Andar a porfiar, to be stubborn.

Andar arrastrado, to live in indigence.

Andar a sombra de tejado, to be at hide and seek.

Andar a sus anchuras, to live splendidly with profusion.

Andar a tientas, to grope in the dark.

Andar bebiendo los vientos, to make all diligence possible to obtain any thing.

Andar calle arriba y calle abajo, to spend one's time in walking up and down.

Andar con el tiempo, to praise to-day what will be blamed to-morrow.

Andar con mosca, to be angry, to breathe for revenge.

Andar con piés de plomo, to act with reflection in one's dealing.

Andar con reserva, to be reserved or prudent.

Andar con segundas, to go with a design to deceive somebody.

Andar de gorra, to go to dine at the expense of another.

Andar derecho, to go straight, to be just..

Yo te haré andar derecho, I will make you honest.

Andar en buenos pasos, to act right, to be virtuous.

Andar en cuentos, to fall to loggerheads.

- Andar en cueros*, to be naked.
Andar en dímes y dirétes, to deal in *ifs* and *ands*.
Andar achacoso, to be sickly.
Andar en la maroma, to engage in a perilous undertaking.
Andar en malos pasos, to be abandoned.
Andar en zelos, to be jealous.
Andar errado, to err, to be under an error.
Andar hombro con hombro, to go cheek by jowl.
Andar a uno en los alcanzes, to be at one's heels, to watch him.
Andar pie con bola, to lead an economical life.
Andar por tierra, to be despised.
Andar sobre aviso, to be on one's guard.
No andar bueno, to be ill.
En el andar se parece a Pedro, by his gait one would say it is Peter.
Andar en cuerpo, to go abroad without a cloak.

SECTION II.

The different significations of the verb dar.

- Dar*, to give, to present.
Dar, to beat, to strike.
Dar, to administer a remedy.
Dar, to confer.
Dar, to give as a fact.
Dar, to persist obstinately in doing a thing.
Dar, to deliberate.
Dar que reir, to give cause of laughing.
Dar que llorar, to make one cry.
Dar á correr, to make one run.
Dar por libre, to free any one.
Dar por esclavo, to keep in slavery.
Dar por traidor, to condemn one as a traitor.
Dar de vestir, to clothe one.
Dar recado de escribir, to furnish what is necessary to write.
Dar que sentir, to give trouble.

- Dar gusto*, to give pleasure.
Dar tristeza, to cause sadness.
Darse, to give up oneself.
Darse abajo, to fall down.
Dar abrazos, to embrace one another.
Dar a fiado, to trust.
Dar a entender, to give to understand.
Dar agua manos, to give water to wash one's hands.
Dar á la estampa, to cause any thing to be printed.
Dar á la mano, to put in hand.
Dar el alma, to die.
Dar de traste, to run a-ground.
Dar á luz, to bring to light.
Dar asalto, to give assault.
Dar asunto, to give cause to speak.
Dar audiencia, to give audience.
Dar barato, to sell cheap.
Dar barro á la mano, to furnish materials.
Dar baya, to jest at one.
Dar brega, to play a trick.
Dar buena vejez, to comfort old age.
Dar mala vejez, to vex old age.
Dar buenas palabras, to give fair words.
Dar calda, to heat the iron.
Dar calle, to clear the way.
Dar carta de pago, to give a receipt.
Dar con alguna persona en tierra, to throw one on the ground.
Dar con la puerta en los ojos, to shut the door upon one.
Dar consigo en el suelo, to fall upon one's nose.
Dar con uno, to meet with the person one looks for.
Dar credito, to believe what is said.
Dar cuerpo, to give a substance to any thing.
Dar cuerpo, to exaggerate.
Dar de cogote, to fall upon one's back.
Dar de comer al diablo, to act contrary to religion.

Dar pan, y palos, to provide for the subsistence of others,
and to act severely with them.

Dar de sí, to stretch oneself.

Dar diente con diente, to be starved with cold.

Dar el lugar, to leave the place.

Dar el pésame, to give compliments of condolence.

Dar el sí, to consent to any thing.

Dar el voto, to vote for any one.

Dar encomiendas, to give orders.

Dar en el blanco, to guess right.

Dar en el punto, to hit the mark.

Dar en rostro, to reproach one with any thing.

Dar entrada, to give entrance.

Dar estado, to alter one's condition.

Dar ejercicios, to instruct children.

Dar expediente, to conclude a business.

Dar favor, to protect.

Dar fianza, to caution one.

Dar forma, to form or dispose.

Dar fruto, to produce fruit.

Dar fuego, to unload a firelock.

Dar gána, to give courage.

Dar garrote, to strangle.

Dar guerra, to vex one.

Dar lado, to favourize.

Dar la enhorabuena, to compliment or congratulate.

Dar la muerte, to kill.

Dar la obediencia, to reverence, to bow before one.

Dar la piel, to die.

Dar las pasquas; to wish a good Christmas to one.

Dar la ultima mano, to finish or end any work.

Dar la vida, to die.

Dar licencia, to give leave.

Dar lugar, to make room.

Dar lumbre, to make fire.

Dar luz, to give light to a room,

- Dar luz*, to light a person to go out.
Dar mala espina, to torment one.
Dar malrato, to molest one.
Dar mano, to consent to every thing.
Dar muestras, to show one's good or bad qualities.
Dar música, to give a concert.
Dar nombre, to baptize.
Dar oídos, to listen attentively.
Dar orden, to command.
Dar órdenes, to confer the ecclesiastical orders.
Dar orejas, to pay attention to what is said.
Dar pan de perro, to cudgel one soundly.
Dar parte, to share with another.
Dar perro por gato, to deceive by fair words.
Dar picon, to excite one to do something.
Dar pliego, to give a sheet of paper.
Dar paso, to clear the way.
Dar punto, to begin the holidays.
Dar puntos en la boca, to be discreet, to hold one's tongue.
Dar quartel, to give quarter..
Dar quejas, to complain.
Dar querella, to bring a bill in justice against one.
Dar señal; to give earnest-money.
Dar señal, to nod to one to come nearer.
Dar una panzada, to give an abundant meal to somebody.
Darse una vuelta, to look at oneself with attention..
Dar sobresaltos, to fright one suddenly.
Dar sobre uno, to assault one.
Dar soga, to put one to despair.
Dar su espíritu, to give up the ghost.
Dar su merecido, to chastise according to the fault.
Dar su recado, to beat one unmercifully.
Dar término, to grant a delay.
Dar testimonio, to be a witness, to testify.
Dar tiempo al tiempo, to wait for an opportunity.

- Dar tormento*, to torture one.
Dar tras uno, to follow one, to go behind.
Dar una vista, to look at any one.
Dar una zambullida, to fall into the water.
Dar un batacazo, to get a fall.
Dar un estallido, to make a noise.
Dar un impetu, to do something with precipitation.
Dar un tapaboca, to give a blow on the mouth.
Dar un xabon, to scold one.
Dar voces, to brawl.
Dios te dé buena ventura, God give you a happy success.
No se me daí nada, this is nothing to me.
No te dé cuidado, fear not.

SECTION III.

Different significations of the verb estar.

- Estár*, to be present.
Estár, to comprehend.
Estoy en lo que v'm. me dice, I comprehend what you say.
Estoy á eso, I answer for that.
Estar, to be.
Estar leyendo, to read.
Estar escribiendo, to write.
Estar triste, to be sad.
Estar sordo, to be deaf.
Estar a examen, to be examined.
Estar de prisa, to be in haste.
Estar en misa, to be present at mass.
Estarce, to stop, to stand.
Estarce muriendo, to be on the point of death.
Estarce cayendo, to be ready to fall.
Estar á la mano, to be at hand.
Estar á la trinca, to wait for the wind.
Estar a punto, to be ready for.
Estar a raya, to refrain oneself.

Estar de buen humor, to be in a good humour.

Estar de mal humor, to be cross or in a passion.

Estar de gorja, to be merry.

Estar en si, to reflect within oneself.

Estar en su juicio, to have a sound understanding.

Estar lejos, to be far off.

Estar muy sobre si, to be vain.

Estarse mano sobre mano, to be idle.

Estarse en sus trece, to be very stubborn.

Estar en todo, to know every thing.

SECTION IV.

Different significations of the verb hablar.

Hablar, to speak.

Hablar, to harangue.

El abogado habló muy bien, that advocate spoke very well.

Hablar, to speak in behalf of somebody.

Hablar, to inform, to warn.

Hablar a borbotones, to speak quickly, to stammer.

Hablar abulto, to talk at random.

Hablar al alma, to speak sincerely.

Hablar al caso, to speak seasonably, in due time.

Hablar al gusto, to speak politely.

Hablar alto, to talk loudly.

Hablar á tontas, to speak foolishly.

Hablar bien, to speak elegantly.

Hablar con Dios, to pray to God.

Hablar con lengua de plata, to solicit any thing with money.

Hablar con el diablo, to be cunning.

Hablar con los ojos, to look sweetly upon one.

Hablar de burla ó chanza, to jest at one, to mock him.

Hablar de hilvan, to speak unintelligibly.

Hablar de la mán, to speak of things that can neither be understood nor executed.

Hablar de memoria, to speak at random.

Hablar de talanquera, to slander people that are in danger or distress.

Hablar de veras, to speak true.

Hablar en comun, to speak in general.

Hablar en griego, to speak confusedly.

Hablar en publico, to speak publicly.

Hablar entre dientes, to mutter.

Hablar consigo, to speak within oneself.

Hablar gordo, to speak in a passion.

Hablar paso, to speak discreetly.

Hablar por detras ó a las espaldas, to speak ill of a person absent.

Hablar por hablar, to speak for pleasure's sake.

Hablar por la mano, to speak with one's fingers.

Hablar por las narices, to speak through one's nose.

Hablar por señas, to speak by jests, as mimics do.

Hablar recio, to speak violently or in a passion.

Hablarse alguna cosa, to publish, to divulge.

De la abundancia del corazon habla la boca, the tongue speaks from the influence of the heart.

Es hablar por demas, it is to speak in vain.

Hacer hablar, to make one speak.

Mire como habla, consider how he speaks.

No hablarse, not to speak to each other, to be at variance.

SECTION V.

Different significations of the verb hacer:

The several significations of the verb *hacer* being no less interesting than those of the preceding verbs, the scholar will do well to learn them with as much attention as lies in his power.

Hacer, to do, to form.

Hacer un delito, to commit a crime.

Hacer concepto de alguna cosa, to form to oneself an idea of something.

Hoy hace tantos años que sucedió tal cosa, there are today so many years since such a thing happened.

Hacerse el vino, the grapes grow ripe.

Los sembrados se hacen, the grain grows ripe.

Hacer, to give or grant.

Al convento de Florencia hizo limosnas muy grandes, he gave great alms to the convent of Florence.

Hacer, to contain.

Este flasco hace tantas azumbres, this bottle holds, or contains, so many pints.

Hacer, to cause, to put.

Hacer gastos, to put to, or cause any one, expense.

Hacer, to resolve, to determine.

Dios lo hizo, God determined it.

Los jueces lo hicieron, the judges resolved it so.

Hacer, to dress or prepare.

Hacer la comida, to prepare the dinner.

Hacer la olla, to make the meat boil.

Hacer, to bring to perfection.

Esta pipa hace buen vino, this cask makes the wine good.

Esta caja hace buen tabaco, this snuff-box renders the snuff good.

Hacer, to correspond, to fit.

Eso hace bien aquí, this fits very well here.

Eso no hace con aquello, this don't correspond with that.

Hacer, to join, to assemble.

Hacer gente, to raise soldiers.

Hacer auditorio, to assemble an auditory.

Hacer, to use, to accustom.

Hacer un caballo al fuego, to accustom a horse to the fire.

Hacerse al frío, to accustom oneself to the cold.

Hacerse á todo, to use oneself to every thing.

Hacerse atrás, to draw back.

Hacerse á un lado, to draw oneself on one side.

Hacer agua, to take a provision of water in a ship.

Hacer alarde, to boast of.

Hacer a pluma y a pelo, to be disposed for every thing.

Hacer no hay que hacer ascos, there is not so much to despise.

Hacer buena la venta, to warrant a sale to be good.

Hacer las cosas por su cabeza, to act according to one's own fancy.

Hacer cama, to keep one's bed, to be ill.

Hacer cara, to put on a brazen countenance.

Hacer correrias, to make incursions.

Hacer cosquillas, to tickle, to please.

Hacer cortesias, to compliment.

Hacer costilla, to bear with patience.

Hacer de las suyas, to do one's frolics.

Hacer del cuerpo, to ease oneself.

Hacer el pico, to give a dinner to somebody.

Hacer espaldas, to defend one, to protect him.

Hacer exemplar, to be a pattern for others.

Hacer fiesta, to make a holiday of a working-day.

Hacer honras, to do honours, to assist at a funeral.

Hacer humo, to stay long in a place.

No hacer humo, not to stay long in a place.

Hacer justicia, to do justice to every body.

Hacer la barba, to render a piece of service to one.

Tal cosa hizo la barba a fulano, such thing did good to such an one.

Hacer la mamona, to jest at one, to mock him.

Hacer merced, to grant a favour.

Hacer la olla gorda, to procure to one the means to become rich.

Hacer la razon, to drink to the health of another.

Hacer la rosca del galgo, to sleep in any place without undressing oneself.

Hacer las partes, to divide.

Hacer la vista larga, to feign not to see.

Hacer mención, to mention any thing to another.

Hacer mysterio, to make a mystery of a little thing.

- Hacer noche*, to stay in an inn to sleep.
Hacer novedad, to invent any thing.
Hacerse noche, it is lost or stolen.
Hacer orejas de mercader, to feign to be deaf, not to be willing to hear.
Hacer figura, to have a sort of authority over others.
Hacer figuras, to play the mimic.
Hacer papel, to act a character.
Hacer pie, to intrude oneself in any business.
Hacer pinitos, to endeavour to walk after a long illness.
Hacer pompa, to make a show.
Hacer por hacer, to do something for pleasure's sake.
Hacer prenda, to take in pawn for what is lent.
Hacer pucheros, to feign crying like a child.
Hacer punta, to excell.
Hacer raya, to excell, to surpass.
Hacerse á la vela, to sail.
Hacer cargo, to make one pay his share.
Hacerse cargo de una cosa; to take care of a thing.
Hacerse chiquito, to feign to be ignorant.
Hacerse de algo, to buy what is necessary.
Hacerse de miel, to be too indulgent to others.
Si nos hacemos de miel, nos comerán las moscas, if you be too indulgent, you will be trodden under foot.
Hacerse lenguas, to praise exceedingly.
Hacerse tortilla, to fall down flat.
Hacerse en agua, to perspire.
Hacer sombra, to shelter, to protect, to favourize.
Hacer su hecho, to come to the desired point.

SECTION VI.

Different significations of the verb ir, to go.

Ir, to go, to walk.

Ir, to lay a wager.

Vayan cien doblones a que es cierto eso, I lay one hundred pounds it is so.

Ir, to consist.

En eso vá la vida, in this depends the life.

Ir, to be distinguished.

Ir, to lead or conduct.

Este camino vá a tal parte, this road leads to such a place.

Ir bien puesto, to be well dressed.

Ir vendido, to be sold.

Ir atenido, to be pursued.

Ir a caballo, to go on horseback.

Irse, to go away.

Irse, to be dying.

Irse, to escape.

Irse, to let oneself fall through weakness.

Irse, to evaporate.

Irse, to be rotten, (in speaking of fruit.)

Irse, to rent.

Ir adelante, to pursue a business closely.

Ir con alguno, to be of the same opinion with another.

Ir bien ó mal, to be well or ill.

Ir con dios, to go peaceably.

Irse de la mano, to let any thing fall out of one's hands.

Irse de la memoria, to forget something.

Irse de boca, to speak impertinently.

Irse los ojos, to look attentively at the thing we wish for.

Irse por pies, to run away, to escape.

Ir y venir, to go up and down, to spend one's time in walking.

¿Quién vá a la puerta? who is at the door?

Váyase, go about your business.

SECTION VII.

Different significations of the verb venir, to come.

➤ *Venir*, to come, to happen, to arrive.

➤ *Venir*, to appear before a judge.

Venir, to agree with another.

Venir, to draw one's origin from.

Venir, to have recourse to.

Venir, to resolve, to determine.

Venir, to grant a favour.

Venir, to come in company.

Venir, moverse, to come, to move.

Venir, to become quite reformed.

Venir, to amount to.

Venirse a casa, to return home.

Venirse a partido, to yield to reason.

Venirse, to perfect oneself.

Venirse el vino, to ferment.

Venirse el pan, to rise, (in speaking of dough).

Venir, pasarse de un lugar á otro, to go from one place to another.

Las inspiraciones vienen del cielo, inspirations come from heaven.

Jesu Christo vino al mundo para redimirnos, Jesus Christ came into the world to redeem us.

Nuestro vino va menguando ; ya no sale mas que gota por gota, our wine diminishes, it only comes drop by drop.

Esta guarnicion viene bien con este paño, this trimming fits this cloth very well.

Llegar a las manos, peleatse, to come to hands, to fight.

Venir al socorro, to come to help.

PART IV.

A VOCABULARY OF WORDS NECESSARY TO BE KNOWN.

Del cielo, y de los elementos.
Of heaven, and the elements.

<i>DIOS</i> , God.	<i>las estrellas</i> , the stars.
<i>Jesù Christo</i> , Jesus Christ.	<i>los rayos</i> , the rays.
<i>El Espíritu Santo</i> , the Holy Ghost.	<i>las nubes</i> , the clouds. <i>el viento</i> , the wind.
<i>la Trinidad</i> , the Trinity.	<i>la lluvia</i> , the rain.
<i>los angeles</i> , the angels.	<i>el trueno</i> , the thunder.
<i>un profeta</i> , a prophet.	<i>el relámpago</i> , the lightning.
<i>el cielo</i> , heaven.	<i>el granizo</i> , the hail.
<i>el paraíso</i> , paradise.	<i>el rayo</i> , the thunderbolt.
<i>el infierno</i> , hell.	<i>la nieve</i> , the snow.
<i>el mundo</i> , the world.	<i>helada</i> , the frost.
<i>los diablos</i> , the devils.	<i>el yelo</i> , the ice.
<i>el fuego</i> , the fire.	<i>la escarcha</i> , the glazed frost.
<i>el ayre</i> , the air.	<i>el rocío</i> , the dew.
<i>la tierra</i> , the earth.	<i>la niebla</i> , a fog.
<i>el mar</i> , the sea.	<i>el diluvio</i> , a deluge.
<i>el sol</i> , the sun.	<i>el calor</i> , the heat.
<i>la luna</i> , the moon.	<i>el frío</i> , the cold.
<i>Del tiempo y de las estaciones.</i> —Of the weather and seasons.	
<i>el dia</i> , the day.	<i>media noche</i> , midnight.
<i>la noche</i> , the night.	<i>la mañana</i> , the morning.
<i>el mediodía</i> , noon.	<i>la tarde</i> , the evening.

<i>una hora</i> , an hour.	<i>despues de cenar</i> , aftersupper.
<i>un quarto de hora</i> , a quarter of an hour.	<i>una semana</i> , a week.
<i>media hora</i> , half an hour.	<i>un mes</i> , a month.
<i>tres quartos de hora</i> , three quarters of an hour.	<i>un año</i> , a year.
<i>hoy</i> , to-day.	<i>un momento</i> , a moment.
<i>ayer</i> , yesterday.	<i>la primavera</i> , the spring.
<i>el dia antes de ayer</i> , the day before yesterday.	<i>el verano</i> , the summer.
<i>el dia despues de mañana</i> , the day after to-morrow.	<i>el otoño</i> , autumn.
<i>esta tarde</i> , this evening.	<i>el invierno</i> , the winter.
<i>esta mañana</i> , this morning.	<i>dia de fiesta</i> , a holiday.
<i>despues de comer</i> , after din- ner.	<i>dia de trabajo</i> , a working-day.
	<i>la salida del sol</i> , the sun- rising.
	<i>el ponerse del sol</i> , the sun- setting.
	<i>la aurora</i> , the dawn.

Los dias de la semana.—The days of the week.

<i>Lunes</i> , Monday.	<i>Viernes</i> , Friday.
<i>Martes</i> , Tuesday.	<i>Sabado</i> , Saturday.
<i>Miercoles</i> , Wednesday.	<i>Domingo</i> , Sunday.
<i>Jueves</i> , Thursday.	

Los meses.—The months.

<i>Enero</i> , January.	<i>Júlio</i> , July.
<i>Febrero</i> , February.	<i>Agosto</i> , August.
<i>Marzo</i> , March.	<i>Septiembre</i> , September.
<i>Abril</i> , April.	<i>Octubre</i> , October.
<i>Mayo</i> , May.	<i>Noviembre</i> , November.
<i>Junio</i> , June.	<i>Diciembre</i> , December.

Dias de fiesta del año.—The holidays of the year.

<i>el primer Dia del Año</i> , New-year's-day.	<i>las Quatro temporas</i> , the Em- ber weeks.
<i>Dia de Reyes</i> , Twelfth-day.	<i>Domingo de Ramos</i> , Palm <i>la Quaresma</i> , Lent.
	Sunday.

<i>Kiernes Santo</i> , Good Friday.	<i>Pascua de navidad</i> , Christ-
<i>Pascua de resurreccion</i> , Ea-	mas.
ster-day.	<i>la Vigilia</i> , the Eve.
<i>Pascua del Espiritu Santo</i> ,	<i>la cosecha de Granos</i> , the
Whitsunday.	Harvest.
<i>Dia de Difuntos</i> , All Souls'-	
day.	

De las dignidades eclesiasticas.

Of ecclesiastical dignities.

<i>el papa</i> , the pope.	<i>un canonigo</i> , a canon.
<i>un cardenal</i> , a cardinal.	<i>un sacerdote</i> , a priest.
<i>un arzobispo</i> , an archbishop.	<i>un capellan</i> , a chaplain.
<i>un obispo</i> , a bishop.	<i>un limosnero</i> , an almoner.
<i>un nuncio</i> , a nuncio.	<i>teniente de cura</i> , a curate.
<i>un prelado</i> , a prelate.	<i>un predicador</i> , a preacher.
<i>un cura</i> , a rector.	<i>enterrador</i> , a sexton.
<i>un vicario</i> , a vicar.	<i>un sacristan</i> , a vestry-
<i>un vicario general</i> , a vicar	keeper.
general	<i>un musico</i> , a musician.
<i>un dean</i> , a dean.	<i>un pertiguero</i> , a beadle.

Nombres de las cosas que se comen comunmente.

Names of things most usually eaten.

<i>pan</i> , bread.	<i>una rebanada de pan</i> , a slice
<i>agua</i> , water.	of bread.
<i>vino</i> , wine.	<i>una sopa</i> , a soup.
<i>carne</i> , meat.	<i>un caldo</i> , a broth.
<i>pez</i> , fish.	<i>una ensalada</i> , a salad.
<i>el cocido</i> , boiled meat.	<i>una salsa</i> , a sauce.
<i>el asado</i> , roast meat.	<i>un estofado</i> , a stew.
<i>un bocado de pan</i> , a mouth-	<i>un guisado</i> , a ragout.
ful of bread.	<i>las frutas</i> , fruits.
<i>un pastel</i> , a pie.	<i>el queso</i> , cheese.

<i>El aparato de la mesa</i> .—The covering of the table.	
<i>la mesa</i> , the table.	<i>el mantel</i> , the tablecloth.

una silla, a chair.
un cuchillo, a knife.
un tenedor, a fork.
un plato, a plate.
plato grande, a dish.
un salero, a saltseller.
vinagrera, a vinegar-bottle.
azuquero, a sugar-box.
una vela, a candle.
un candelero, a candlestick.
las despabiladeras, the snuffers.
el braserito, a chafingdish.
palangana, a basin.
copa, a glass.

una servilleta, a napkin.
un flasco, a flask.
una xicara, a cup.
una salsera, a saucer.
una toalla, a towel.
un servicio, a service.
una canasta, a basket.
un galon, a gallon.
un medio galon, a half gallon.
una pinta, a pint.
una media pinta, a half pint.
un jarro, a jug.
una botella, a bottle.

*Lo que se come en la mesa cocido.**What is eaten at table boiled.*

la vaca, beef.
el carnero, mutton.
la ternera, veal.

el cordero, lamb.
una gallina, a fowl.

Para el primer servicio.—For the first course.
un guisado, a ragout.
una fricasé, a fricassee.
estofado, stewed meat.
lechecillas, sweetbread.
una torta, a tart.
pastelillos, petty patties.
jamon, some ham.

salchichas, sausages.
salchicha de Boloña, a Bollogna sausage.
morcilla, black-pudding.
higado, liver.
rábanos, radishes.
melon, a melon.

Lo que es asado.—What is roasted.

un capon, a capon.
pollos, pullets.
pichones, pigeons.
gallinetas, woodcocks.
perdices, partridges.

tordos, thrushes.
alondras, larks.
codornices, quails.
faysanes, pheasants.
un pavo, a cock turkey.

un ganso, a goose.
ganso pequeño, a gosling.
un pato, a duck.
una liebre, a hare.
un conejo, a rabbit.
un cerdo, a hog.
lechoncillo, a roasting-pig.
un jabalí, a wild boar.
un ciervo, a stag.

pierna de carnero, a leg of mutton
lomo de ternera, a loin of veal.
brazuelo de carnero, a shoulder of mutton.
torrexno, a slice of bacon.
caza, game.

Para sazonar la carne.—To season meat with.

sal, salt.
pimienta, pepper.
aceite, oil.
vinagre, vinegar.
agrax, verjuice.
mostaza, mustard.
clavos, cloves.
canela, cinnamon.
alcaparrus, capers.
laurel, laurel.
perifollo, chervil.

setas, mushrooms.
criadillas, truffles.
cebollas, onions.
escalóñas, eschalots.
ajos, garlic.
tocino, bacon.
naranjas, oranges.
limones, lemons.
perexil, parsley.
cebolletas, young onions.
huevos, eggs.

Para una ensalada.—For a salad.

yerba, herbs.
endibias, endives.
lechuga, lettuce.
chicorrea, succory.
apio, celery.

perifollo, chervil.
lechuga Romana, Roman lettuce.
berro, cresses.

Para los días de ayuno.—For fast days.

mantequilla, butter.
leche, milk.
huevos cocidos, eggs in the shell.
huevos estrellados, poached eggs.

tortilla de huevos, an omelet.
cangrejo de agua dulce, crawfish.
un lucio, a pike.
una carpita, a carp.
una trucha, a trout.

<i>lenguado</i> , a sole.	<i>espinacas</i> , spinach.
<i>anguila</i> , an eel.	<i>alcachofas</i> , artichokes.
<i>tencu</i> , a tench.	<i>esparragos</i> , asparagus.
<i>esturion</i> , a sturgeon.	<i>berzas</i> , cabbages.
<i>arenque</i> , a herring.	<i>bastagos</i> , sprouts.
<i>ostras</i> , oysters.	<i>coliflores</i> , cauliflowers.
<i>salmon</i> , salmon.	<i>hinojo</i> , fennel.
<i>abadejo</i> , codfish.	<i>escombro</i> , a mackarel.
<i>guisantes</i> , peas.	<i>langosta</i> , a lobster.
<i>habas</i> , beans.	

Para los postres.—For the dessert.

<i>manzanas</i> , apples.	<i>dulces secos</i> , sweetmeats.
<i>peras</i> , pears.	<i>nueces</i> , nuts.
<i>melocotones</i> , peaches.	<i>avellanas</i> , filberts.
<i>albaricoques</i> , apricots.	<i>castañas</i> , chesnuts.
<i>cerezas</i> , cherries.	<i>almendras</i> , almonds.
<i>crespas</i> , gooseberries.	<i>nisperos</i> , medlars.
<i>higos</i> , figs.	<i>zarzas</i> , blackberries.
<i>ciruelas</i> , plums.	<i>membrillos</i> , quinces.
<i>framboresas</i> , raspberries.	<i>granadas</i> , pomegranates.
<i>uvas</i> , grapes.	<i>naranjas</i> , Portugal oranges.
<i>tajadas</i> , fritters.	<i>aceitunas</i> , olives.
<i>tarta</i> , a tart.	<i>moras</i> , mulberries.
<i>confites</i> , sugarplums.	<i>grosellas</i> , currants.

Grados de parentesco.—Degrees of kindred.

<i>el padre</i> , the father.	<i>el hermano</i> , the brother.
<i>la madre</i> , the mother.	<i>la hermana</i> , the sister.
<i>el abuelo</i> , the grandfather.	<i>el primogenito</i> , the eldest,
<i>la abuela</i> , the grandmother.	son.
<i>el bisabuelo</i> , the great grandfather.	<i>el hijo segundo</i> , the second son.
<i>la bisabuela</i> , the great grandmother.	<i>el tio</i> , the uncle.
<i>el hijo</i> , the son.	<i>la tia</i> , the aunt.
<i>la hija</i> , the daughter.	<i>el sobrino</i> , the nephew.
	<i>la sobrina</i> , the niece.

<i>el hijo del sobrino</i> , the nephew's son.	<i>el compadre</i> , a he-gossip.
<i>la hija de la sobrina</i> , the niece's daughter.	<i>la comadre</i> , a she-gossip.
<i>el primo</i> , the cousin.	<i>el padrino</i> , a godfather.
<i>la prima</i> , the female cousin.	<i>la madrina</i> , a godmother.
<i>el cuñado</i> , the brother-in-law.	<i>el ahijado</i> , a godson.
<i>la cuñada</i> , the sister-in-law.	<i>la ahijada</i> , a goddaughter.
<i>el suegro</i> , the father-in-law.	<i>muger parida</i> , a lying-in-woman.
<i>la suegra</i> , the mother-in-law.	<i>ama de criar</i> , the nurse.
<i>el yerno</i> , the son-in-law.	<i>la partera</i> , a midwife.
<i>la nuera</i> , the daughter-in-law.	<i>un pariente</i> , a relation.
<i>el nieto</i> , the grandson.	<i>una parienta</i> , a female relation.
<i>la nieta</i> , the granddaughter.	
<i>los padres</i> , the fathers and mothers.	<i>el amigo</i> , a friend.
<i>el esposo</i> , the spouse. <i>Mas.</i>	<i>la amiga</i> , a female friend.
<i>la esposa</i> , the spouse. <i>Fem.</i>	<i>el enemigo</i> , an enemy. <i>Mas.</i>
<i>un consorte</i> , a consort.	<i>la enemiga</i> , an enemy. <i>Fem.</i>
<i>mellizos</i> , twin brothers.	<i>un viudo</i> , a widower.
<i>mellizas</i> , twin sisters.	<i>una viuda</i> , a widow.
<i>un bastardo</i> , a bastard.	<i>el heredero</i> , an heir.
	<i>la heredera</i> , an heiress.
	<i>un pupilo</i> , a pupil. <i>Masc.</i>
	<i>una pupila</i> , a pupil. <i>Fem.</i>
	<i>un casamiento</i> , a marriage.
	<i>las bodas</i> , a wedding.

De los estados del hombre y de la muger.

Of the conditions of man and woman.

<i>un hombre</i> , a man.	<i>una moza</i> , a young girl.
<i>una muger</i> , a woman.	<i>petimetre</i> , a spark.
<i>un viejo</i> , an aged man.	<i>una señora</i> , a lady.
<i>una vieja</i> , an aged woman.	<i>el marido</i> , a husband.
<i>hombre anciano</i> , an old man.	<i>la muger</i> , a wife.
<i>muger anciana</i> , an old woman.	<i>un infante</i> , an infant.
	<i>un hijo</i> , a boy.
<i>un joven</i> , a young man.	<i>un muchacho</i> , a little boy.

<i>una muchacha</i> , a little girl.	<i>un paisano</i> ; a countryman.
<i>una doncella</i> , a maid.	<i>un extraniero</i> , a stranger.
<i>una virgen</i> , a virgin.	<i>un bribon</i> , a rogue.
<i>el amo</i> , a master.	<i>un estafador</i> , a sharper.
<i>el ama</i> , a mistress.	<i>un engañador</i> , a cheat.
<i>un criado</i> , a man servant.	<i>un ladron</i> , a thief.
<i>una criada</i> , a female servant.	<i>un ratero</i> , a pickpocket.
<i>un ciudadano</i> , a citizen.	

De lo que es menester para vestirse.

Of what is necessary for dressing oneself.

<i>un vestido</i> , a suit of clothes.	<i>calcetas</i> . under stockings.
<i>un sombrero</i> , a hat.	<i>escarpines</i> , socks.
<i>los bordes</i> , the brims.	<i>los zapatos</i> , the shoes.
<i>cordon de sombrero</i> , a hat-	<i>las chinelas</i> , the slippers.
band.	<i>una camisa</i> , a shirt.
<i>una peluca</i> , a wig.	<i>una almilla</i> , an under waist-
<i>una corvata</i> , a cravat.	coat.
<i>casaca</i> , a coat.	<i>una chupa</i> , a vest.
<i>casaca à la francesa</i> , a close	<i>las mangas</i> , the sleeves.
coat.	<i>las vueltas</i> , the ruffles.
<i>los calzones</i> , small clothes.	<i>un gorro</i> , a cap.
<i>las medias</i> , stockings.	<i>una bata</i> , a night-gown.
<i>medias de seda</i> , silk stock-	<i>el bolsillo</i> , a fob.
ings.	<i>la faltriquera</i> , the pocket.

Con los vestidos es menester tener,

With clothes one must have,

<i>cinta de seda</i> , ribbons.	<i>relox de faltriquera</i> , a watch.
<i>encale</i> , lace.	<i>un pañuelo</i> , a handkerchief.
<i>botones</i> , buttons.	<i>un manguito</i> , a muff.
<i>ojales</i> , button-holes.	<i>las hebillas</i> , buckles.
<i>franja</i> , fringe.	<i>ligas</i> , garters.
<i>guantes</i> , gloves.	<i>anillo</i> , a ring.
<i>mitones</i> , mittens.	<i>peyne</i> , a comb.

Para aquellos que van á caballo.

For those that ride on horseback.

<i>la espada</i> , a sword.	<i>los espuelas</i> , the spurs.
<i>el cinto</i> , a girdle.	<i>la campana de la bota</i> , the top of the boot.
<i>las pistolas</i> , the pistols.	<i>la estrella de espuela</i> , the rowel of the spur.
<i>el freno</i> , the bridle.	<i>la pierna</i> , the leg.
<i>la silla</i> , the saddle.	<i>el talon</i> , the heel.
<i>los estribos</i> , the stirrups.	<i>la suela de la bota</i> , the sole.
<i>el latigo</i> , the whip.	
<i>las botas</i> , the boots.	

Para las mugeres.—For the ladies.

<i>el tocado</i> , a cap.	<i>un bonete</i> , a bonnet.
<i>una canisa</i> , a shift.	<i>un sombrero</i> , a hat.
<i>una saya</i> , an under petticoat.	<i>un velo</i> , a veil.
<i>la cotilla</i> , the stays.	<i>los pingajos</i> , bobs.
<i>un guardapiés</i> , an upper petticoat.	<i>los rizos</i> , the curls.
<i>ropa de levantar</i> , a morning gown.	<i>la pasta</i> , pasteboard.
<i>medias</i> , stockings.	<i>el abanico</i> , a fan.
<i>ligas</i> , garters.	<i>una palatina</i> , a tippet.
<i>las chinelas</i> , the slippers.	<i>un manguito</i> , a muff.
<i>el delantal</i> , an apron.	<i>los guantes</i> , gloves.
<i>un peyne</i> , a comb.	<i>las tablillas</i> , tables.
<i>el peinador</i> , a combing-cloth.	<i>botellita de oler</i> , a smelling-bottle.
<i>el tocador</i> , the toilet.	<i>una capa</i> , a cloak.
<i>el espejo</i> , a looking-glass.	<i>una muntilla</i> , a mantle.
<i>polvos</i> , powder.	<i>una casacona</i> , a pelisse.
<i>la pomada</i> , pomatum.	<i>el dedal</i> , a thimble.
<i>aguas de olor</i> , sweet-waters.	<i>la aguja</i> , a needle.
<i>los alfileres</i> , pins.	<i>el hilo</i> , thread.
<i>el acerico</i> , a pincushion.	<i>el lienzo</i> , linen.
<i>una mascara</i> , a mask.	<i>el espejo de faltriquera</i> , a pocket looking-glass.
<i>una escofia</i> , a head-dress.	<i>una bata</i> , a gown.
	<i>la gargantilla</i> , a necklace.

<i>joyas</i> , jewels.	<i>galochas</i> , pattens.
<i>piedras preciosas</i> , precious stones.	<i>el encrespador</i> , the curling-irons.
<i>un joya</i> , a jewel.	<i>el para agua</i> , an umbrella.
<i>un diamante</i> , a diamond.	<i>el quita sol</i> , a parasol.
<i>una esmeralda</i> , an emerald.	<i>an relax de faltriquera</i> , a watch.
<i>un ruli</i> , a ruby.	
<i>una perla</i> , a pearl.	<i>una casacona</i> , a great coat.
<i>medias de seda</i> , silk stockings.	<i>un pañuelo</i> , a pocket handkerchief.
<i>medias de algodon</i> , cotton stockings.	<i>los anillos</i> , rings.
<i>zapatos</i> , shoes.	<i>los zarcillos</i> , earrings.
	<i>los brazaletes</i> , bracelets.

De las partes del cuerpo humano.

Of the parts of the human body.

<i>la cabeza</i> , the head.	<i>la boca</i> , the mouth.
<i>la cara</i> , the face.	<i>la lengua</i> , the tongue.
<i>la frente</i> , the forehead.	<i>los dientes</i> , the teeth.
<i>los ojos</i> , the eyes.	<i>las encías</i> , the guins.
<i>las cejas</i> , the eyebrows.	<i>los colmillos</i> , the eye-teeth.
<i>los parpados</i> , the eyelids.	<i>las muelas</i> , the grinders.
<i>la niña del ojo</i> , the eyeball.	<i>los labios</i> , the lips.
<i>las orejas</i> , the ears.	<i>el paladar</i> , the palate.
<i>el pelo</i> , the hair.	<i>los bigotes</i> , the whiskers.
<i>las sienes</i> , the temples.	<i>la barba</i> , the chin.
<i>el hueco de la oreja</i> , the hollow of the ear.	<i>las barbas</i> , the beard.
<i>el timpano del oido</i> , the drum of the ear.	<i>el cuello</i> , the neck.
<i>las pestañas</i> , the eyelashes.	<i>la garganta</i> , the throat.
<i>las mexillas</i> , the cheeks.	<i>el seno</i> , the bosom.
<i>la nariz</i> , the nose.	<i>el pecho</i> , the breast.
<i>las ventanas de la nariz</i> , the nostrils.	<i>el estomago</i> , the stomach.
	<i>los hombros</i> , the shoulders.
	<i>los brazos</i> , the arms.
	<i>el codo</i> , the elbow.

<i>la muñeca</i> , the wrist.	<i>la complexion</i> , the complexion.
<i>las manos</i> , the hands.	<i>el ayre</i> , the air.
<i>el pulgar</i> , the thumb.	<i>el porte</i> , the demeanour.
<i>el dedo indice</i> , the fore-finger.	<i>la gordura</i> , the fatness.
<i>el dedo del corazon</i> , the middle finger.	<i>la magrura</i> , the leanness.
<i>el dedo anular</i> , the fourth finger.	<i>los costados</i> , the sides.
<i>el dedo meñique</i> , the little finger.	<i>la estatura</i> , the stature.
<i>la yema de los dedos</i> , the brawn of the fingers.	<i>el paso</i> , the gait.
<i>las uñas</i> , the nails.	<i>el gesto</i> , the gesture.
<i>la barriga</i> , the belly.	<i>el celebro</i> , the brain.
<i>las costillas</i> , the ribs.	<i>la sangre</i> , the blood.
<i>el ombligo</i> , the navel.	<i>las venas</i> , the veins.
<i>las ingles</i> , the groins.	<i>las arterias</i> , the arteries.
<i>los muslos</i> , the thighs.	<i>los nervios</i> , the nerves.
<i>las rodillas</i> , the knees.	<i>los musculos</i> , the muscles.
<i>las piernas</i> , the legs.	<i>el cutis</i> , the skin.
<i>la pantorrilla</i> , the calf of the leg.	<i>el corazon</i> , the heart.
<i>hueso del tobillo</i> , the ankle-bone.	<i>el hígado</i> , the liver.
<i>la garganta del pie</i> , the instep.	<i>los pulmones</i> , the lungs.
<i>el pie</i> , the foot.	<i>la vexiga</i> , the bladder.
<i>el talon</i> , the heel.	<i>la hiel</i> , the gall.
<i>la planta del pie</i> , the sole of the foot.	<i>la saliva</i> , the spittle.
<i>el semblante</i> , the mien.	<i>el sudor</i> , the sweat.
	<i>un resfriado</i> , the rheum.
	<i>la toz</i> , a cough.
	<i>la respiracion</i> , the breath.
	<i>la voz</i> , the voice.
	<i>la palabra</i> , the speech.
	<i>el suspiro</i> , a sigh.

Los cinco sentidos.—The five senses.

<i>la vista</i> , the sight.	<i>el gusto</i> , the taste.
<i>el oido</i> , the hearing.	<i>el tacto</i> , the feeling.
<i>el olfato</i> , the smell.	

De las edades.—Of ages.

<i>la niñez</i> , childhood.	<i>la juventud</i> , youth.
<i>infancia</i> , infancy.	<i>la virilidad</i> , manhood.
<i>puericia</i> , boyishness.	<i>la senectud</i> , old age.
<i>adolescencia</i> , adolescence.	<i>la vejez</i> , old age.

Culidades del cuerpo.—Qualities of the body.

<i>la salud</i> , health.	<i>la fealdad</i> , ugliness.
<i>la fuerza</i> , strength.	<i>el garbo</i> , good presence.
<i>la debilidad</i> , weakness.	<i>el brio</i> , sprightliness.
<i>la hermosura</i> , beauty.	<i>rico talle</i> , fine stature.

Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Defects of the human body.

<i>la fealdad</i> , deformity.	<i>la magrura</i> , leanness.
<i>las arrugas</i> , wrinkles.	<i>el coxo</i> , lame.
<i>las pecas</i> , freckles.	<i>la coxera</i> , lameness.
<i>las lagañas</i> , blear eyes.	<i>el tartamudo</i> , the stammerer.
<i>una verruga</i> , a wart.	<i>la córcova</i> , crookedness.
<i>el lunar</i> , a mole.	<i>el calvo</i> , bald.
<i>la nube en el ojo</i> , a pearl in the eye.	<i>el romo</i> , flat-nosed.
<i>las cosquillas</i> , tickling.	<i>el estrepeado</i> , crippled.
<i>la catarata</i> , cataract.	<i>el tullido</i> , lame of the limbs.
<i>la ceguedad</i> , blindness.	<i>el bicego</i> , squinting.
<i>el ciego</i> , blind.	<i>el manco</i> , lame of a hand.
<i>el tuerto</i> , one-eyed.	<i>el sordo</i> , deaf.
<i>el mudo</i> , dumb.	<i>el zurao</i> , left-handed.

Para estudiar.—For studying.

<i>la ulacena</i> , the closet.	<i>la cubierta del libro</i> , the cover of a book.
<i>un libro</i> , a book.	
<i>el papel</i> , the paper.	<i>una pluma</i> , a pen.
<i>un pliego de papel</i> , a leaf.	<i>la tinta</i> , the ink.
<i>una pagina</i> , a page.	<i>el tintero</i> , the inkstand.

<i>el corta plumas</i> , a penknife.	<i>pergamino</i> , parchment.
<i>el lacre</i> , the sealing-wax.	<i>el lapiz</i> , the pencil.
<i>el sello</i> , a seal.	<i>una leccion</i> , a lesson.
<i>una carta</i> , a letter.	<i>una traduccion</i> , a translation.
<i>un billete</i> , a note.	
<i>la escritura</i> , the writing.	<i>una escribania</i> , a writing-
<i>librito de memorias</i> , the pocket-book.	desk.

Instrumentos de música.—Instruments of music.

<i>un violin</i> , a violin.	<i>un clavicordio</i> , a harpsichord.
<i>violon</i> , a bass viol.	<i>una espineta</i> , a spinet.
<i>una flauta</i> , a flute.	<i>laud</i> , a lute.
<i>un caramillo</i> , a flageolet.	<i>una harpa</i> , a harp.
<i>una gayta</i> , a bagpipe.	<i>un órgano</i> , an organ.
<i>un oboe</i> , a hautboy.	<i>una trompeta</i> , a trumpet.
<i>una guitarra</i> , a guitar.	<i>un tambor</i> , a drum.

De las partes de una casa.—Of the parts of a house.

<i>la casa</i> , the house.	<i>la fuente</i> , the fountain.
<i>la puerta</i> , the gate.	<i>la despensa</i> , the pantry.
<i>el estrado</i> , the drawing-room	<i>el primer alto</i> , the first story.
<i>la escalera</i> , the staircase.	<i>el segundo alto</i> , the second story.
<i>los escalones</i> , the stairs.	
<i>la cámara</i> , the chamber.	<i>el zaquixami</i> , the garret.
<i>la antecámara</i> , the anti-chamber.	<i>la azotea</i> , the terrace.
	<i>el tejado</i> , the roof.
<i>el estudio</i> , the study.	<i>las tejas</i> , the tiles.
<i>las ventanas</i> , the windows.	<i>las goteras</i> , the gutters.
<i>los vidrios</i> , the glasses.	<i>la chimenea</i> , the chimney.
<i>la cocina</i> , the kitchen.	<i>los ladrillos</i> , the bricks.
<i>el patio</i> , the yard.	<i>el pavimento</i> , the floor.
<i>el pozo</i> , the well.	<i>la cochera</i> , the coach-house.
<i>la caballeriza</i> , the stable.	<i>el horno</i> , the oven.
<i>la bodega</i> , the cellar.	<i>las vigas</i> , the beams.
<i>el huerto</i> , the garden.	<i>las viguetas</i> , the joists.

los tablones, the planks.
la señal, the sign.
el yeso, the plastering.
la cal, the lime.
el marmol, the marble.
las piedras, the stones.
el palomar, the pigeon-house.

el gallinero, the hen-house.
el corral de aves, the poultry-yard.
la zahurda, the hogsty.
las paredes, the walls.
el alquiler de casa, the house-rent.

Muebles de una casa.—The furniture of a house.

la tapiceria, the hangings.
el espejo, a looking-glass.
la cama, the bed.
las sábanas, the sheets.
el colchon, the mattress.
colchon de plumas, the feather-bed.
la almohada, the bolster.
las almohadas, the pillows.
el cielo de la cama, the tester of the bed.
las cortinas, the curtains.
las cortinitas, the head-curtains.
la colcha, the counterpane.
las vergas, the curtain-rods.
espacio de la cama a la pared, the bed-sides.
calentador de cama, the warming-pan.
las pinturas, the pictures.

el quadro, the frame.
las sillas, the chairs.
sillon, an arm-chair.
la mesa, the table.
la estera, the carpet.
bufete, a cupboard.
el liómbo, a screen.
una caja, a box.
un cofre, a trunk.
cofrecito, a little trunk.
el bordado, embroidery.
la pintura, the painting.
el dorado, the gilding.
la escultura, the carving.
una figura, a figure.
un pedestal, a pedestal.
una vasija, a vessel.
una jaula, a cage.
un páxaro, a bird.
un retráto, a portrait.

Lo que se halla cerca de la chimenea.

What is found about the chimney.

la porcelana, the chinaware.
una vasija, an urn.

un vaso, a vase.
la candela, the fire.

<i>el carbon</i> , the coals.	<i>el atizador</i> , the poker.
<i>las cenizas</i> , the ashes.	<i>el biombito</i> , a hand-screen.
<i>el hogar</i> , the hearth.	<i>la llama</i> , the flame.
<i>un tizón</i> , a firebrand.	<i>el humo</i> , the smoke.
<i>los suellos</i> , a pair of bellows.	<i>el hollin</i> , the soot.
<i>el guarda fuego</i> , the fender.	<i>las pajuelas</i> , the matches.
<i>el biombo</i> , a standing screen.	<i>el eslabon</i> , the steel.
<i>el badil</i> , the shovel.	<i>el pedernal</i> , the flint.
<i>las tenazas</i> , the tongs.	<i>la yesca</i> , the tinder.

Lo que se halla en la cocina.

What is found in the kitchen.

<i>el asador</i> , the spit.	<i>un trapo</i> , a rag.
<i>el torno del ásador</i> , the jack.	<i>una rodilla</i> , a dishclout.
<i>una caldera</i> , a kettle.	<i>la cacerola</i> , a saucepan.
<i>la sarten</i> , a frying-pan.	<i>una caceta</i> , a little pan.
<i>el tripode</i> , a trivet.	<i>la espumadera</i> , a skimmer.
<i>las parrillas</i> , à gridiron.	<i>la coladera</i> , a strainer.
<i>un cantaro</i> , à pitcher.	<i>la mechonera</i> , a rolling-pin.
<i>un cubo</i> , a pail.	<i>la alcuza</i> , -an oil-pot.
<i>una cuerda</i> , a rope.	<i>la vinagrera</i> , a cruet.
<i>una polea</i> , a pulley.	<i>una redoma</i> , a vial.
<i>una caxuela</i> , an earthen pan.	<i>una cuba</i> , a tub.
<i>una marmita</i> , a great pot.	<i>la lexia</i> , ley.
<i>la olla</i> , a pot..	<i>el xabon</i> , soap.
<i>una cuchára</i> , a spoon.	<i>un trapo</i> , a coarse cloth.
<i>un cucharon</i> , a ladle.	<i>la harina</i> , the flour.
<i>el escalfador</i> , a chafing-dish.	<i>el salvado</i> , the bran.
<i>un garabato</i> , a hook.	<i>la artesa</i> , a tray.
<i>las llares</i> , the pot-hanger.	<i>los monteles</i> , a table-cloth.
<i>el rallo</i> , a grater.	<i>las servilletas</i> , napkins.
<i>la tortera</i> , a pudding-pan.	<i>el aguamanil</i> , an ewer.
<i>el mortero</i> , a mortar.	<i>la jo'ayna</i> , a bason.
<i>la mano del mortero</i> , a pestle.	<i>la toalla</i> , a towel.
<i>el sumidero</i> , the sink.	<i>los platos</i> , plates.
<i>la escoba</i> , a broom.	<i>los cuchillos</i> , knives.

<i>los tenedores</i> , forks.	<i>el jarro</i> , a mug.
<i>los saleros</i> , saltcellars.	<i>una taza</i> , a cup.
<i>la escudilla</i> , a porringer.	<i>gran plato</i> , a basin.
<i>los platos</i> , dishes.	<i>la pala del horno</i> , the peel of the oven.
<i>las cucharas</i> , spoons.	
<i>el tajadór</i> , a chopping-block.	<i>la leña</i> , some wood.

Los criados de una casa.—The servants of a house.

<i>el mayordomo</i> , the steward.	<i>el halconero</i> , a falconer.
<i>el limosnero</i> , an almoner.	<i>el cocinero</i> , the cook.
<i>el capellan</i> , a chaplain.	<i>la cocinera</i> , a woman cook.
<i>el secretario</i> , the secretary.	<i>el galopín</i> , the scullion.
<i>el despensero</i> , the purveyor.	<i>la criada</i> , the maid servant.
<i>el camarero</i> , the chamber- lain.	<i>doncella de la señora</i> , the chambermaid.
<i>el page</i> , a page.	<i>doncella de cámara</i> , the waiting-woman.
<i>el lacayo</i> , a footman.	<i>el trinchante</i> , the carver.
<i>el cochero</i> , a coachman.	<i>el jardinero</i> , the gardener.
<i>el mozo de caballos</i> , a groom.	<i>el portero</i> , the porter.
<i>el caballerizo</i> , the master of the horses.	<i>el amo de la casa</i> , the master of the house.
<i>el copero</i> , the cupbearer.	
<i>el bodeguero</i> , a butler.	

Lo que hallamos en la bodega.

What we find in the cellar.

<i>una lota</i> , a butt.	<i>vino nuevo</i> , new wine.
<i>un burril</i> , a barrel.	<i>vino tinto</i> , red wine.
<i>el sitio de la bota</i> , a stand for a butt.	<i>vino blanco</i> , white wine.
<i>el embudo</i> , a funnel.	<i>vino clarete</i> , claret.
<i>algunos cercos</i> , some hoops.	<i>vino agrio</i> , sour wine.
<i>la hex</i> , the dregs.	<i>vino dulce</i> , sweet wine.
<i>el vino</i> , wine.	<i>cerveza</i> , beer.
<i>vino añejo</i> , old wine.	<i>cerveza pequeña</i> , small beer.
	<i>sidra</i> , cider.

vinagre, vinegar.

el martillo, a hammer.

la linterna, a lantern.

decentar un bárcil, to tap a

butt.

sacar vino, to draw wine.

Lo que se halla cerca de la puerta.

What is found about the gate.

la llave, the key.

los guardas de la cerradura,

la cerradura, the lock.

the wards of a lock.

el picaporte, the latch.

la trancas, the bar.

el cerrojo, the bolt.

el umbral, the threshold.

la campanilla, the bell.

los goznes, the hinges.

el aldabon, the knocker.

Lo que se halla en la caballeriza.

What is found in the stable.

el heno, the hay.

la silla, a saddle.

la avena, some oats.

el petral, the breastplate,

la paja, some straw.

las cinchas, the girths.

el enrejado, a rack.

las cernejas, the fetlocks.

el pesebre, a manger.

algunos clavos, some nails.

el salvado, the bran.

el arzón, the saddle-bow.

el peyne, the comb.

la cuerda, a halter.

el almohaza, the currycomb

el establero, the groom.

el tamiz, a sieve.

los caballos, the horses.

el freno, a bridle.

un carro, a cart.

Lo que se halla en el jardín; flores, árboles, &c.

What is found in the garden; flowers, trees, &c.

hilera de árboles, a row of

violetas, violets.

trees.

alhelies, gilliflowers.

el emparrado, an arbour.

junquillos, jonquils.

una rosa, a rose.

amapolas, poppies.

un jazmin, a jessamin.

manzano, an apple-tree.

claveles, pinks.

naranjo, an orange-tree.

tulipanes, tulips.

la espina, the gooseberry-

lrios, lilies.

bush.

<i>el rosal</i> , a rose-bush.	<i>un olivo</i> , an olive-tree.
<i>la vid</i> , the vine.	<i>el box</i> , the box-tree.
<i>la yedra</i> , the ivy.	<i>el laurel</i> , a laurel-tree.
<i>un ramo</i> , a branch.	<i>el abeto</i> , a fir-tree.
<i>el almendro</i> , an almond-tree.	<i>el roble</i> , an oak.
<i>calle de arboles</i> , an alley.	<i>el olmo</i> , the elm.
<i>un bosquecito</i> , a little wood.	<i>la haya</i> , the beech-tree.
<i>la sombra</i> , the shade.	<i>el plantel</i> , the nursery.
<i>el fresco</i> , the cool.	<i>la fuente</i> , the fountain.
<i>un peral</i> , a pear-tree.	<i>los estanques</i> , the canals.
<i>un cerezo</i> , a cherry-tree.	<i>un arbusto</i> , a bush.
<i>un ciruelo</i> , a plum-tree.	<i>el mirto</i> , a myrtle-tree.
<i>un albaricoque</i> , an apricot-tree.	<i>la mejorana</i> , sweet marjoram.
<i>un moral</i> , a mulberry-tree.	<i>el tomillo</i> , thyme.
<i>un alberchigo</i> , a peach-tree.	<i>la verdura</i> , verdure.
<i>una higuera</i> , a fig-tree.	<i>un ramillete</i> , a nosegay.

Dignidades temporales.—Temporal dignities.

<i>el chanciller</i> , the chancellor.	<i>el magistrado civil</i> , the civil magistrate.
<i>el guarda sellos</i> , the keeper of the seals.	<i>el corregidor</i> , the mayor.
<i>el secretario del estado</i> , the secretary of state.	<i>el alcalde de barrio</i> , the alderman.
<i>el superintendente</i> , the surveyor.	<i>el abogado</i> , the advocate.
<i>el tesorero</i> , the treasurer.	<i>el procurador general</i> , the attorney-general.
<i>el presidente</i> , the president.	<i>un escribáno</i> , an attorney.
<i>el consejero</i> , the counsellor.	<i>un diputado</i> , a deputy.
<i>el maestro de las suplicas</i> , the master of requests.	<i>un notario</i> , a notary.
<i>el maestro de cuentas</i> , the master of accounts.	<i>un secretario</i> , a secretary.
<i>el juez</i> , the judge.	<i>un procurador</i> , a solicitor.
<i>el consul</i> , the consul.	<i>un escribiente</i> , a clerk.
	<i>un escritor</i> , a writer.
	<i>el portero</i> , the door-keeper.

el alguacil, the serjeant.
el carcelero, a gaoler.
un litigante, a pleader.

un preso, a prisoner.
el corchete, a bumbailiff.

Oficiales de guerra.—Officers of war.

el general, the general.
el almirante, the admirat.
el teniente general, the lieu-
 tenant-general.
el mariscal de campo, a field-
 marshal.
el brigadier, a brigadier.
el coronel, the colonel.
el sargento mayor, the major.
el ayudante mayor, the ad-
 jutant.
el capitan, the captain.
el teniente, the lieutenant.
el corneta, the cornet.
el alferez, the ensign.
el sargento, the serjeant.
el cabo de escuadra, the
 corporal.
el habilitado, a quarter-
 master.
el comisario, a commissary.
el precursor, a harbinger.

soldado de a caballo, a horse-
 man.
la infanteria, the infantry.
un dragon, a dragoon.
un mosquetero, a musque-
 teer.
el trompetero, a trumpeter.
un tambor, a drummer.
el pisano, the fifer.
la centinela, the sentinel.
la ronda, the round.
la patrulla, the patrole.
una espia, a spy.
un gastador, a pioneer.
el artillero, a cannoneer:
un minero, a miner.
un voluntario, a volunteer:
los voluntarios, the volun-
 teers.
soldados perdidos, the for-
 lorn hope.

Del exercito.—Of the army.

un exercito, a land army.
una armada, a fleet.
el cuerpo del exercito, the
 main body.
la vanguardia, the vanguard.
la retaguardia, the rear-
 guard.

el cuerpo de reserva, the
 body of reserve:
el campo volante, a flying
 camp.
la caballeria, the horse.
la infanteria, the foot..

<i>un esquadron</i> , a squadron.	<i>la artilleria</i> , the artillery.
<i>un batallon</i> , a battalion.	<i>las tiendas</i> , the tents.
<i>la primera fila</i> , the first rank.	<i>el pabellon</i> , the pavilion.
<i>la segunda fila</i> , the second rank.	<i>un regimiento</i> , a regiment.
<i>el bagage</i> , the baggage.	<i>una compañia</i> , a company.
	<i>la guarnicion</i> , a garrison.

De las fortificaciones.—Of the fortifications.

<i>una ciudad</i> , a city.	<i>una contra mina</i> , a counter mine.
<i>una ciudadela</i> , the citadel.	
<i>un fuerte</i> , a fort.	<i>una torre</i> , a tower.
<i>una fortaleza</i> , a fortress.	<i>el parapeto</i> , a parapet.
<i>un castillo</i> , a castle.	<i>terraplen</i> , the rampart.
<i>las murallas</i> , the walls.	<i>un bastion</i> , a bastion.
<i>el foso</i> , the ditch.	<i>los viveres</i> , provisions.
<i>la palizada</i> , a palissado.	<i>las municiones</i> , ammunition.
<i>la cortina</i> , the curtain.	
<i>la media luna</i> , the half moon.	<i>el sitio</i> , a siege.
<i>estrada cubierta</i> , the covered way.	<i>las capitulaciones</i> , the capitulations.
<i>un reducto</i> , a redoubt.	<i>un socorro</i> , succours.
<i>las trincheras</i> , the trenches.	<i>una salida</i> , a sally.
<i>una mina</i> , a mine.	<i>un asalto</i> , a storm.

De las profesiones y negocios.—Professions and trades.

<i>un medico</i> , a physician.	<i>un alquilador</i> , an upholsterer.
<i>un cirujano</i> , a surgeon.	<i>un chamarillero</i> , a pawnbroker.
<i>un boticario</i> , an apothecary.	
<i>un grabador</i> , an engraver.	<i>un pastelero</i> , a pastrycook.
<i>un platero</i> , a goldsmith.	<i>un carnicero</i> , a butcher.
<i>un reloxero</i> , a watchmaker.	<i>un mesonero</i> , an innkeeper.
<i>un mercader</i> , a merchant.	<i>un sombrerero</i> , a hatmaker.
<i>mercader de sedas</i> , a Mercer.	<i>un sastre</i> , a tailor.
<i>tendero de cintas</i> , a haberdasher.	<i>un zapatero</i> , a shoemaker.
<i>un bordador</i> , an embroiderer.	<i>un impresor</i> , a printer.
	<i>un librero</i> , a bookseller.

un panadero, a baker.
un remendón, a cobler.
un sillero, a saddler.
un barbero, a barber.
un carpintero de obra fina, a
 joiner.
un carpintero, a carpenter.
un albañil, a mason.
un serradero, a locksmith.
un molinero, a miller.
un guantero, a glover.
una lavandera, a washer-
 woman.

un vidriero, a glazier.
un herrador, a farrier.
un comediante, a player.
un músico, a musician.
un pintor, a painter.
mercader de vino, a wine-
 merchant.
un espádtero, a sword cutler.
un enquadernador, a book-
 bindér.
una modista, a milliner.
una batera, a mantuamaker.
un interprete, a linguist.

Calidades, defectos, é imperfecciones de un hombre.
 Qualities, defects, and imperfections of a man.

un tuerto, a one-eyed man.
un ciego, a blind man.
un jorobado, a hunch-backed
 man.
un estropeado, a cripple.
un manco, a cripple.
un zurdo, a left-handed man.
un manco, a one-handed
 man.
un sordo, a deaf man.
un mudo, a dumb man.
un tartamudo, a stammerer.
un calvo, a bald man.

un enano, a dwarf.
un ladrón, a thief.
un belitre, a rascal.
el verdugo, the executioner.
un ratero, a pickpocket.
un pícaro, a rogue.
un alcahuete, a pimp.
un mágico, a magician.
un hechicero, a sorcerer.
una bruja, a witch.
un malvado, a wicked fel-
 low.
un pobrete, a sad wretch.

*Buenas calidades del hombre, y las enfermedades a las
 quales está expuesto.*

Good qualities of a man, and the illnesses to which he
 is subject.

hombre de buena cara, a good-looking man.
hombre de mala cara, a bad-looking man.

<i>hombre rico</i> , a rich man.	<i>la sarna</i> , the itch.
<i>desgracia</i> , a misfortune.	<i>la comezon</i> , the itching.
<i>un enfermo</i> , a person ill.	<i>un apostema</i> , an impostume.
<i>una enfermedad</i> , an illness.	
<i>unas calenturas</i> , a fever.	<i>la corrupcion</i> , the corruption.
<i>calentura quotidiana</i> , a quotidian ague.	
<i>las tercianas</i> , a tertian ague.	<i>la piedra</i> , the stone.
<i>las quartanas</i> , a quartan ague.	<i>las arenillas</i> , the gravel.
<i>el parasismo de frio</i> , the cold fit.	<i>un nudo</i> , a bunch.
<i>una herida</i> , a wound.	<i>un arano</i> , a scratch.
<i>una contusion</i> , a contusion.	<i>una caida</i> , a fall.
<i>la gota</i> , the gout.	<i>un aborto</i> , a miscarriage.
<i>un dolor cõlico</i> , the colic.	<i>un papirote</i> , a fillip.
<i>las viruelas</i> , the small-pox.	<i>una bofetada</i> , a slap on the face.
<i>el sarampion</i> , the measles.	
<i>un catarro</i> ; the rheum.	<i>un puñetazo</i> , a cuff.
<i>una fluxion</i> , a cold in the head.	<i>un puntapié</i> , a kick.
<i>la toz</i> , the cough.	<i>un tiro de pistola</i> , a pistol-shot.
<i>toz convulsiva</i> , the hooping-cough.	<i>una estocada</i> , a thrust with a sword.
	<i>el desmayo</i> , swooning.
	<i>el sudor frio</i> , a cold-sweat.
	<i>la muerte</i> , death.

De las aves.—Of birds.

<i>un águila</i> , an eagle.	<i>una alondra</i> , a lark.
<i>una ave</i> , a bird.	<i>un verderon</i> , a green-bird.
<i>un paxarito</i> , a little bird.	<i>un zorzal</i> , a thrush.
<i>un xilguero</i> , a goldfinch.	<i>un francolin</i> , a godwit.
<i>una pardilla</i> , a linnet.	<i>una perdiz</i> , a partridge.
<i>un Canario</i> , a Canary-bird.	<i>un pitiroxo</i> , a redbreast.
<i>un oropendala</i> , a yellow-hammer.	<i>un chirlo</i> , a woodpecker.
<i>el ruyseñor</i> , a nightingale.	<i>una codorniz</i> , a quail.
	<i>un tordo</i> , a starling.

un pinzon, a chaffinch.
un gorrion, a sparrow.
un papagayo, a parrot.
un mirlo, a blackbird.
una urraca, a magpie.
un grajo, a jay.
un pichon, a pigeon.
una paloma, a dove.

una corneja, a rook.
el aguzanieve, a wagtail.
el reyezuelo, a plover.
un ortolano, an ortolan.
una golondrina, a swallow.
el puaverde, a green-beak.
un cuclillo, a cuckoo.

Animales anfibios.—Amphibious creatures.

<i>un castor</i> , a beaver.	<i>un galápago</i> , a land tortoise.
<i>una nutria</i> , an otter.	
<i>un hippopotamo</i> , a sea-horse.	<i>una foca</i> , a sea-calf.
<i>una tortuga</i> , a tortoise.	

De los quadrúpedos.—Of four-footed animals.

<i>un perro</i> , a dog.	<i>una zorra</i> , a fox.
<i>un perrito</i> , a little dog.	<i>un lobo</i> , a wolf.
<i>una gata</i> , a she-cat.	<i>un toro</i> , a bull.
<i>una perrilla</i> , a little bitch.	<i>un mulo</i> , a mule.
<i>gato de algalias</i> , a civet-cat.	<i>un camello</i> , a camel.
<i>una rata</i> , a rat.	<i>una cabra</i> , a she-goat.
<i>un raton</i> , a mouse.	<i>un elefante</i> , an elephant.
<i>un mono</i> , an ape.	<i>un leon</i> , a lion.
<i>una oveja</i> , a sheep.	<i>un leopardo</i> , a leopard.
<i>un puerco</i> , a hog.	<i>un tigre</i> , a tiger.
<i>una puerca</i> , a sow.	<i>un caballo</i> , a horse.

De los réptiles é insectos.—Of reptiles and insects.

<i>un sapo</i> , a toad.	<i>una serpiente</i> , a serpent.
<i>una rana</i> , a frog.	<i>una mariposa</i> , a butterfly.
<i>un lagarto</i> , a lizard.	<i>una mosca</i> , a fly.
<i>un caracol</i> , a snail.	<i>un mosquito</i> , a gnat.
<i>un escarabajo</i> , a beetle.	<i>una oruga</i> , a caterpillar.
<i>un escorcion</i> , a scorpion.	<i>un gusano</i> , a worm.
<i>una araña</i> , a spider.	<i>un piojo</i> , a louse.

una pulga, a flea.
una chinche, a bug.
una liendre, a nit.

una hormiga, an ant.
una cocodrilo, a crocodile.
un aspid, an asp.

<i>Lo que se ve en el campo.</i> —What is seen in the country.	
<i>el camino</i> , the road.	<i>un jardin ó huerto</i> , a garden.
<i>camino real</i> , the highway.	<i>calle de arboles</i> , an alley.
<i>una llanada</i> , a plain.	<i>un castillo</i> , a castle.
<i>un valle</i> , a valley.	<i>un campanario</i> , a steeple.
<i>una montaña</i> , a mountain.	<i>una praderia</i> , a meadow.
<i>una colina</i> , a little hill.	<i>un lago</i> , a lake.
<i>un bosque</i> , a wood.	<i>estanque de agua</i> , a pond.
<i>una selva</i> , a forest.	<i>una roca</i> , a rock.
<i>un seto</i> , a hedge.	<i>una zanja</i> , a ditch.
<i>un arbusto</i> , a bush.	<i>un arroyo</i> , a rivulet.
<i>un arbol</i> , a tree.	<i>un rio</i> , a river.
<i>un ramo</i> , a branch.	<i>un puente</i> , a bridge.
<i>el grano</i> , the corn.	<i>un barco</i> , a bark.
<i>el trigo</i> , the wheat.	<i>un pántano</i> , a marsh.
<i>la cebada</i> , barley.	<i>un cenagál</i> , a slough.
<i>la avena</i> , the oats.	<i>una aldea</i> , a village.
<i>la vid</i> , the vine.	<i>una plaza</i> , a fortified town.

<i>Lo que vemos en una ciudad.</i> —What we see in a city.	
<i>las puertas</i> , the gates.	<i>la casa del correo</i> , the post-office.
<i>la iglesia</i> , the church.	
<i>un palacio</i> , a palace.	<i>el banco</i> , a banking-house.
<i>una casa</i> , a house.	<i>una calle</i> , a street.
<i>un hospital</i> , an hospital.	<i>la feria</i> , the fair.
<i>la aduana</i> , the customhouse.	<i>la plaza</i> , the market.
<i>la lonja</i> , the exchange.	<i>una fuente</i> , a fountain.
<i>plaza de armas</i> , the place of arms.	<i>el puente</i> , the bridge.
<i>casa de ayuntamiento</i> , the town-house.	<i>una tienda</i> , a shop.
	<i>la carcel</i> , a prison.
	<i>callejuela</i> , a lane.
	<i>una posada</i> , an inn.

De los colores.—Of colours.

<i>el blanco</i> , white.	<i>color de aceitunas</i> , olive colour.
<i>el negro</i> , black.	<i>lour</i> .
<i>el roxo</i> , red.	<i>color de ladrillo</i> , brick colour.
<i>el verde</i> , green.	<i>lour</i> .
<i>el amarillo</i> , yellow.	<i>pajizo</i> , straw colour.
<i>el azul</i> , blue.	<i>carmesí</i> , crimson.
<i>el pardo</i> , gray.	<i>bruno</i> , dun colour.
<i>color de violeta</i> , violet colour.	<i>anaranjado</i> , orange colour.
<i>color de fuego</i> , fire colour.	<i>columlino</i> , dove colour.
<i>color de cereza</i> , cherry colour.	<i>ceniciente</i> , ash colour.
<i>el morado</i> , purple.	

De los metales.—Of metals.

<i>el oro</i> , gold.	<i>el peltre</i> , pewter.
<i>la plata</i> , silver.	<i>el estaño</i> , tin.
<i>el acero</i> , steel.	<i>el azogue</i> , quicksilver.
<i>el hierro</i> , iron.	<i>piedra imán</i> , loadstone.
<i>el plomo</i> , lead.	<i>el azufre</i> , brimstone.
<i>el cobre</i> , cast copper.	<i>acero fundido</i> , cast steel.
<i>el bronce</i> , brass.	<i>el cardenillo</i> , verdigrise.
<i>cobre amarillo</i> , yellow brass.	<i>el vidrio</i> , glass.

Voces mercantiles.—Commercial terms.

<i>un abarcador</i> , an engrosser.	<i>ajuste de cuentas</i> , a settlement.
<i>abonar</i> , to credit.	
<i>el porte</i> , the carriage.	<i>a la vuelta</i> , carried over.
<i>hilo acarreto</i> , packthread.	<i>un almacén</i> , a warehouse.
<i>aceptar una letra</i> , to accept a bill.	<i>almoneda</i> , sale by auction.
<i>accion</i> , stock.	<i>alquilar</i> , to hire.
<i>acreedor</i> , creditor.	<i>cambio</i> , exchange.
<i>hipotecario</i> , mortgagee.	<i>liones</i> , goods.
<i>el que dá la hipoteca</i> , mortgager.	<i>propios</i> , property.
<i>aduana</i> , customhouse.	<i>asegurar</i> , to insure.
<i>ajuste</i> , a bargain.	<i>dinero de contado</i> , ready money.

<i>Lienes habidos, y por haber,</i>	<i>descargar,</i> to unlade.
goods which I have, or may have.	<i>descuento por dinero de con- tado,</i> discount for ready money.
<i>consumo,</i> consumption.	<i>desembolso,</i> disbursement.
<i>caudal,</i> stock.	<i>derechos municipales,</i> town's duties.
<i>fondo,</i> fund.	
<i>cajero,</i> cash-keeper.	
<i>caja,</i> cash.	
<i>libro de caja,</i> cash-book.	
<i>un certificado,</i> a certificate.	
<i>el cobrador,</i> the receiver.	
<i>derechos de muelle,</i> wharf- age, &c.	
<i>un compañero,</i> a partner.	
<i>compañia,</i> company.	
<i>compañia,</i> partnership.	
<i>una comision,</i> a commission.	
<i>cento,</i> cent, or per 100.	
<i>dos o tres por ciento,</i> two or three per cent.	
<i>una compra,</i> a purchase.	
<i>un comprador,</i> a purchaser.	
<i>un conocimiento,</i> a bill of lading.	
<i>una cuenta,</i> a bill.	
<i>sumar una cuenta,</i> to cast up a bill.	
<i>pedir cuenta,</i> to call to an account.	
<i>pagar a cuenta,</i> to pay a part of an account.	
<i>consignacion,</i> consignment.	
<i>derechos de entrada,</i> duty of importation.	
<i>derechos de salida,</i> duty of exportation.	
	<i>peso bruto,</i> gross weight.
	<i>peso de rey,</i> neat weight.
	<i>póliiza de seguros,</i> policy of insurance.
	<i>surgir,</i> to come to anchor.
	<i>tara,</i> tare or trett.
	<i>la tara,</i> a set rate.
	<i>toneleria,</i> cooperage.
	<i>tratar,</i> to deal.
	<i>negocio,</i> business.
	<i>vendedor,</i> seller.

<i>venta</i> , sale.	<i>camarote</i> , a cabin.
<i>la amarra</i> , a cable.	<i>la camara</i> , the great cabin.
<i>la sonda</i> , the sounding-lead.	<i>una tormenta</i> , a tempest.
<i>un piloto</i> , a pilot.	<i>una borrasca</i> , a storm.
<i>el guardian</i> , the boatswain.	<i>bonanza</i> , fair weather.
<i>un marinero</i> , a sailor.	<i>calma</i> , the calm..
<i>un armador</i> , a privateer.	

A COLLECTION OF VERBS,

VERY NECESSARY TO BE LEARNT BY HEART.

Para estudiar.—For studying.

<i>estudiar</i> , to study.	<i>borrar</i> , to blot out.
<i>aprender</i> , to learn.	<i>traducir</i> , to translate.
<i>aprender de memoria</i> , to learn by heart.	<i>empezar</i> , to begin.
<i>leer</i> , to read.	<i>continuar</i> , to go on.
<i>escribir</i> , to write.	<i>acabar</i> , to end.
<i>señalar</i> , to mark.	<i>repetir</i> , to repeat.
<i>doblar</i> , to fold up.	<i>hacer</i> , to do.
<i>sellar</i> , to seal.	<i>saber</i> , to know.
<i>sobrescribir</i> , to put the di- rection.	<i>poder</i> , to be able.
<i>corregir</i> , to correct.	<i>querer</i> , to be willing.
	<i>acordarse</i> , to remember.
	<i>olvidar</i> , to forget.

Para hablar.—To speak.

<i>pronunciar</i> , to pronounce.	<i>abrir la boca</i> , to open the mouth
<i>acentuar</i> , to accent.	
<i>proferir</i> , to utter.	<i>cerrar la boca</i> , to shut the mouth
<i>decir</i> , to say.	
<i>chariar</i> , to prattle.	<i>callar</i> , to be silent.
<i>hablar</i> , to chat.	<i>llamar</i> , to call.
<i>exclamar</i> , to cry out.	<i>responder</i> , to answer.

Para beber y comer.—To eat and drink.

<i>mascar,</i> to chew.	<i>comer,</i> to dine.
<i>tragar,</i> to swallow.	<i>tomar el té,</i> to drink tea.
<i>cortar,</i> to cut.	<i>cenar,</i> to sup.
<i>gustar,</i> to taste.	<i>emborracharse,</i> to fuddle oneself.
<i>limpiar,</i> to rince.	
<i>beber,</i> to drink.	<i>saciarse,</i> to fill oneself.
<i>comer,</i> to eat.	<i>tener hambre,</i> to be hungry.
<i>ayunar,</i> to fast.	<i>tener sed,</i> to be dry.
<i>almorzar,</i> to breakfast.	

Para ir a dormir.—To go to sleep.

<i>meterse en la cama,</i> to get into bed.	<i>soñar,</i> to dream.
<i>dormir,</i> to sleep.	<i>roncar,</i> to snore.
<i>velar,</i> to watch.	<i>despertar,</i> to wake.
<i>descansar,</i> to rest.	<i>levantarse,</i> to rise.
<i>adormecerse,</i> to fall asleep.	<i>rogar a Dios,</i> to pray God.

Vestirse.—To dress oneself.

<i>vestirse,</i> to dress oneself.	<i>empolvársese,</i> to powder one's head.
<i>desnudarse,</i> to undress oneself.	<i>ponerse el sombrero,</i> to put on one's hat.
<i>ponerse los zapatos,</i> to put on one's shoes.	<i>estarcubierto,</i> to be covered.
<i>quitarse los zapatos,</i> to pull off one's shoes.	<i>abotonarse,</i> to button oneself.
<i>peynarse,</i> to comb one's head.	<i>ponerse las medias,</i> to put on one's stockings.
<i>rizararse el pelo,</i> to dress one's head.	<i>acordonarse la cotilla,</i> to lace oneself.
<i>afeitarse,</i> to shave oneself.	

Acciones ordinarias a los hombres.

Ordinary actions of men.

<i>reír,</i> to laugh.	<i>suspirar,</i> to sigh.
<i>llorar,</i> to weep.	<i>estornudar,</i> to sneeze.

<i>bostezar</i> , to yawn.	<i>sudar</i> , to sweat.
<i>soplar</i> , to blow.	<i>limpiar</i> , to clean.
<i>sonarse las narices</i> , to blow one's nose.	<i>temblar</i> , to tremble.
<i>silbar</i> , to whistle.	<i>hinchar</i> , to swell.
<i>oir</i> , to hear.	<i>toser</i> , to cough.
<i>oler</i> , to smell.	<i>mirar</i> , to look.
<i>escupir</i> , to spit.	<i>pellizcar</i> , to pinch.
<i>echar sangre por las narices</i> , to bleed at the nose.	<i>rascar</i> , to scratch.
	<i>cosquillar</i> , to tickle.

Acciones de amor y de odio.—Actions of love and hatred.

<i>amar</i> , or <i>querer</i> , to love.	<i>dar</i> , to give.
<i>alhagar</i> , to caress.	<i>negar</i> , to deny.
<i>lisonjear</i> , to flatter.	<i>prohibir</i> , to forbid.
<i>mostrar benevolencia</i> , to show a kindness.	<i>maltratar</i> , to use ill.
<i>abrazar</i> , to embrace.	<i>apalear</i> , to beat..
<i>besar</i> , to kiss.	<i>detestar</i> , to hate.
<i>saludar</i> , to salute.	<i>impeler</i> , to drive.
<i>enseñar</i> , to teach.	<i>perdonar</i> , to pardon.
<i>nutrir</i> , to nourish.	<i>disputar</i> , to dispute.
<i>corregir</i> , to correct.	<i>controvertir</i> , to argue.
<i>mortificar</i> , to punish.	<i>alegar</i> , to plead.
<i>castigar</i> , to chastise.	<i>proteger</i> , to protect.
<i>azotar</i> , to whip.	<i>abandonar</i> , to forsake.
<i>alabar</i> , to praise.	<i>maldecir</i> , to curse.
<i>culpar</i> , to blame.	<i>bendecir</i> , to bless.

Para las diversiones.—For diversions, or exercises.

<i>cantar</i> , to sing.	<i>tocar la flauta</i> , to play on the flute.
<i>baylar</i> , to dance.	
<i>saltar</i> , to leap.	<i>esgrimir</i> , to fence.
<i>jugar</i> , to play.	<i>cabalgar</i> , to ride.
<i>tocar la guitarra</i> , to play on the guitar.	<i>jugar al mallo</i> , to play at mall.

<i>jugar á la pelota</i> , to play at tennis.	<i>estar en paz</i> , to be quits.
<i>jugar á los naypes</i> , to play at cards.	<i>descartar</i> , to lay out.
<i>jugar á los cientos</i> , to play at piquet.	<i>barajar los naypes</i> , to shuffle.
<i>jugar al hombre</i> , to play at ombre.	<i>alzar los naypes</i> , to cut.
<i>jugar á la baceta</i> , to play at basset.	<i>entretenese</i> , to divert oneself.
<i>jugar al alxedrez</i> , to play at chess.	<i>chancear</i> , to joke.
<i>ganar</i> , to win.	<i>reirse de uno</i> , to laugh at one.
<i>perder</i> , to lose.	<i>hacer reir á uno</i> , to make one laugh.
<i>apostar</i> , to lay a wager.	<i>estar en pie</i> , to stand up.
<i>eventurar</i> , to venture.	<i>inclinarse</i> , to stoop downwards.
	<i>voltear</i> , to turn.
	<i>parar</i> , to stop.

Para las enfermedades.—For illnesses:

<i>tomar el pulso</i> , to feel the pulse.	<i>hacer una incision</i> , to make an incision.
<i>dar una medecina</i> , to give a medicine.	<i>vendar una herida</i> , to bind up a wound.
<i>tomar una medecina</i> , to take a medicine.	<i>tentar</i> , to probe.
<i>estar malo</i> , to be sick.	<i>ponerse mejor</i> , to grow better.
<i>ponerse peor</i> , to grow worse.	<i>cortar</i> , to cut.
<i>purgar</i> , to purge.	<i>sanar</i> , to cure.
<i>sangrar</i> , to let blood.	<i>mejorar</i> , to recover.

Para comprar.—For buying.

<i>pedir el precio</i> , to ask the price.	<i>regatear</i> , to haggle.
<i>quanto vale eso?</i> how much is this worth?	<i>medir</i> , to measure.
<i>que cuesta?</i> what does it cost?	<i>comprar</i> , to buy.
	<i>pagar</i> , to pay.
	<i>ofrecer</i> , to bid.
	<i>exigir</i> , to exact.

<i>vender caro</i> , to sell dear.	<i>desempeñar</i> , to take out of pawn.
<i>vender barato</i> , to sell cheap.	
<i>prestar</i> , to lend.	<i>dar</i> , to give.
<i>pedir prestado</i> , to borrow.	<i>engañosar</i> , to cheat.
<i>empeñar</i> , to pawn.	

Para la iglesia.—For the church.

<i>ir á la iglesia</i> , to go to church.	<i>bautizar</i> , to baptize.
	<i>confirmar</i> , to confirm.
<i>rogar á Dios</i> , to pray God.	<i>repicar las campanas</i> , to ring the bells.
<i>oir el sermon</i> , to hear the sermon.	<i>sepultar</i> , to bury.
<i>predicar</i> , to preach.	<i>cantar</i> , to sing.
<i>comulgar</i> , to receive the sacrament.	<i>enterrar</i> , to inter.
<i>adornar</i> , to adorn.	<i>arrodiállarse</i> , to kneel.
	<i>levantarse</i> , to rise.

Acciones y movimientos de los hombres.

Actions and motions of men.

<i>andar</i> , or <i>ir</i> , to go.	<i>resbalar</i> , to slide.
<i>quedar</i> , to stay.	<i>hacerse daño</i> , to hurt oneself.
<i>habitar</i> , to dwell.	
<i>venir</i> , to come.	<i>arribar</i> , to arrive.
<i>pasear</i> , to walk.	<i>ir á recibir</i> , to go to meet.
<i>correr</i> , to run.	<i>entrar</i> , to come in.
<i>seguir</i> , to follow.	<i>irse</i> , or <i>salir</i> , to go out.
<i>escapar</i> , to escape.	<i>subir</i> , to go up.
<i>partir</i> , to depart.	<i>descender</i> , to go down.
<i>adelantar</i> , to advance.	<i>estar ocioso</i> , to stand idle.
<i>estar detras</i> , to stand back.	<i>sentarse</i> , to sit down.
<i>estar lejos</i> , to be distant.	<i>pasear</i> , to walk.
<i>acercarse</i> , to come near.	<i>ir á pasear</i> , to go a-walking.
<i>volver</i> , to return.	<i>estar de prisa</i> , to be in haste.
<i>caerse abajo</i> , to fall down.	

Acciones manuales.—Manual actions.

<i>trabajar</i> , to work.	<i>tocar</i> , to touch or feel.
----------------------------	----------------------------------

palpar, to handle.
anudar, to tie.
desatar, to untie.
soltar, to let loose.
llevar, to take away.
tomar, to take.
hurtar, to steal away.
coger, to gather.
despedazar, to tear off.
presentar, to present.
recibir, to receive.
comprimir, to squeeze.
tener, to hold or to have.

romper, to break.
esconder, to hide.
culrir, to cover.
descubrir, to discover.
emporcar, to dirty.
limpiar, to clean.
rozar, to rub.
sentir, to feel.
mostrar, to point out.
pellizcar, to pinch.
cosquillar, to tickle.
arañar, to scratch.

*Acciones de la memoria y de la imaginacion.**Actions of memory and imagination.*

acordarse, to remember.
olvidar, to forget.
pensar, to think.
creer, to believe.
dudar, to doubt.
sospechar, to suspect.
observar, to observe.
tener cuidado, to take care.
saber, to know.
imaginar, to imagine.
desear, to wish.
esperar, to hope.
temer, to fear.
asegurar, to assure.
adjudicar, to adjudge.

concluir, to conclude.
resolver, to resolve.
fingir, to feign.
estar pagado de si, to be conceited.
estar obstinado, to be obstinate.
arder en colera, to fly into a passion.
apacirse, to be appeased.
errar, to mistake.
embrollarse, to embroil oneself.
estar cierto, to be certain.
estar zeloso, to be jealous.

Para las artes y negocios.—For arts and trades.

pintar, to paint.
gravar, to engrave.

delinear, to draw a sketch.
 bordar, to embroider.

esmaltar, to enamel.
dorar, to gild.
platear, to silver over.
ataracear, to inlay.

imprimir, to print.
enquadrinar, to bind a book.
trabajar, to labour.

Para el exército.—For the army.

levantar gente, to raise soldiers.
*tocar el tambo*r, to beat the drum.
tocar el clarin, to sound the trumpet.
marchar, to march.
acampar, to encamp.
alojar, to lodge.
apearse del caballo, to alight.
dar batalla, to give battle.
ganar la victoria, to gain the victory.
poner en desorden, to put in disorder.
destruir, to rout.
hurtar, to rob.
saquear, to sack.
pillar, to plunder.
bloquear, to block up.

sitiar, to besiege.
asaltar, to storm.
tomar de asalto, to take by storm.
saltar la mina, to spring a mine.
encender, to fire.
capitular, to capitulate.
rendirse, to surrender.
sacar la espada, to draw the sword.
matar, to kill.
dar quartel, to give quarter.
herir, to wound.
abrir la trinchera, to open the trenches.
tocar a la retirada, to sound the retreat.
perseguir al enemigo, to pursue the enemy.

END OF THE VOCABULARY.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGO I.

Acerca de saludar é informarse de la salud de una persona.

PUEBLOS días, tenga vmd.
Buenas noches, tenga vmd.
 ¿*Como está,* vmd?
Bueno, no muy bueno; así,
 así.

Muy bueno para servirle.
Al servicio de v m.
Viva v m. muchos años.
Le doy las gracias.
 ¿*Como está su señor hermano?*

Esta bueno.
Se alegrará de ver á vmd.
No tengo tiempo de verle hoy.
Sientese vmd. un rato.
Dá una silla al señor.

No es necesario.
Es menester que vaya á hacer una visita en la vecindad.
Está v m. de prisa.
Volveré luego.
Adios, señor.

DIALOGUE I.

About saluting and inquiring after the health of a person.

GOOD morning, sir.
 Good night, sir.
 How do you do, sir?
 Well, not very well; so, so.

Very well to serve you.
 At your service.
 I am obliged to you.
 I thank you.
 How does your brother do?

He is well.
 He will be glad to see you.
 I shall have no time to see him to-day.
 Be pleased to sit down.
 Give a chair to the gentleman.

There is no occasion.
 I must go to pay a visit in the neighbourhood.
 You are in haste.
 I will be back presently.
 Farewell, sir.

<i>Me alegro de verle con salud.</i>	I am glad to see you in good health.
<i>Beso las manos de vñd.</i>	I kiss your hands.
<i>Servidor de vñ.</i>	I am your servant.
<i>Su humilde servidor.</i>	Your most humble servant.
<i>Servidora de vñ.</i>	Your servant, sir.
<i>Su humilde servidora.</i>	Your most humble servant.

DIALOGO II.

DIALOGUE II.

<i>Para hacer una visita por la mañana.</i>	<i>To pay a visit in the morning.</i>
<i>¿Adonde está tu amo ?</i>	Where is your master ?
<i>¿Duerme aun? or ¿aun duerme?</i>	Is he asleep still ?
<i>No, señor, está despierto.</i>	No, sir, he is awake.
<i>¿Esta levantado ?</i>	Is he up ?
<i>No, señor, aun está en la cama.</i>	No, sir, he is still a-bed.
<i>¡Que vergüenza ! estar en la cama á esta hora.</i>	What a shame it is to be a-bed at this time of the day !
<i>Me acosté tan tarde anoche, que no he podido levantarme temprano.</i>	I went to bed so late last night, I could not rise early this morning.
<i>¿Que hizo vñ. despues de cenar ?</i>	What did you after supper ?
<i>Baylamos, cantamos, reímos, jugamos.</i>	We danced, we sung, we laughed, we played.
<i>¿A que juego ?</i>	At what game ?
<i>Jugamos a los cientos con su señoría el caballero de ---.</i>	We played at piquet with the knight of ---.
<i>¿Que hicieron los otros ?</i>	What did the rest do ?
<i>Jugaron el axedrez.</i>	They played at chess.
<i>Siento muchisimo, no haberlo sabido !</i>	How grieved am I, I did not know it !

- ¿Quien ganó? ¿quien perdió? Who won? who lost?
 He ganado diez doblones. I won ten pistoles.
 ¿Ha jugado vm. hasta muy tarde? Till what hour did you play?
Hasta las dos de la mañana. Till two in the morning.
 ¿A que hora se ha acostado vm? At what o'clock did you go to bed?
A las tres, á las tres y media. At three, half an hour after three.
No extraño que vm. se levante tan tarde. I don't wonder at your rising so late.
 ¿Que hora es? What is it o'clock?
 ¿Que hora cree vm. que sea? What o'clock do you think it is?
Creo que son apenas las ocho. Scarce eight, I believe, yet.
Como, las ocho! han dado las diez. How, eight! it has struck ten.
Es menester que me levante pronto. Then I must rise with all speed.

DIALOGO III.

Para vestirse.

¿Quien es? or ¿quien esta ahí?

¿Que gusta vmd?

*Presto, haz candela, y ren á vestirme.**Está la candela encendida, señor.**Dáme mi camisa.**No esta caliente, está fria.**La calentaré si vm gusta.**No, no; traeme mis medias de seda.*

DIALOGUE III.

To dress oneself.

Who is there?

What will you please to have, sir?

Be quick, make a fire, and dress me.

There is a fire, sir.

Give me my shirt.

It is not warm, it is quite cold.

If you please, I will warm it.

No, no; bring me my silk stockings.

<i>Tienen puntos.</i>	They are torn.
<i>Remiéndalas un poco.</i>	Stitch them a little ; mend them.
<i>Las he dado á la remendona de medias.</i>	I have given them to the stocking-mender.
<i>Has hecho bien. ¿Adonde estan mis chinelas?</i>	You have done right. Where are my slippers ?
<i>¿Adonde esta mi bata ?</i>	Where is my night gown ?
<i>Peyname.</i>	Comb my head.
<i>Toma otro peyne.</i>	Take another comb.
<i>Dame mi pañuelo.</i>	Give me my handkerchief.
<i>Aquí está unó limpio, señor.</i>	There is a clean one, sir.
<i>Dame el que está en mi sal-triquerá.</i>	Give me that which is in my pocket.
<i>Lo di á la lavandera; estaba sucio.</i>	I gave it to the washerwoman ; it was foul.
<i>¿Ha traído ella mi ropa ?</i>	Has she brought my linen ?
<i>Si, señor, no falta nada.</i>	Yes, sir ; there wants nothing.
<i>¿Que vestido llevaré yo hoy, señor ?</i>	What clothes will you wear to-day, sir ?
<i>El que llevé ayer.</i>	These I had yesterday.
<i>El sastre debe traer luego su vestido nuevo de yo</i>	The tailor will bring your suit of clothes presently.
<i>Alguno llama á la puerta ; ve quien es.</i>	Somebody knocks ; see who it is.
<i>¿Quién es ?</i>	Who is it ?
<i>Es el sastre, señor.</i>	It is the tailor, sir.
<i>Dile que entre.</i>	Let him come in.

DIALOGO IV.

<i>El hidalgo y el sastre.</i>
<i>¿Me trae yo mi vestido ?</i>
<i>Si, señor ; aquí estás.</i>

DIALOGUE IV.

<i>The gentleman and the tailor.</i>
<i>Do you bring me my suit of clothes ?</i>
<i>Yes, sir ; here it is.</i>

- Vmd. me hace esperar largo tiempo.* You make me wait a great while.
- No podía venir mas pronto; no estaba acabado.* I could not come sooner; it was not finished.
- El forro no estaba cosido.* The lining was not sewed.
- ¿Quiere vñ. probar la casaca?* Will you be pleased to try the close coat on?
- Veámos si está bien hecha.* Let us see whether it be well made.
- Espero que le gustará a vñ.* I believe it will please you.
- Me parece bien larga.* It seems to me to be very long.
- Se usan largas ahora.* They wear them long now.
- Atotonéme vñ.* Button me.
- Me aprieta demasiado.* It is too close.
- Para estar bien hecha, es preciso que ajuste bien.* To fit properly, it ought to be close.
- ¿No son las mangas demasiado anchas?* Are not the sleeves too wide?
- No, señor: van muy bien.* No, sir; they fit very well.
- Este vestido le va muy bien a vñ.* This suit becomes you mighty well.
- Esta demasiado corto, largo, grande, pequeño.* It is too short, too long, too big, too little.
- Perdone vñ., le va muy bien.* Pardon me, it fits very well.
- Adonde está el resto de mi paño.* Where is the rest of my cloth?
- No hay siquiera un resto.* There is not a bit left.
- ¿Ha vñ. hecho su cuenta?* Have you made your bill?
- Señor, no; no he tenido tiempo.* No, sir; I had not time.
- Traygála mañana, que le pagaré.* Bring it to-morrow; I will pay you.

DIALOGO V.

- Para almorzar.
*Treyganos alguna cosa,
 para almorzar.*
Si, señor ; ahí tiénen salchichas y pastelillos.
¿Gustan vms. jamon ?
Si, trédelo ; que cortarémos una tajáda.
Pon los manteles.
Dános platos, cuchillos, y tenedores.
Lava los vasos.
Dé una silla al señor.
Sientese vms. junto á la candela.
Estoy bien aquí ; no tengo frío.
Véámos si el vino es bueno.
Déme esa botella y un vaso.
Pruebe vms. este vino, señor.
Como le halla ? que le parece ?
No es malo ; es muy bueno.
Ahí están las salchichas ; quita este plato.
Coma unas salchichas.
He comido algunas ; son muy buenas.
Deme vms. algo de beber.
Caballero a la salud de vms.

DIALOGUE V.

- To go to breakfast.*
 Bring us something for breakfast.
 Yes, sir ; there are sausages and petty-patties.
 Do you choose the gammon of bacon ?
 Yes, bring it ; we will cut a slice of it.
 Lay the table-cloth.
 Give us plates, knives, and forks.
 Rinse the glasses.
 Give the gentleman a chair.
 Sit down, sir ; sit by the fire.
 I am very well here ; I am not cold.
 Let us see if the wine is good.
 Give me that bottle and a glass.
 Taste that wine, pray.
 How do you like it ? What do you say to it ?
 It is not bad ; it is very good.
 Here are the sausages ; take away this plate.
 Eat some sausages.
 I have seen some ; they are very good.
 Give me some drink.
 Your health, sir.

<i>Le doy las gracias.</i>	Sir, I thank you.
<i>Dá de beber al señor.</i>	Give the gentleman something to drink.
<i>Acabo de beber.</i>	I drank but just now.
<i>Los pustelillos eran muy buenos.</i>	The petty-patties were very good.
<i>Solo estaban demasiado cocidos.</i>	They were baked a little too much.
<i>No come vm.</i>	You do not eat.
<i>Tanto he comido, que no tendré ganas á medio dia.</i>	I have eaten so much, I shall not be able to eat my dinner.
<i>Vm. se burla; no ha comido casi nada.</i>	You only jest ; you have eaten nothing at all.
<i>He comido de buena gana las morcillas, las salchichas, y el jamon.</i>	I have eaten very heartily black-pudding, sausages, and ham.

DIALOGO VI.

Para hablar Español.

<i>¿Como vamos con el Español?</i>	How goes on your Spanish?
<i>¿Ha hecho vm. muchos progresos ahora?</i>	Are you much improved in it now.
<i>No mucho ; no sé casi nada.</i>	Not much ; I know scarcely any thing.
<i>Dicen, no obstante, que vm. lo habla muy bien.</i>	It is said, however, you speak it very well.
<i>¡Oxalá fuera verdad !</i>	Would to God it were true!
<i>Los que lo dicen se engañan mucho.</i>	Those that say so are much mistaken.
<i>Le aseguro á vm. que me lo han dicho.</i>	I assure you, I was told so.

Puedo decir algunas palabras que he aprendido de memoria.

DIALOGUE VI.

To speak Spanish.

<i>How goes on your Spanish?</i>	How goes on your Spanish?
<i>Are you much improved in it now.</i>	Are you much improved in it now.
<i>Not much ; I know scarcely any thing.</i>	Not much ; I know scarcely any thing.
<i>It is said, however, you speak it very well.</i>	It is said, however, you speak it very well.
<i>Would to God it were true!</i>	Would to God it were true!
<i>Those that say so are much mistaken.</i>	Those that say so are much mistaken.
<i>I assure you, I was told so.</i>	I assure you, I was told so.
<i>I can say a few words which I have learnt by heart.</i>	I can say a few words which I have learnt by heart.

- Yes quanto basta para empezar a hablar.* And it is as much as it is necessary to begin to speak.
- El principio no es el todo; es preciso acabar.* The beginning is not all; you must make an end.
- Hable vñ. siempre, & bien o mal.* Be always speaking, either well or ill.
- Temo decir disparates.* I am afraid of committing blunders.
- No hay nadí que temer; la lengua Española no es dificil.* Never fear; the Spanish language is not hard.
- Lo sé; y que tiene tambien abundancia de gracias.* I know it; and that it has abundance of graces.
- La aplicacion es el solo modo de aprenderla.* Application is the only way of learning it.
- ¿Quanto tiempo há, que vñ. la está aprendiendo?* How long have you been learning?
- Apénas dos meses.* Scarcely two months.
- ¿No dice su maestro de vñ. que es menester hablar siempre Español?* Does not your master tell you, you must always speak Spanish?
- Sí, señor, me lo dice a menudo.* Yes, he often tells me so.
- ¿Porque no habla vñ.?* Why don't you talk, then?
- ¿Con quien hé de hablar?* Whom will you have me talk with?
- Con todos los que le hablen a vñ.* With those that talk to you.
- Quisiera hablar, pero no me atrevo.* I would fain talk, but I dare not.
- Vñ. no debe tener miedo.* You must not be afraid.
- Es menester ser atrevido.* You must be bold.

DIALOGO VII.

Del tiempo.

- ¿Que tiempo hace ?
Hace buen tiempo.
Hacé mal tiempo.
¿Hace frío ? ¿hace calor ?
No hace frío ; no hace calor.
¿Llueve ? ¿no llueve ?

No lo creo.
Se mudó el viento.
Tendremos lluvia.
No lloverá hoy.
Llueve á chaparrones.
Nieva.
Truena.
Graniza.
Relampagueá.
Hace gran calor.
¿Ha helado la noche pasada ?
No, señor ; pero hiela ahora.
Me parece hace un tiempo
nebuloso.
Vm. tiene razon ; es verdad.
Vm. pilló un gran catarro.
Ya hace quince días que lo
tengo.
¿Que hora es ?
Es temprano ; no es tarde.
¿Es tiempo de desayunarse ?
Luego será tiempo de comer.

DIALOGUE VII.

Of the weather.

- What sort of weather is it ?
It is fine weather.
It is bad weather.
Is it cold ? is it hot ?
It is not cold ; it is not hot.
Does it rain ? does it not
rain ?

I do not think it does.
The wind is changed.
We shall have rain.
It will not rain to-day.
It rains ; it pours.
It snows.
It thunders.
It hails.
It lightens.
It is very hot.
Has it frozen to-night ?
No, sir ; but it freezes now.
It appears to me to be a
great fog.
You are not mistaken ; it is
true.
You have caught a violent
cold.
I have had it this fortnight.

What is it o'clock ?
It is early ; it is not late.
Is it breakfast-time ?
It will be dinner-time im-
mediately.

- Que harémos depues de comer?* What shall we do after dinner?
Iremos a pasear. We will take a walk.
Vamos ahora. Let us take a turn now.
No debemos salir con este tiempo. We must not go abroad this weather.

DIALOGO VIII.

Para escribir.

*Deme vm. un pliego de papel, una pluma, y un poco de tinta.**Entre vm. en mi gabinete, y hallará sobre la mesa, recado de escribir.**No hay plumas.**Aquí están en el tintero.**Nada valen.**Allí hay otras.**No están cortadas.**¿Adonde está su cortaplumas?**¿Sabe vm. cortar plumas?**Las corto á mi moda.**Esta no es mala.**Mientras acabo esta carta, hagame vm. el favor de hacer un pliego del resto.**¿Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?**Sellélo vm. con la cifra, o con mis armas.**¿Que lucre le he deponér?**Ponga vm.: roxo u negro, no importa.*

DIALOGUE VIII.

To write.

Give me a sheet of paper, a pen, and a little ink.

Step into my closet; you will find on the table whatever you want.

There are no pens.

There are in the stand-dish.

They are good for nothing.

There are some others.

They are not made.

Where is your penknife?

Can you make pens?

I make them my own way.

This is not bad.

While I finish this letter, do me the favour to make a packet of the rest.

What seal will you have me put to it?

Seal it with my cypher, or coat of arms.

What wax shall I put to it?

Put either red or black, no matter which.

<i>¿Ha puesto vm. la fecha?</i>	Have you put the date?
<i>Creo que si; pero no he firmado.</i>	I believe I have; but I have not signed it.
<i>¿A quanto estás del mes?</i>	What day of the month is this?
<i>A ocho, á diez, á veinte.</i>	The eighth, the tenth, the twentieth.
<i>Ponga vm. el sobrescrito.</i>	Put the superscription.
<i>¿Adonde está la arenilla?</i>	Where is the powder?
<i>Vm. no tiene nunca arenilla.</i>	You never have either powder or sand.
<i>Hay alguna en la salvadera.</i>	There is some in the sand-box.
<i>Aquí está su criado; ¿quiere vm. que lleve estas cartas al correo?</i>	There is your servant; will you let him carry the letters to the post-house?
<i>Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no se te olvide de pagar el porte.</i>	Carry my letters to the post-office; and don't forget to pay the postage.
<i>No tengo dinero.</i>	I have no money.
<i>Ahi lo tienes; vete pronto, y vuelve luego.</i>	There is some; go quick, make haste to come back.

DIALOGO IX.

*Para comprar.**¿Que manda vm. señor?**¿Que desea vm?**Necesito paño bueno y hermoso, para hacerme un vestido.**Hágame vm. el favor de en-*

DIALOGUE IX.

To buy.

What do you want, sir?

What would you please to have?

I want a good fine cloth, to make me a suit of clothes.

Be pleased to walk in, sir,

- trar, le sacaré el mejor que hay en Londres.* you will see the finest in London.
- Enséñeme vm. el mejor que tenga.* Show me the best you have.
- Ahi tiene vm. uno muy fino, y como se estila ahora.* There is a very fine one, and what is worn at present.
- Es bueno, pero el color no me parece tal.* It is a good cloth ; but I don't like the colour.
- Aqui hay otra pieza de un color mas bajo.* There is another lighter piece.
- Me gusta este color ; pero el paño es muy dégado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.* I like that colour well ; but the cloth is not strong, is too thin.
- Mire vm. este paño, señor, no hallará otro semejante en ninguna parte.* Look at this piece, sir; you will not find the like anywhere else.
- ¿A quanto la vara ?* What do you ask for it a yard ?
- Sin pedir demasiado, vale veinte schelines.* Without exacting, it is worth twenty shillings.
- No estoy acostumbrado a regatear; ruego á vm. que me diga el ultimo precio.* Sir, I am not used to stand haggling ; pray tell me your lowest price.
- He dicho á vm. quanto vale.* I have told it you, sir ; it is worth that.
- Es demasiado caro ; le daré diez-y-ocho schelines.* It is too dear ; I will give you eighteen shillings.
- No puedo rebaxar un quarto.* I cannot abate a farthing.
- No daré á vm. lo que pide.* You shall not have what you ask.
- Vm. me preguntó el ultimo precio, y se lo he dicho.* You asked me the lowest price, and I have told it to you.
- Vámos, corte vm. dos varas y media.* Come, come, cut off two yards and a half of it.

*Aseguro dvm laxo palabrade
hombre de bien, que no ga-
no cinco schelines con vm.*

*Aqui hay tres guineas, déme
vm. cambio.*

*Hagame vm. el favor de
darme otra guinea; d esta
le falta oro.*

Aqui hay otra.

Adiós ; señor, servidór de vm.

I protest, on the word of
an honest man, I do not
get a crown by you.

There are three guineas ;
give me my change.

Be pleased, sir, to give me
another guinea ; this is too
light, it wants weight.

Here is another.

Farewell ; sir, your servant.

DIALOGO X.

De las noticias.

¿Que se dice de nuevo ?

Sabe vm. alguna cosa ?

No he oido decir nada.

¿Que se dice en la ciudad ?

No se habla de nada.

*¿No ha oido vm. hablar de la
guerra ?*

No se dice nada de ella

*Un sugeto me dixo esta ma-
ñana que el señor S ha
quebrado ; ¿tiene vm cor-
respondencia con el ?*

No, señor, gracias a Dios.

Tanto mejor.

*Verdaderamente vm me sor-
prende.*

*Querido amigo, no hay nada
que extrañar en todas las
quiebras ahora.*

DIALOGUE X.

To inquire after news.

What news is stirring ?

Do you know any ?

I have heard none.

What is the talk of the
town ?

There is no talk of any
thing.

Have you heard no talk of
war ?

I heard nothing of it.

A person told me this
morning, that Mr. S. is a
bankrupt ; have you any
connexion with him ?

No, thank God.

So much the better.

Indeed you surprise me.

My dear friend, there is no
wonder in all the bank-
ruptcies now.

¿Porque?

Porque la mayor parte de los tenderos quieren parecer mas de lo que son realmente.

¿A quanto llega su quiebra?

Entre veinte y cinco ó veinte y seis mil libras esterlinas.

iTanto! um. me sorprehende.

Quatro años há estaba de caxero en la tienda del señor M. ¿Como ha podido tener tanto credito?

No sé, era rico quando al principio abrio su tienda.

He oido, tres mil libras.

Muy bien; si tenía tres mil libras y ahora esta insolvente, hay ciertamente mala conducta en el.

Lo supongo; he oido que tiene casa de campo muy soberbiamente adornada, una calesa, dos o tres criados, sin hablar de sus mozos de tienda: con todas estas cosas se gasta la mayor parte de la ganancia, además de la comedia y de los convites.

Why so?

Because the greatest part of shopkeepers will appear more than they really are.

What is the amount of his bankruptcy?

Between twenty-five and twenty-six thousand.

So much as that! you surprise me. Four years ago he was but a shopman at Mr. M's. How has he been able to be trusted so much?

I don't know; he was worth something when he first began to open his shop.

I heard, three thousand pounds.

Well; if he was worth three thousand and reduced to be a bankrupt now, there must be some misconduct in that.

I suppose so; I have heard he has a country-house most handsomely furnished, a horse-chaise, two or three servants, without speaking of his shopmen: all that takes a great part of the profit, besides frequent entertainments and the play.

*Si no fuéra otra cosa que
eso, seria bagatela.*

If there was nothing but that, it would be but a trifle.

¿Vm. llama eso bagatela?

Do you call that a trifle? Yes, if he can afford it; but if cards are his greatest occupation, and he loses in an instant the labour of his men and his own, I do not wonder at his being a bankrupt.

*No puedo comprender como
un hombre de juicio puede
ser tan inconsiderado que
arruine á otros y a si
mismo.*

I cannot comprehend how a man of sense can run headlong to the ruin of others and his own.

*He oido que tiene abundancia
de todas suertes de generos.*

I have heard he is overstocked with everything. If he is overstocked, and does not pay for it, would it not be better to send back what he cannot sell, than to make a show of what is not his own?

*Si tiene tantos géneros, y no
paga los, ¿No seria mejor
volver lo que no puede ven-
der, que hacer gala de lo
que no es suyo?*

But you do not reflect, that people generally go where there is a greater choice.

*Vm. no considera, que la
gente va generalmente a-
donde hay mas en que es-
coger.*

I grant it: however, there is a medium in every thing.

*Lo concedo; pero hay un
medio en cada cosa.*

Yes, when prudence dictates our actions; but when we will appear

*S, quando la prudencia es
la regla de nuestras ac-
ciones; mas quando que-*

remos parecer lo que no somos, otros sufren por ello.

Vm. tiene razon.

¿Quando se ha de presentar?

La gazeta no lo dice.

Pronto lo salrémos.

Hace veinte y seis años desde que abrí mi tienda : mi muger y yo no teníamos seiscientas libras esterlinas : hemos educado doce hijos, y vivido dichosos, sin verme insolvente.

Puedo casi decir lo mismo ; mi fortuna verdaderamente no era tan considerable : pero con economia he vencido las dificultades de la vida.

¿Era vm. casado quando abrio su tienda ?

No ; tenía tienda diez años antes de casarme, y tuve la dicha de hallar una muger de mi modo de pensar.

Somos ambos ancianos, y hemos escogido el mejor tiempo para nuestros negocios.

Realmente, es así ; porque, si vm. observa, pagamos ahora mas caros, los ge-

what we are not, others suffer for it.

You say right.

How soon will he present himself?

The newspaper does not say.

It will be soon known.

It is twenty-six years ago since I opened my shop : we were not worth, my wife and I, six hundred pounds : I have bred up twelve children, and lived comfortably, without having been a bankrupt.

I can say almost the same ; for my fortune was not so considerable by a great deal : yet by frugality I have overcome all the difficulties of life.

Were you married when first you began business ?

No ; I kept shop ten years before I married, and was fortunate enough to find a wife after my own sentiments.

We are both old, and have chosen the best time for our business.

Truly, it is so ; for, if you observe, now we pay dearer for every article,

neros, y no son tan buenos como lo eran antigamente.

Es verdad ; pero los vendemos casi la mitad mas caro de lo que se vendian diez años hace.

Lo concedo ; pero no tenemos tanta ganancia como teníamos.

and not so good as they were formerly.

It is true ; but we sell them nearly the half dearer than what they did sell ten years ago.

I grant it ; but we have not so much profit as we had.

DIALOGO XI.

Para informarse de alguno.

¿Quien es ese caballero que hablaba á usted algún tiempo ha ?

Es un Aleman.

Le creía Ingles.

Viene de Saxonía.

Habla Francés muy bien.

Los Espanoles le creén Espanol, y los Ingleses Ingles.

Es dificil hablar tantas lenguas diferentes.

Há estado largo tiempo en esos países.

¿Háce largo tiempo que vñ. le conoce ?

Cerca de dos años.

Tiene buena presencia, y el aspecto noble.

DIALOGUE XI.

To inquire after any one.

Who is that gentleman that spoke to you a little while ago ?

He is a German.

I took him for an Englishman.

He comes from Saxony.

He speaks French very well.

The Spaniards take him for a Spaniard, and the English for an Englishman.

It is difficult to be conversant in so many different languages.

He has been a long while in those countries.

Have you known him for any time ?

About two years.

He has a noble air ; he has a good mien.

<i>Es bien parecido.</i>	He is a genteel person.
<i>No es demasiado alto, ni demasiado bajo.</i>	He is neither too tall, nor too little.
<i>Es hermoso; es bien hecho.</i>	He is handsome; he is well shaped.
<i>Toca el laud, la guitarra, y otros muchos instrumentos.</i>	He plays upon the lute, the guitar, and several other instruments.
<i>Gustaría mucho de conocerle.</i>	I should be glad to know him.
<i>Proporcionaré a usted su conocimiento.</i>	I will bring you acquainted with him.
<i>¿Adonde vive?</i>	Where does he live?
<i>Vive á la orilla del río.</i>	He lives by the river side.
<i>¿Quando quiere vm. que vayamos a visitarle?</i>	When will you have us go and wait on him?
<i>Quando vm. guste, porque es mi amigo íntimo.</i>	Whenever you please, for he is my intimate friend.
<i>Será quando vm. esté desocupado.</i>	It shall be when you are not engaged.
<i>Irémos mañana por la mañana.</i>	We will go to-morrow morning.
<i>Se lo agradeceré mucho.</i>	I shall be obliged to you.

DIALOGO XII.

De un viage.

<i>¿Quantas leguas hay de aquí á N.?</i>
<i>Hay ocho leguas.</i>
<i>No podremos llegar allá hoy, es muy tarde.</i>
<i>No han dado las doce, tiene vm. bastante tiempo.</i>

DIALOGUE XII.

For a journey.

How many leagues is it from this place to N.?
It is eight leagues.
We shall not be able to get there to-day, it is too late.
It is not twelve o'clock; you have time enough yet.

- ¿ Es un buen camino ? Is the road good ?
 Así así ; tiene vñ. bosques So 'so ; there are woods
 y ríos que atrauesar. and rivers to pass.
 ¿ Hay peligro en el camino Is there any danger upon
 real ? the highway ?
 No se dice nada de eso ; es There is no talk of it ; it is
 un camino en que se en- a highway where you
 cuéntra gente á cada mo- meet people every mo-
 mento. ment.
 ¿ No se dice qué hay ladrones Do not they say there are
 en los bosques ? robbers in the woods ?
 No hay nada que temer de There is nothing to be fear-
 dia ni de noche. ed either by day or night.
 ¿ Que camino he de tomar ? Which way must one take ?
 Quando esté cerca del monte, When you come near the
 tomará vñ. á mano dere- hill, you must take to the
 cha. right-hand.
 ¿ Hay necesidad de subir Is it not necessary to
 el monte ? ascend the hill then ?
 No, señor ; no hay otro No, sir ; there is no other
 monte que un declive insensible hill but a little declivity
 en el bosque. in the wood.
 ¿ Es el camino enredado en Is the way difficult through
 el bosque ? the wood ?
 Vñ. no puede extraviarse. You cannot lose your way.
 Luego que esté fuera del As soon as you are out of
 bosque, acuérdese vñ. de the wood, remember to
 tomar á la izquierda. keep to the left-hand.
 Muchas gracias : lo agradaezco mucho. I thank you, sir, and am
 much obliged to you.
 Vamos, caballeros, á caballo. Come, come, gentlemen,
 let us take horse.
 ¿ Adonde está el marques ? Where is the marquis ?
 Se fué él delante. He is gone before.

<i>Esperará á vms. fuera de la ciudad.</i>	He will wait for you just out of town.
<i>¿Que esperámos ahora? Vamos.</i>	What do we stay for now? Let us be gone.
<i>Adios, señores.</i>	Farewell, gentlemen.
<i>Dios les dé á vms. buen viage.</i>	I wish you a good journey.
<i>Viva vms. muchos años.</i>	Thank you.

DIALOGO XIII.

Para la cena y el alojamiento. *For supper and lodgings.*

<i>Apeémonos, señores.</i>	Let us alight, gentlemen.
<i>Toma los caballos de estos señores, y cuidalos bien.</i>	Take these gentlemen's horses, and take care of them.
<i>Veamos ahora que nos dard vms. de cenar.</i>	Now, let us see what you will give us for supper.
<i>Un capon, media docena de pichones, una ensalada, seis codornices, y una docena de alondras.</i>	A capon, half-a-dozen of pigeons, a salad, six quails, and a dozen of larks.
<i>¿No quieren vms. otra cosa?</i>	Will you have nothing else?
<i>No, esto basta; pero démos buen vino y postres.</i>	That is enough; but give us some good wine, and some dessert.
<i>Dexenme vms. les asegúro que les daré gusto.</i>	Let me alone, I will please you, I warrant ye.
<i>Alumbra á los señores.</i>	Light the gentlemen.
<i>Démos vms. de cenár quanto antes.</i>	Let us have our supper as soon as possible.
<i>Antes que se hayan quitado vms. las botas, estará la cena en la mesa.</i>	Before you have pulled off your boots, supper will be upon the table.

DIALOGUE XIII.

For supper and lodgings.

Let us alight, gentlemen.
Take these gentlemen's horses, and take care of them.

Now, let us see what you will give us for supper.
A capon, half-a-dozen of pigeons, a salad, six quails, and a dozen of larks.

Will you have nothing else?
That is enough; but give us some good wine, and some dessert.

Let me alone, I will please you, I warrant ye.

Light the gentlemen.

Let us have our supper as soon as possible.

Before you have pulled off your boots, supper will be upon the table.

- Vengan nuestras maletas y pistolas al quarto.* Let our portmanteaus and pistols be carried up stairs.
- Quita mis botas, y vé a ver si han dado heno á los caballos.* Pull off my boots; and then you shall go and see whether they have given the horses any hay.
- Llevalos al rio, y cuida que les dén avena.* You shall conduct them to the river; and take care they give them some oats.
- Tendré cuenta con todo: Descuide vm.* I will take care of every thing; don't trouble yourself.
- Señores, la cena está pronta; está en la mesa.* Gentlemen, supper is ready; it is upon the table.
- Vamos luego.* We will come presently.
- Vamos, señores, a cenar, para poder acostarnos temprano.* Let us go to supper, gentlemen, that we may go to bed in good time.
- Dénos agua para lavarn.* Give us water to wash our hands.
- Sentemonos á la mesa, señores.* Let us sit down at table, gentlemen.
- Dénos de beber.* Give us some drink.
- A su salud, señores.* To your health, gentlemen.
- ¿Es el vino bueno?* Is the wine good?
- No es malo.* It is not bad.
- El capon no esta bastante asado.* The capon is not done enough.
- Dénos algunas naranjas.* Give us some oranges.
- Porque no come vm. pichones?* Why don't you eat of these pigeons?
- Me he comido un pichon, y tres alondras.* I have eaten one pigeon and three larks.
- Vaya por un escaldadbr.* Go, call for a chafing-dish.

*Dí al posadero que venga á
hablarnos.*

Tell the landlord we want
to speak with him.

DIALOGO XIV.

Para ájustar cuentas con el
mesonero.

Buenas noches, señores.

¿Les gusta á vms. la cena ?

*Si, señor ; pero es menester
pagar.*

¿Quanto hemos gastado ?

El escote no sube á mucho.

*Vea vm. quanto le debémos,
por nosotros, nuestros cri-
ados, y caballos.*

*Hagan vms. la cuenta, y
hallaran que todo importa
diez pesos.*

*Me parece que es demasiado.
Al contrario, es muy barato.*

*¿Quanto nos hace vm. pagar
por el vino ?*

Veinte sueldos la botella.

*Trayganos otra botella, y
mañana por la mañana
le pagaremos diez pesos in-
cluyendo el almuerzo.*

*Me paréce que este señor está
malo.*

*Estoy bueno, pero estoy mo-
lido y cansado.*

DIALOGUE XIV.

To reckon with the landlord.

Good evening, gentlemen.
Are you satisfied with your
supper ?

We are ; but we must sa-
tisfy you too.

What is the reckoning ?

The reckoning is not great:
See what you must have for
us, our men, and our
horses.

Reckon yourselves, and you
will find it comes to ten
crowns.

Methinks you ask too much.
On the contrary, I am very
reasonable.

How much do you make us
pay for the wine ?

Twenty-pence a bottle.

Bring us another bottle,
and to-morrow morning
we will pay you ten
crowns with breakfast
included.

Methinks the gentleman is
not well.

I am very well, but I am
weary and fatigued.

- Es menester tomar ánimo.* You must take courage.
Estaria mejor en la cama, It would be better for me
que en la mesa. to be in bed than at table.
Mande vm. calentar su ca- Get your bed warmed, and
ma, y vaya vm. á acostarse. go to bed.
Dí a mi criado que venga Bid my man to come and
a desnudarme. undress me.
Está esperando a vm. en su He waits for you in your
aposento. chamber.
Buenas noches, señores. Good night, gentlemen.
Le falta a vm. algo? Do you want any thing?
Nada quiero sino descanso. Nothing but rest.
Manda que nos den sábanas Order them to give us clean
limpias. sheets.
Las sábanas que les envio The sheets you are going
son muy buenas. to have are very clean.
Despiertanos mañana tem- Let us be called to-mor-
prano. row morning very early.
Lo haré sin falta. Buenas I will not fail, gentlemen.
noches tengan vms. se- Good night.
ñores.

CARTAS DE COMERCIO.

CARTA PRIMERA.

Lion, 2 de Julio, de 1802.

A los señores N., y M., y C^{ia}. Londres.

Muy señores nuestros,

NUESTRO primer deseo es reconocer su reputacion dando parte á vms. de nuestro establecimiento en esta ciudad, bajo la casa de comercio de B. y D. cuyas firmas hallarán al pie de esta; y de las quales se servirán vms. tomá nota.

Los caudales considerables que el señor B. acaba de adquirir por el fallecimiento de su padre, y los del señor D. juntos a su larga experiencia respectiva, son los fundamentos de nuestro comercio; que esperamos con la asistencia de Dios, y la confianza de nuestros amigos, establecer sobre un buen pie. Nada contribuirá más en ello, señores, que ver nuestros servicios admitidos. Siendo nuestro intento relativa á los negocios de vms., nos proponemos extender los nuestros lo que la prudencia permitiere, sea en giro de letras sobre las principales plazas de Europa, como en cargamentos para el Levante y las Indias Occidentales, comisiones en paños, sedas, géneros de seda, mercancías, especias, drogas, aguardiente, plomo, estaños, &c.

Deseamos con ardor que vms. hallen en esos diversos géneros algún objeto de especulación que les empuñe á hacer un ensayo con nosotros, por el qual procuraremos probarles nuestro zelo, y el cuidado, que tenemos de los intereses que nos confían nuestros amigos. Interin quedamos

COMMERCIAL LETTERS.

LETTER THE FIRST.

Lion, July 2d, 1802.

Messrs. N., M., and Co., London.

Messrs.

OUR first desire being the acknowledgment of your reputation, we give you advice of our establishment in this city under the firm of B. and D.; of whom at the bottom of this letter you will find in conformity their signatures, of which you will take due notice.

The considerable fortune Mr. B. has just now inherited by the death of his father, added to that of Mr. D., and their long experience in the mercantile line, are the foundations of our commerce; which we hope, with the blessing of God and the confidence of our friends, to establish on a good order. Nothing can contribute more to it, Sirs; than the honour of your commands for the offer of our services. Our design being relative to your commerce, we purpose to extend ours as far as prudence will permit us, either in bank upon the principal places of Europe, or in embarkation for the Levant and the West Indies, in commissions for woollen-drapery, silk, silk-stuff, commodities, spices, drugs, brandies, leads, pewters, &c.

We wish ardently you could find among these divers sorts of goods some objects of speculation which might engage you to make an essay with us, in which we would endeavour to prove our zeal to you, and the care we take of the interests of our friends that confide in us.

con el mas verdadero afecto, con el que rogámos a Dios que guarde sus vidas muchos años,

B. L. Ms. de vms.

Firma de su humilde servidor, B.

Firma de su humilde servidor, D.

Firma de su humilde servidor, L.

CARTA SEGUNDA.

Bristol, 4 de Mayo, de 1802.

Al señor N. Valencia.

Muy señor mio,

EN respuesta á la de vm. de 5 del corriente digo, que tengo aceptada la letra de 500l. esterlinas que ha librado contra mi a la orden de los señores P. R. y Compañia, que pagaré á su cumplimiento, y en consecuencia la he cargado á su cuenta de vm. abonandole su importe.

La adjunta se servirá vm. entregar al amigo M. que es quanto ocurre y quedo a su disposicion, Pidiendo á Dios que guarde su vida m'. a'.

B. L. M'. Sc.

CARTA TERCERA.

Londres, 8 de Febrero, de 1804.

Al Señor Don Carlos Sabio, Londres.

Muy señor mio,

Como la dicha que tengo de conocer d vms. procede solamente del renombre de su casa la qual tiene correspondencia con muchas en ésta y constandome al mismo tiempo

In the interim we remain, with the most sincere affection,

Messieurs,
Your most humble servants,

B. D. L.

The firm of your humble servant, F. B.

The firm of your humble servant, J. D.

The firm of your humble servant, P. L.

LETTER THE SECOND.

Bristol, May 4th, 1802.

Mr. N. Valence.

Sir,

IN answer to your favour of the 5th instant, I have the honour to acquaint you I accepted the bill of exchange for 500*l.* sterling you have drawn on me, to the order of Mr. P. R. and Company, which I shall pay at its expiration; and in consequence of which I have placed it to your account and settled it.

I beg you to deliver this letter to our friend Mr. M., which is all I can tell you for the present. Praying God to preserve your life for many years,

Sir, yours, &c.

LETTER THE THIRD.

London, February 8th, 1804.

Mr. Charles Sabio, London.

Sir,

AS the pleasure of my knowing you proceeds entirely from the reputation of your house, which corresponds

que los generos en que vm. trata tienen su destino al Mar del Sur :

Pido á vm. me haga la gracia de enviarme, una lista de ellos la qual me servirá de norte para encargarle á vm. lo que mas salida tenga en Indias. Siendo todo lo que al presente se me ofrece, quedo aguardando el honor de su respuesta y ruego á Dios le guarde muchos años como desea

S. A^{ttz}. S. Q. S. M. B.

DIEGO LALUZ.

CARTA QUARTA.

Londres, 2 de Febrero, de 1804.

Sñr. Don Diego Laluz, Cadiz.

Muy señor mio,

CON la llegada de éste correo me hallo favorecido con su mui estimada fecha de 1 del proximo pasado, y en respuesta de la misma hallará vm. adjunta como desea la lista de los géneros que son vendibles en las Indias de España, y para que le sirva de gobierno, los precios correspondientes á su calidad ; vm. puede quedar persuadido que pondré toda la debida atencion y conato en la ejecucion de sus órdenes á fin que quede tan satisfecho de mi conducta como los demás amigos que me favorecen, á los cuales me refiero para que se informe del modo con que los sirvo. Y con toda estimacion quedo al servicio de vm. á quien Dios guarde muchos y felices años y bésa sus manos,

Su servidor.

CARLOS SABIO.

with many persons here, and perceiving at the same time that the goods you deal in are proper for the South Sea :

Therefore desire you will do me the favour to send me a memorandum of the above sort of goods, that they may serve me as instructions to commission you for such as may be fit for the Indies. This being all that now offers, I wait the honour of your answer, and pray God preserve you many years. Kissing your hands, I remain,

Your humble servant,

JAMES LALUZ.

LETTER THE FOURTH.

London, 2d February, 1804.

Mr. James Laluz, of Cadiz.

Sir,

ON the arrival of this post I am favoured with your much esteemed of the 1st ultimo ; and in answer thereto you will find inclosed a minute of the goods proper for the Spanish Indies, with the prices thereof according to their quality for your government ; you may be well assured I shall pay due attention and regard to the execution of your orders, that you may be satisfied with my conduct, as my other friends are to whom I refer you, that you may inquire of the manner how I use them. Mean time I am, with much esteem, at the service of you, whom God preserve many and happy years, and kissing your hands I remain

Your humble servant,

CHARLES SABIO.

CARTA QUINTA.

Cádiz, 3 de Marzo de 1804.

Señor Don Carlos Sabio, Londres.

Muy señor mio,

ACABO de recibir su mui estimada del 2º próximo pasado, con una nota de los géneros vendibles en Indias; lo que ahora se me ofrece decirle es, que la flota há de partir para fines de Noviembre, para cuyo efecto están aparejando los galeones con toda priesa, en cuya conformidad se servirá vñ. mandarme por el primer navío veinte piezas de paños, mitad azules y mitad obscuros, de $\frac{3}{4}$, todos de veinte chelines la vara, bien a condicionados, y marcados LL No. 1 á 20, lo que cargard vñ. en derechura para Bilbao, á la consignacion de los señores Bonitos y hijos, con orden que á la llegada de dicho navío los dichos señores despachen los dos fardos con toda brevedad; haciendo el seguro por mi cuenta, y librando letra de cambio á dos usos por el importe de su factura, la que aguardo de vñ., á quien Dios guarde muchos felices años, y lesa sus manos,

Su Servidor,

DIEGO LALUZ.

CARTA SEXTA.

Londres, 4 de Abril de 1804.

Señor Don Diego Laluz, Cádiz,

Muy señor mio,

TENGO el honor de su mui estimada del 3 de Marzo próximo pasado, referiendome á la mia del 2 de Febrero, con nota de los generos vendibles en Indias, y aviso del tiempo de la salida de la flota, con orden al mismo tiempo de enviarle veinte piezas de paños; en consecuencia de lo qual acabo

LETTER THE FIFTH.

Cadiz, 3d March, 1804.

Mr. Charles Sabio, of London.

Dear Sir,

I HAVE just received your much esteemed of the 2d of last month, with a memorandum of goods for the Indies: what I would now inform you is, that the fleet will depart at the latter end of November, for which purpose they are getting ready the galleons with all expedition, so that you may send me by the first ship twenty pieces of cloth, half blue and half dark colour, of $\frac{1}{4}$, all of twenty shillings a-yard, in good condition, and marked LL No. 1 to 20, which you will load directly for Bilboa, consigned to Messrs. Bonitos and sons, with orders on the said ship's arrival for those gentlemen to send away the two bales with all speed. You will make the insurance for my account, and draw a bill of exchange at two usances for the amount according to invoice, which I wait for from you, whom God preserve many years: kissing your hands, am

Your humble servant,

JAMES LALUZ.

LETTER THE SIXTH.

London, 4th April, 1804.

Mr. James Laluz, of Cadiz.

Dear Sir,

I HAVE the honour of your much esteemed of the 3d of March last, referring me to mine of the 2d Feb., with a note of goods for the Indies, and advising me of the time of the fleet's departure, with an order from you at the same time for twenty pieces of cloth; in conse-

de cargar por su cuenta dichas veinte piezas marcadas LL. No. 1 á 20, abordo el bergantin Fanny, su capitán Diego Burletto, destinado para Bilbao, á la consignación de los señores Bonitos, todos los cuales géneros he asegurado, y al tiempo mismo por su cuenta y orden he librado contra vñ. una letra de cambio á dos usos de 619l. 10s. esterlinas, siendo el importe de dichos géneros, segun factura y conocimiento inclusos, la qual honrará con su aceptación y pago en debido tiempo. Es todo lo que se ofrece; y quedo á la obediencia de vñ. a quien Dios guarde muchos felices años, y besa sus manos,

Su mas humilde servidor,

CARLOS SABIO.

CARTA SEPTIMA.

Cadiz, 5 de Mayo de 1804.

Señor Don Carlos Sabio, Londres.

Muy señor mio,

HALLOME favorecido con la de vñ. de 4 del próximo pasado, con factura y conocimiento de los referidos dos fardos de mi cuenta, los cuales he recibido aviso de los señores Bonitos, de Bilbao, haber llegado con el bergantin Fanny; y al mismo tiempo abonado su cuenta de vñ. segun factura 619l. 10s. y á la presentación de su letra haré honor con la aceptación, y se pagará el debido tiempo con toda puntualidad, esperando que vñ. me haya servido como amigo, tanto en la calidad como en los precios; lo que no deixará de animarme á darle mayores órdenes, siendo éstas 20 piezas por muestra. Mientras quedo con todo el debido afecto al servicio de vñ. a quien Dios guarde muchos felices años, y besa sus manos,

S. H. Servidor,

DIEGO LALUZ.

quence whereof I now load for your account the said twenty pieces, marked LL. N. 1 to 20, on board the Fanny brig, captain James Burletto, bound to Bilboa, and consigned to Messrs. Bonitos, all which goods I have insured, and at the same time have this day drawn a bill on you for your account and order, at two usances, for 619*l.* 10*s.* being the amount of the said goods, according to the inclosed invoice and bill of lading, which you will honour with your acceptance and payment when due; this is all that offers. I remain at your command, God preservye you many years, kissing your hands, I am

Your most humble servant,

CHARLES SABIO.

LETTER THE SEVENTH.

Cadiz, 5th May, 1804.

Mr. Charles Sabio, of London.

Dear Sir,

I AM favoured with yours of the 4th of last month, with the invoice and bill of lading of two bales for my account, of which I have had advice from Messrs. Bonitos, of Bilboa, of their arrival there in the Fanny brig; at the same sime have credited your account the sum of 619*l.* 10*s.* as per invoice, and on presentation of your bill shall honour the same with my acceptance, and make punctual payment when due, hoping you have used me like a friend, as well in the sort as in the lowest prices, which will not fail to encourage me to give you larger orders, these 20 pieces being only for speculation. Mean time, with all due regard and service to you, whom God preserve many happy years, kissing your hands, I remain

Your humble servant,

JAMES LALUZ.

CARTA OCTAVA.

Londres, 6 de Junio de 1804.

Muy señor mio,

CON la llegada de este correo me hallo favorecido con su mui estimada del 5 próximo pasado, referiendome a la factura y conocimiento de los fardos de paños de su cuenta, y en conformidad de lo qual he librado contra vm. dos letras de cambio, una de 300l. y otra de 319l. 10s. siendo el importe de toda su cuenta, á dos usos, cada una pagadera á nues!ros dichos amigos los señores Bonitos, en Bilbao, y no dudo de su honor en la debida acceptacion, y pago de ellas á su vencimiento; y vm. puede quedar persuadido que le serviré siempre con una buena caliddá segun su genero, asegurandole que el precio es mui equitativo, lo que hago para conservar su amistad y correspondencia, y animarle a darmes mayores comisiones en adelante: espero que lo hará hallado todo á su gusto y en buen orden y satisfaccion; en atencion á lo qual quedo el servicio de vm. &c.

CARTA NONA.

Cadiz, 7 de Julio de 1804.

Muy señor mio,

CON la debida atencion respondo á la suya del 6 del próximo pasado, con aviso de haber vm. girado ami cargo dos letras de cambio orden de los señores Bonitos, de Bilbao, las que acepté ayer, yasu vencimiento las pagaré con todo el honor acostumbrado. Le diré á vm. que ayer recibí los dos fardos que los señores Bonitos me despacharon de Bilbao, todo parece bien acondicionado; pero examinando el fardo No. 1, hallo una pieza defectuosa y cuyo color azul tiene dos matices, la qual queda por su cuenta, visto que de

LETTER THE EIGHTH.

London, 6th June, 1805.

Sir,

BY the arrival of this day's post I am favoured with your much esteemed of the 5th of last month, referring me to the invoice and bill of lading of the bales of cloth for your account, and in consequence thereof I have drawn upon you two bills of exchange, one for 300*l.* and another for 319*l.* 10*s.* being the amount of the whole of your account, at two usances, each payable to our said friends Messrs. Bonitos, at Bilboa, and doubt not your honour in accepting them, and paying the same when due; you may always depend on my serving you with a good sort according to their quality, assuring you the price now is very easy, which I do to preserve your friendship and correspondence, and to encourage you to furnish me with larger commissions hereafter: hope you have found every thing in good order and to your satisfaction; in due regard to which I remain always at your service, &c.

LETTER THE NINTH.

Cadiz, 7th July, 1804.

Sir,

WITH all due regard I answer yours of the 6th of last month, advising me that you had drawn two bills of exchange on me in favour of Messrs. Bonitos of Bilboa, which I accepted yesterday, and shall pay the same when due with honour as usual. I must here inform you, that yesterday I received two bales which Messrs. Bonitos sent me from Bilboa, and all seemed in good order and condition; but on examining the bale No. 1, I find one piece defective and of two blue colours, which remains

la manera que está es invendible ; las demás piezas quedan perfectas, como están las diez piezas obscuras del segundo fardo. Siendo lo que se me ofrece, quedo, &c.

CARTA DECIMA.

Londres, 8 de Agosto de 1804.

Muy señor mio,

EN respuesta á la de vm. recibida el correo pasado, mucho me admiro de oir que examinando el fardo No. 1, halló una pieza defectuosa y matizada de dos colores azul, lo que puede haber acontecido por no estar esta pieza bien doblada ó por haber estado expuesta al aire, lo que hace mudar el color ; pero séa como fuere, no es menester que vm. se quede con ella, porque tal no es mi intento, y le tengo acreditado por el importe de dicha, que espero no alterará nuestra correspondencia ; y teniendo vm. ocasión de venderla, lo hará como y quando bien le pareciére, de lo que le quedaré muy agradecido teniéndome así mas cuenta que el mandarmela otra vez. Me alegra mucho de oir que las demás piezas están perfectas y de su gusto : no dudo que vm. pueda venderlas á un precio ventajoso, lo que desearé que haga y quedo, &c.

CARTA UNDECIMA.

Cadiz, 9 de Setiembre de 1804.

Muy señor mio,

CON la mui estimada de vm. me hallo favorecido, su fecha del 8 de próximo pasado, y veo que me tiene abonada el importe de dicha pieza defectuosa ; con todo veré de vendersela lo mejor que sea posible : las demás las hallo á mi satisfaccion, y dentro de poco le mandaré mis órdenes. Vm.

for your account, because in the present manner it is quite unsaleable : the other pieces are good, as are also the ten dark ones of the second bale. Being all that offers, I remain, &c.

LETTER THE TENTH.

London, 8th of August, 1804.

Sir,

IN answer to yours received last post, I am surprised to hear that on examining the bale No. 1, you found a piece defective and of two colours in blue, which perhaps might happen on account of its not being well folded up, or its being exposed to the open air, which will make an alteration in its colour ; but, be it as it will, it is not fit you should be saddled with it,—no, that is not my design,—therefore I give you credit for the amount thereof, and hope it will be no discouragement to our correspondence ; if, however, you shall see an opportunity of selling it, you may do it when and how you please, and shall be much obliged to you, as I think it much better to do so than to send it me back again. I am glad to hear the other pieces are perfect and to your liking: not doubting but you will be able to sell them at a good price, which I ardently wish you may do, I remain, &c.

LETTER THE ELEVENTH.

Cadiz, 9th September, 1804.

Sir,

I AM favoured with yours of the 5th of last month, and find you have credited me for the amount of the defective piece ; however, shall try to dispose of it in the best manner possible ; the others I find to my liking, concerning which in a few days shall send you my orders.

me hará el favor de ver si me puede comprar un navio, de 330 d 400 toneladas, para el trafico de la Gran Bretaña y Biscaya, y que no importe mas de 14,000 pesos, con todos sus aparejos de velas, anclas de reserva, y otras cosas necesarias. Siendo, loque se ofrece, quedo, &c.

CARTA DUODECIMA.

Londres, d 10 de Octubre de 1804.

Muy señor mio,

TENGO presente la mui favorecida de vm. y estimo el saber que vm. halló las demás piezas á su gusto. En quanto al encargo con que vm. me ha honrado en su otra carta de procurarle un navio por su cuenta, he visto uno de 300 d 400 toneladas, siendo completo, estanco en las quillas, costados, y cubierta, y con todos sus pertrechos, velas, cuerdas, vergas, arboles, anclas, y aparejos pertenecientes; su precio es 10,000 pesos. Y siendo este de su agrado, aguardaré sus órdenes para comprarlo; y en el interin le doi aviso que tengo un buen surtido de bellos colores de paños para las Indias; y quando vm. me mande su comision por algunos de dichos, la cumpliré con toda puntualidad. Le hago saber que es mui dificultoso procurar marineros para el Baltic, pero haré todo lo que me fuere posible para servirle mientras tanto, quedo, &c.

CARTA DECIMATERCIA.

Londres, 24 de Noviembre de 1804.

Muy señor mio,

EL correo pasado recibí su mui estimada, con aviso que vm. aceptó mis proposiciones del flete en cera blanca, y mandaré la cuenta del peso segun deseo de vm. Hoy se ha carguado por cuenta de vm. a bordo el navio la Amistad, su capitán

You will be so obliging to try if you can purchase me a ship, from 300 to 400 tons, for the British and Biscay trade, that will come to no more than 14,000 dollars, with all her furniture of sails, spare-anchors, and other necessary appurtenances, being all that offers, I remain, &c.

LETTER THE TWELFTH.

London, 10th October, 1804.

Sir,

I HAVE the favour of your much esteemed letter now before me, and am glad to hear you found the other pieces to your liking. In obedience to the commission you honoured me with in your letter for procuring a ship for your account, I have seen one from 300 to 400 tons, complete, staunch in keel, sides, and deck, and furnished with all her apparel, sails, ropes, masts, yards, anchors, and appurtenances; her price is 10,000 dollars. If this suits you, shall wait your orders to purchase it; mean time must inform you, that I have a fine assortment of very beautiful coloured cloths for the Indies, and whenever you send me a commission for any, shall fulfil it with the utmost punctuality. I likewise inform you, that it is very difficult to get mariners for the Baltic, but shall do whatever I possibly can to serve you, meanwhile remain, &c.

LETTER THE THIRTEENTH.

London, 24th Nov. 1804.

Sir,

LAST post I received your much esteemed favour, advising me that you have accepted my proposals of freight in white wax, and I now send you the weight as you desired. I have this day loaded for your account,

Pedro Pierro, que vá directamente á Sevilla, diez fardos de paños, marcados y numerados LL. No. 1 á 10, segun su orden, lo mismo en colores y calidades que los antecedentes, como parecen por la factura y cuenta inclusas, cuyos fardos cargué á bordo de dicho navio destinado para Sevilla, á la consignacion de sus amigos los señores Peritos; y he librado contra vni. por el importe del, el qual tomaré en casa de los dichos señores en su debido tiempo, quedando siempre al servicio de vni. &c.

CARTA DECIMA QUARTA.

Cadiz, á 31 de Diciembre, 1804.

Muy señor mio,

TENGO en mi podér el honor de la suya, en la qual hallo que vñ. ha cargado por mi cuenta y riesgo diez fardos de paños, á bordo del navio nombrado la Amistad; su capitán Pierro, destinado para Sevilla, á la consignacion de mis amigos los señores Peritos; y tocante á la letra de cambio que vñ. me dice había librado contra mi por el importe de los dichos, puede recibirla en casa de los dichos señores á su vencimiento, como me dice que fué su intento. Espero que todos los géneros vendrán bien acondicionados, así como los hé pedido; y aguardando la llegada del dicho navio quedo con sentimientos de gratitud y de veneracion, &c.

CARTA DECIMA QUINTA.

Barcelona, 2 Febrero, 1805.

Señor Don Bartolomé Barber, en Bourdeaux.

Muy Señor mio,

TUVE la dicha de recibir su mas estimada del 4 del proximo pasado, en la qual me honrado con una

on board the ship Friendship, captain Peter Pierro, bound directly for Seville, ten bales of cloth, marked LL. No. 1 to 10, the colour and quality like the former you ordered, as appear by the inclosed invoice and account thereof, which bales so loaded on board the said ship bound for Seville, are consigned to your friends Messrs. Peritos; and I have drawn on you for the amount thereof, which I shall take up at the house of the said gentlemen in due time, remaining always at your service, &c.

LETTER THE FOURTEENTH.

Cadiz, 31st December, 1804.

Sir,

I AM now honoured with yours, wherein I find you have loaded for my account and risk ten bales of cloth, on board the Friendship, captain Pierro, bound to Seville, and consigned to my friends Messrs. Peritos; and as to the bill of exchange, which you say you have drawn on me for the amount thereof, you may receive it at their house when due, as you say was your design. I hope all the goods will come in good condition, and as I ordered them; and thereupon waiting the said ship's safe arrival, remain with the highest sentiments of gratitude and veneration, your, &c.

LETTER THE FIFTEENTH.

Barcelona, 2d February, 1805.

Mr. Bartholomew Barber, of Bourdeaux.

Sir,

I HAD the pleasure to receive your most esteemed letter of the 4th of last month, wherein I find you have

comision para comprar por su cuenta 312 sacos de cochilla-al precio mas ventajoso que pueda. No dudo que esté enterado que el precio de este genero ha subido mas de lo acostumbrado; con todo eso yá he comprado por su cuenta 150 sacos, á 31. con 12s. por saco, que le embiaré con el primer navio que salga de aqui para esa; deseo que vñ. me diga si es menester que prosiga hasta el importe de su comision; he dado ordenes tocante á sus letras de cambio libradas contra Masero y Cavallo, y de la aceptacion y pago de ellas á su vencimiento. Si vñ. tiene mas ordenes, las cumpliré con toda precision y prontitud, asegurandole que siempre quedare a su servicio. Dios guarde á V. muchos y felices años.

S. S. Servidor Q. S. M. B.

BENITO BONELLI.

[Fin de esta correspondencia.]

honoured me with a commission to buy for your account 312 bags of cochineal at the lowest price I can for your advantage. I doubt not but you well know these sort of goods have risen to a higher price than usual ; nevertheless have already purchased for your account 150 bags, at 3*l.* 12*s.* per bag, which shall send by the first ship that goes from hence to your place. Desire you will inform me if it be necessary to proceed to the whole amount of your commission ; I have given orders about the acceptance of your bill drawn on Masero and Cavallo, and the payment thereof when due. If you have any further commands, I will fulfil them with all exactness and dispatch, assuring you that I shall always remain,

Sir,

Your very humble servant,

BENEDICT BONELLI.

[Here ends this correspondence.]

CONOCIMIENTO.

YO Pedro Galvez, maestre que soy del navio, que Dios salve, nombrado el Principe de la Paz, del porte de docientas toneladas, que al presente está surto y anclado, en el puerto de Cadiz, para con el favor de Dios, seguir este presente viage al puerto de Londres, conozco haber recibido, y tengo cargado dentro del dicho mi navio debaxo de cubierta de vos señores Lopez y Compañia, quatro caxones de libros Espanoles, enjutos y bien acondicionados, y marcados con la marca de fuéra, con los cuales prometo, y me obligo, llevandome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi navio, al dicho puerto, á acudir por vos y en vuestro nombre á los señores Lackington, Allen, y Compañia, pagandome el flete, á razon de dos libras esterlinas por cada caxon, y sus averías acostumbradas, y para lo qual asi tener y guardar, obligo a mi persona y bienes, y el dicho mi navio, fletes, y aparejos, y lo mejor parado de el. En fé de lo qual, os dí tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre por mi, o por mi escrivano, el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fecha en Cadiz, á 1º de Diciembre de 1806.

PEDRO GALVEZ.

BILL OF LADING.

SHIPPED, by the grace of God, in good order and well-conditioned, by *Messrs. Lopez and Company*, in and upon the good ship called the *Prince of Peace*, whereof is master, under God, for this present voyage, *Peter Galvez*, and now riding at anchor in the port of *Cadiz*, and, by God's grace, bound

L. A. for *London*, to say, *four chests of Spanish C. books*, being marked and numbered as in *No. 1 to 4.* the margin, and are to be delivered in the like good order and well conditioned, at the aforesaid port of *London* (the act of God, the king's enemies, fire, and all and every other dangers and accidents of the seas, rivers, and navigation, of whatever nature and kind soever, excepted) unto *Messrs. Lackington, Allen, and Company*, or to their assigns, he or they paying freight for the said goods *after the rate of two pounds sterling for each chest*, with primage and average accustomed. In witness whereof, I the said master (or purser) of the said ship have affirmed to *three bills of lading*, all of this tenor and date; the one of which *three bills* being accomplished, the other *two* to stand void. And so God send the good ship to her desired port in safety. *Amen.* Dated in *Cadiz*, December 1st, 1806.

PETER GALVEZ.

FACTURA.

FACTURA de quatro caxones de libros Españos, que con la marca y numero del margen, ván embarcados en el navio nombrado El Principe de la Paz, su capitán Pedro Galvez, por los señores Lopez y Compañia, y á cuenta y riesgo de los señores Lackington, Allen, y Compañia. A saver,

Libras.

L. A.	No. 1.	30 Volúmenes,	14	0	0
C.	— 2.	24 Dichos,	8	8	0
No. 1 á 4.	— 3.	16 Dichos,	6	6	0
	— 4.	40 Dichos,	18	7	6
			—	—	47 1 6
Derechos y gastos			—	—	14 4 3
Comision, á 2 pr. ciento			—	—	61 5 9
			—	—	1 4 6
			—	—	62 10 3

INVOICE.

INVOICE of four chests of Spanish books, marked and numbered as per margin, shipped by Messrs. Lopez and Company, on board The Prince of Peace, Peter Galvez master, for the account and risk of Messrs. Lackington, Allen, and Company. To say,

	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
L. A. No. 1. 30 Volumes,	14 0 0	
C. — 2. 24 Ditto,	8 8 0	
No. 1 to 4. — 3. 16 Ditto,	6 6 0	
— 4. 40 Ditto,	18 7 6	
	— — —	47 1 6
Duties and charges	- -	14 4 3
		61 5 9
Commission, at 2 per cent.	- -	1 4 6
		£. 62 10 3

LETRAS DE CAMBIO.

Cadiz, y 1º de Diciembre de 1806.

Por Lib. 62 10 3.

A dos usos, mandarán vms. pagar por esta primera de cambio, sesenta y dos libras esterlinas, diez chelines y tres peniques; a la orden de los señores Taylor y Compañía, valor recibido, que cargarán vms. en cuenta segun aviso de

S. S. S.

LOPEZ y Compañía.

A los Señores Lackington, Allen, y Comp.

Londres.

Cadiz, y 1º de Dic. de 1806.

A los Señores Lackington, Allen, y Compañía,
Londres.

Muy Señores nuestros,

HEMOS librado contra vms. hoy, una letra de cambio por libs. 62 10 3; a favor de los señores Taylor y Compañía, la que estimarémos que vms. honren y carguen a cuenta, segun aviso de

S. S. S.

Q. S. M. B.

LOPEZ y Compañía.

BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

Cadiz, December 1, 1806.

For £.62 10s. 3d.

AT two usances, pay my first of exchange to the order of Messrs. Taylor and Company, sixty-two pounds ten shillings and three pence, value received, and place to account as per advice.

LOPEZ and Company.

Messrs. Lackington, Allen, and Co.

London.

Cadiz, Dec. 1, 1806.

Messrs. Lackington, Allen, and Co.

London.

Gentlemen,

WE have this day drawn upon you, at two usances, the sum of £.62 10s. 3d. in favour of Messrs. Taylor and Company; which I beg you to honour, and place to account as per advice of

Your obedient servants,

LOPEZ and Company.

EXTRACTS.

CAPITULO VIII.

Del buen suceso que el valeroso D. Quixote tuvo en la espantable y jamás imaginada aventura de los Molinos de viento, con otros sucesos dignos de felice recordacion.

EN esto descubrieron treinta ó quarenta Molinos de viento que hay en aquel campo; y asi como D. Quixote los vió, dixo á su escudero: la ventura va guiando nuestras cosas mejor de lo que acertáramos á desear: porque ves allí, amigo Sancho Panza, donde se descubren treinta ó pocos mas desaforados gigantes, con quien pienso hacer batalla, y quitarles á todos las vidas, con cuyos despojos comenzaremos á enriquecer: que esta es buena guerra, y es gran servicio de Dios quitar tan mala simiente de sobre la faz de la tierra. ¿Qué gigantes? dixo Sancho Panza. Aquellos que allí ves, respondió su amo de los brazos largos, que los suelen tener algunos de casi dos leguas. Mire vuestra merced, respondió Sancho, que aquellos que allí se parecen no son gigantes, sino Molinos de viento; y lo que en ellos parecen brazos, son las áspas que volteadas del viento, hacen andar la piedra del Molino. Bien parece, respondió D. Quixote, que no estás cursado en esto de las aventuras: ellos son gigantes; y si tienes miedo, quitate de ahí, y ponte en oracion en el espacio que yo voy á entrar con ellos en fiera, y desigual batalla: y diciendo esto, dió de espuelas á su caballo Rocinante, sin atender á las voces que su escudero Sancho le daba, advirtiendole, que sin duda alguna eran Molinos de viento, y no gigantes aquellos que iba á acometer: pero el iba tan puesto en que eran gigantes, que

ni oia las voces de su escudero Sancho, ni echaba de ver, aunque estaba ya bien cerca lo que eran, antes iba diciendo en voces altas : non fuyades, cobardes y viles criaturas, que un solo caballero es el que os acomete. Levantóse en esto un poco de viento, y las grandes aspas comenzaron á moverse ; lo qual visto por D. Quixote, dixo : pues aunque movais mas brazos que los del gigante Briareo, me lo habeis de pagar. Y en diciendo esto, y encomendandose de todo corazon á su señora Dulcinea, pidiendola que en tal trance le socorriese, bien cubierto de su rodelia, con la lanza en el ristre, arremetió á todo el galope de Rocinante, y envistió con el primer Molino que estaba delante ; y dandole una lanzada en el aspa, la volvió el viento con tanta furia, que hizo la lanza pedazos, llevandose tras si al caballo, y al caballero que fue rodando muy mal trecho por el campo. Acudió Sancho Panza á socorrerle á todo el correr de su asno ; y quando llegó, halló que no se podia menear. Tal fue el golpe que dió con él Rocinante. Valgame Dios ! dixo Sancho : no le dixe yo á vnd. que mirase bien lo que hacia, que no eran sino Molinos de viento, y no lo podia ignorar, sino quien llevase otros tales en la cabeza ? Calla, amigo Sancho, respondió D. Quixote, que las cosas de la guerra, mas que otras, están sujetas á continua mudanza : quanto mas, que yo pienso, y asi es verdad, que aquél sabio Frestón que me robó el aposento, y los libros, ha vuelto estos gigantes en Molinos, por quitarme la gloria de su vencimiento : tal es la enemistad que me tiene : mas al cabo, al cabo han de poder poco sus malas artes contra la bondad de mi espada. Dios lo haga como puede, respondió Sancho Panza, y ayudandole á levantar, tornó á subir sobre Rocinante, que medio despaldado estaba, y hablando en la pasada aventura, siguieron el camino del Puerto Lapice, porque alli decia D. Quixote, que no era posible dexar de hallarse muchas y diversas aventuras, por ser lugar muy pasagero, sino que iba muy

pesaroso por haberle faltado la lanza : y diciéndoselo á su escudero, le dixo : yo me acuerdo haber leido, que un caballero Español, llamado Diego Perez de Vargas, habiéndosele en una batalla roto la espada, desgajó de una encina un pesado ramo ó tronco, y con él hizo tales cosas aquel dia, y machacó tantos Moros, que le quedó por sobrenombe Machuca : y asi él como sus descendientes se llamaron desde aquel dia en adelante Vargas y Machuca. Hete dicho esto, porque de la primera encina, ó roble que se me depare pienso desgajar otro tronco tal, y tan bueno como aquel, que me imagino, y pienso hacer con él tales hazañas, que tú te tengas por bien afortunado de haber merecido venir á verlas, y á ser testigo de cosas que apenas podrán ser creídas. A la mano de Dios, dixo Sancho, yo lo creo así como vuestra merced lo dice ; pero enderezese un poco, que parece que va de medio lado, y debe ser del molimiento de la caida. Así es la verdad, respondió D. Quixote : y si no me quejo del dolor, es porque no es dado á los Caballeros Andantes quejarse de herida alguna, aunque le salgan las tripas por ella. Si eso es así, no tengo yo que replicar, respondió Sancho : pero sabe Dios si yo me holgara que vuestra merced se quejara quando alguna cosa le doliera. De mi sé decir, que me he de quejar del mas pequeño dolor que tenga, si ya no se entiende tambien con los escuderos de los Caballeros Andantes eso del no quejarse. No se dexó de reir D. Quixote de la simplicidad de su escudero ; y asi le declaró que podía muy bien quejarse, como y quando quisiese, sin gana ó con ella, que hasta entonces no había leido cosa en contrario en la Orden de Caballeria. Dixole Sancho que mirase que era hora de comer. Respondióle su amo, que por entonces no le hacia menester, que comiese él quando se le antojase. Con esta licencia se acomodó Sancho lo mejor que pudo sobre su jumento ; y sacando de las alforjas lo que en ellas había puesto, iba caminando y comiendo detrás de

su amo muy despacio, y de quando en quando empinaba la bota con tanto gusto, que le pudiera envidiar el mas regalado bodegonero de Malaga, y en tanto que él iba de aquella manera menudeando tragos, no se le acordaba de ninguna promesa que su Amo le hubiese hecho, ni tenia por ningun trabajo, sino por mucho descanso, andar buscando las aventuras, por peligrosas que fuesen. En resolucion, aquella noche la pasaron entre unos arboles; y del uno de ellos desgajó D. Quixote un ramo seco, que casi le podia servir de lanza, y puso en él el hierro que quitó de la que se le habia quebrado.

CAPITULO XLII.

De los consejos que dió D. Quixote á Sancho Panza antes que fuese á gobernar la Insula, con otras cosas bien consideradas.

CON el felice y gracioso suceso de la aventura de la Dolorida, quedaron tan contentos los Duques, que determinaron pasar con las burlas adelante, viendo el acomodado sugeto que tenian para que se tuviesen por veras, y asi habiendo dado la traza y ordenes que sus criados y sus vasallos habian de guardar con Sancho en el Gobierno de la Insula prometida, otro dia, que fue el que sucedió al vuelo de Clavileño, dixo el Duque á Sancho, que se adeliñase y compusiese para ir á ser Gobernador, que ya sus insulanos le estaban esperando como el agua de Mayo. Sancho se le humilló y le dixo: despues que baxé del cielo, y despues que desde su alta cumbre miré la tierra, y la vi tan pequena, se templó en parte en mí la gana que tenia tan grande de ser Gobernador; porque qué grandeza es inandar en un grano de mostaza? ó que Dignidad ó Imperio el gobernar á media docena de hombres tamaños como avellanas, que á mi parecer no habia mas en toda la tierra? Si vuestra se-

ñoría fuese servido de darmel una tantica parte del cielo, aunque no fuese mas de media legua, la tomaria de mejor gana que la mayor Insula del mundo. Mirad, amigo Sancho, respondió el Duque, yo no puedo dar parte del cielo á nadie, aunque no sea mayor que una uña, que á solo Dios están reservadas esas mercedes y gracias : lo que puedo dar os doy, que es una Insula hecha y derecha, redonda y bien proporcionada, y sobremanera fértil y abundosa, donde si vos os sabeis dar maña podeis con las riquezas de la tierra grangear las del cielo. Ahora bien, respondió Sancho, venga esa Insula, que yo pugnaré por ser tal Gobernador, que á pesar de bellacos me vaya al cielo ; y esto no es por codicia que yo tenga de salir de mis casillas, ni de levantarme á mayores, sino por el deseo que tengo de probar á qué sabe el ser Gobernador. Si una vez lo probais, Sancho, dixo el Duque, comeros habeis las manos tras el Gobierno, por ser dulcissima cosa el mandar y ser obedecido. A buen seguro, que quando vuestro dueño llegue á ser Emperador, que lo será sin duda, segun van encaminadas sus cosas, que no se io arranquen como quiera, y que le déuela y le pese en la mitad del alma del tiempo que hubiere dexado de serlo. Señor, replicó Sancho Panza, yo imagino que es bueno mandar, aunque sea á un hato de ganado. Con vos me entierren, Sancho, que sabeis de todo, respondió el Duque ; yo espero que sereis tal Gobernador como vuestro juicio promete, y quedese esto aqui, y advertid que mañana en ese mesmo dia habeis de ir al Gobierno de la Insula, y esta tarde os acomodarán del trage conveniente que habeis de llevar, y de todas las cosas necesarias á vuestra partida. Vistanme, dixo Sancho, como quisieren, que de qualquiera manera que vaya vestido seré Sancho Panza. Así es verdad, dixo el Duque ; pero los trages se han de acomodar con el oficio ó dignidad que se profesa, que no sería bien que un jurisperito se vistiese como soldado, ni un soldado como un sacerdote. Vos, Sancho, ireis vestido parte de Letrado, y

parte de Capitan ; porque en la Insula que os doy, tanto son menester las armas como las letras, y las letras como las armas. Letras, respondió Sancho, pocas tengo, porque aun no sé el A. B. C. ; pero bástame tener el Christus en la memoria para ser buen Gobernador. De las armas manejaré las que me dieren hasta caer, y Dios adelante. Con tan buena memoria, dixo el Duque, no podrá Sancho errar en nada. En esto llegó D. Quixote, y sabiendo lo que pasaba, y la celeridad con que Sancho se habia de partir á su Gobierno, con licencia del Duque le tomó por la mano, y se fue con él á su estancia ; con intencion de aconsejarle cómo se habia de haber en su oficio. Entrados pues en su aposento, cerró tras sí la puerta, y hizo casi por fuerza que Sancho se sentase junto á él, y con reposada voz le dixo :

Infinitas gracias doy al Cielo, Sancho amigo, de que antes y primero que yo haya encontrado con alguna buena dicha, te haya salido á ti á recibir y á encontrar la buena ventura : yo que en mi buena suerte te tenia librada la paga de tus servicios, me veo en los principios de aventajarne, y tú antes de tiempo, contra la ley del razonable discurso, te ves premiado de tus deseos. Otros cohechan, importunan, solicitan, madrugar, ruegan, porfian y no alcanzan lo que pretenden ; y llega otro, y sin saber cómo ni cómo no, se halla con el cargo y oficio que otros muchos pretendieron : y aqui entra y encaxa bien el decir que hay buena y mala fortuna en las pretensiones. Tú, que para mí sin duda alguna eres un porro, sin madrugar ni trasnochar, y sin hacer diligencia alguna con solo el aliento que te ha tocado de la Andante Caballeria, sin mas ni mas te ves Gobernador de una Insula, como quien no dice nada. Todo esto digo, ó Sancho, para que no atribuyas á tus merecimientos la merced recibida, sino que dés gracias al Cielo que dispone suavemente las cosas, y despues las darás a la grandeza que en sí encierra la profesion de la Caballeria An-

dante. Dispuesto pues el corazon á creer lo que te he dicho, está, ó hijo, atento á este tu Caton que quiere aconsejarte, y ser norte y guia que te encamine y saque á seguro puerto de este mar proceloso donde vas á engolfarte, que los oficios y grandes cargos no son otra cosa sino un golfo profundo de confusiones.

Primeramente, ó hijo, has de temer, á Dios, porque en el temerle está la sabiduria, y siendo sabio, no podrás errar en nada.

Lo segundo, has de poner los ojos en quién eres, procurando conocerte á tí mismo, que es el mas difícil conocimiento que puede imaginarse : del conocerte saldrá el no hincharte como la rana, que quiso igualarse con el buey ; que si esto haces, vendrá á ser feos pies de la rueda de tu locura la consideracion de haber guardado puercos en tu tierra. Así es la verdad, respondió Sancho, pero fue quando muchacho ; pero despues algo hombrecillo, gansos fueron los que guardé, que no puercos ; pero esto pareceme á mí que no hacé al caso, que no todos los que gobiernan vienen de casta de Reyes. Así es verdad, replicó D. Quixote, por lo qual los no de principios nobles deben acompañar la gravedad del cargo que exercitan con una blanda suavidad, que guiada por la prudencia, los libre de la murmuracion maliciosa de quien no hay estado que se escape.

Haz gala, Sancho, de la humildad de tu linage, y no te desprecies de decir que vienes de labradores ; porque viendo que no te corres, ninguno se pondrá á correrte : y preciate mas de ser humilde virtuoso, que pecador soberbio. Innumerables son aquellos que de baxa estirpenacidos, han subido á la suma Dignidad Pontifícia é Imperatoria ; y de esta verdad te pudiera traer tantos ejemplos, que te cansáran.

Mira, Sancho, si tomas por medio á la virtud, y te das de hacer hechos virtuosos, no hay para que tener envidia á los que los tienen Príncipes y Señores, porque

la sangre se hereda y la virtud se aquista, y la virtud vale por sí sola, lo que la sangre no vale.

Siendo esto así, como lo es, si acaso viniere á verte quando estés en tu Insula alguno de tus parientes, no le deseches ni le afrentes, antes le has de acoger, agasajar y regalar, que con esto satisfarás al cielo, que gusta que nadie se desprecie de lo que él hizo, y corresponderás á lo que debes á la naturaleza bien concertada.

Si truxeres á tu muger contigo (porque no es bien que los que asisten á Gobiernos de mucho tiempo estén sin las propias) enséñala, doctrinala y debástala de su natural rudeza ; porque todo lo que suele adquirir un Gobernador discreto, suele perder y derramar una muger rústica y tonta.

Si acaso enviudares, (cosa que puede suceder) y con el cargo mejorares de consorte, no la tomes tal que te sirva de anzuelo y de caña de pescar, y del no quiero de tu capilla ; porque en verdad te digo, que de todo aquello que la muger del Juez recibiere ha de dar cuenta el marido en la residencia universal, donde pagará con el quattro tanto en la muerte las partidas de que no se hubiere hecho cargo en la vida.

Nuncáte guies por la ley del encaxe, que suele tener mucha cabida con los ignorantes que presumen de agudos.

Hallen en tí mas compasion las lágrimas del pobre, pero no mas justicia que las informaciones del rico.

Procura descubrir la verdad por entre las promesas y dádivas del rico, como por entre los sollozos é importunidades del pobre.

Quando pudiere y debiere tener lugar la equidad, no cargues todo el rigor de la ley al delinqüente, que no es mejor la fama del Juez riguroso que la del compasivo.

Si acaso doblares la vara de la justicia, no sea con el peso de la dadiva, sino con el de la misericordia.

Quando te sucediere juzgar algun pleyto de algun tu

enemigo, aparta las mientes de tu injuria, y pónlas en la verdad del caso.

No te ciegue la pasion propia en la causa agena, que los yerros que en ella hicieses, las mas veces serán sin remedio ; y si le tuvieren, será acosta de tu credito y aun de tu hacienda.

Si alguna muger hermosa viniere á pedirte justicia, quita los ojos de sus lágrimas, y tus oidos de sus gemidos, y considera despacio la substancia de lo que pide, si no quieres que se anegue tu corazon en su llanto, y tu bondad en sus suspiros.

Al que has de castigar con obras, no trates mal con palabras, pues le basta al desdichado la pena del suplicio sin la añadidura de las malas razones.

Al culpado que cayere debaxo de tu jurisdiccion, considerale hombre miserable, sujeto á las condiciones de la depravada naturaleza nuestra, y en todo quanto fuere de tu parte, sin hacer agravio á la contraria, muestratele piadoso y clemente ; porque aunque los atributos de Dios todos son iguales, mas resplandece y campea á nuestro ver el de la misericordia, que el de la justicia.

Si estos preceptos y estas reglas sigues, Sancho, serán luengos tus dias, tu fama será eterna, tus premios colmados, tu felicidad indecible, casarás tus hijos como quisieres, títulos tendrán ellos y tus nietos, vivirás en paz y beneplácito de las gentes, y en los últimos pasos de la vida te alcanzará el de la muerte en vejéz suave y madura, y cerrarán tus ojos las tiernas y delicadas manos de tus terceros netezuelos. Esto que hasta aqui te he dicho son documentos que han de adornar tu alma ; escucha ahora los que han de servir para adorno del cuerpo.

Carta del Padre Isla á su Hermana.

HIJA, hermana, y señora mia : Acabo de recibir tu carta de 20 del pasado : Dios sabe quanto me consoló, y

el alivio que experimento en todos mis molestos, y habituales trabajos, siempre que la Providencia del Señor, y tu fraternal amor me proporcionan este indecible consuelo. Si tal vez me he quejado con alguna amargura de que me le hagas desear tanto; no es cierto porque dude de tu fineza, sino porque un amor vehemente es poco sufrido; sus quejas, quanto mas injustas, son mas estimables, no por lo que suenan, sino por lo que significan. Perdóname y ámame, bien persuadida á que, no pocas veces las que parecen ofensas del oido, son lisonjas del corazon. Las personas que aquí me tratan con alguna confianza saben, como ya te lo dí á entender, que mis incomodidades se aumentan, ó se disminuyen, segun la mayor ó menor freqüencia de tus cartas, tanto que me tienen prevenido las avise prontamente, siempre que las recibo. Basta esto para que infieras quanto las deseas, quanto las aprecio y el mucho bien que me hacen. Por fin no puedo ménos de decirte, que estoy muy poco agrado á los que me acortan mi conversacion, quando yo no les estorbo las tuyas; y si en las antesalas de España se estilaran suizos con sable en mano, como en las de Francia, los días de correo pondria yo un par de ellos en la tuya, para que á nadie diesen entrada, hasta que hubieras repartido mi racion.

Como quiera pues, siempre que me escribas poco, por divertirte mucho, lo llevaré con resignacion, porque eso de llevarlo con alegría, seria demasiada perfección para quien tanto te quiere. Adios hija mia; dí en casa lo que quisieres, manda lo que gustares, y vive tanto, como lo desea—Tú hermano.

Carta del mismo á un Amigo suyo.

QUERIDO amigo: Que sobre-humana fuerza es ésta! Que alma ha jamas sido capaz de tan heroycas acciones! Temes, te persuades que éstoy necesitado y

quieres partir conmigo lo poco que te queda ! Mereces que te erijan estatuas : y si fuera este el tiempo de la gentilidad, te adorarian como á Dios de la amistad. Yo no puedo explicarte mi reconocimiento á la piedad que usas conmigo Es cosa deplorable el verse en estado de necesitarla : pero, ¡quan dulce y consolante es encontrar almas tan tiernas, y tan grandes, como la tuya, que lo compadezcan ! Todos mis infortunios, todos mis males son nada, en comparacion de la satisfaccion que me causa tu humanidad, y afecto. Y quieres condenar mi gratitud al silencio ! Ya sé, amigo, sí, ya sé que tu corazon exercita su beneficencia, no para recibir el lisonjero tributo del reconocimiento, sino para satisfacer su noble inclinacion. Pero, ¿como quieres que dexe de ser reconocido á tan singulares beneficios, como recibo de tu generosa amistad ? Eso no puede sér, amigo ; conque permitiras que, obedeciendo á la voz imperiosa de mi corazon, te diga que mi gratitud será indeleble, y que mi afecto para tí tendrá un siempre por termino de su duracion.

Enviame solo la mitad de lo que me ofreces, y sobrará para hacer de muy pobre, muy rico á—

—Tu fino amigo.

FABULAS LITERARIAS.

FABULA I.

El Muchaco y la Fortuna.

A la orilla de un pozo,
 Sobre la fresca yerba
 Un incáuto muchacho
 Dormía a pierna suelta.
 Gritóle la Fortuna ;
 Insensato, despierta
 No ves que ahogarte puedes
 A poco que te muevas ?
 Por ti, y por otros canallas
 A veces me motejan
 Los unos de inconstante
 Y los otros de adversa.
 Reveses de Fortuna
 Llamais á las miserias :
 Porqué, si son reveses
 De la conducta necia ?

FABULA II.

El Amor y la Locura.

Habiendo la Locura
 Con el Amor reñido,
 Dexó ciego de un golpe
 Al miserable niño.

Venganza pide al cielo
 Venus, mas con que gritos !
 Era madre y esposa.
 Con esto queda dicho
 Queréllase á los dioses
 Presentando á su hijo :
 De que sirven las flechas.
 De qué el arco á Cupido
 Faltandole la vista
 Para asestar sus tiros ?
 Quiteusele las alas,
 Y aquel ardiente cirio,
 Si á su luz ser no pueden
 Sus vuelos dirigidos.
 Atendiendo á que el ciego
 Siguiese su exercicio,
 Y a que la delinquente
 Tuviese su castigo,
 Jupiter, presidente
 De la asamblea, dixo :
 Ordeno á la Locura
 Desde este instante mismo,
 Que eternamente sea
 De Amor el lazario.

FABULA III.

Los Gatos escrupulosos.

A las once, y aun mas de la mañana
 La cocinera Juana
 Con pretexto de hablar a la vecina
 Se sale, cierra, y dexa en la cocina
 A *Misifus* y *Zapiron* hambrientos
 Al punto (pues no gastan cumplientes
 Gatos en hambrecidos),

Se avanzan a probar de los cocidos
 "Fu," dixo *Zapiron*, "maldita olla !

Como abrasa ! veanlos esa polla,
 Que esta en el asador lejos del fuego,
 Yo tambien, escaldado, desde luego
 Se arrima *Micifuf*, y en un instante

Muestra cada trinchante
 Que en el arte cisoria sin gran pena,
 Pudiera dar lecciones á Villena.

Concluido el asunto.

El señor *Micifuf* tocó este punto:
Utrum si se podia ó no en conciencia
 Comer el asador ? O que demencia !
 (Exclamó *Zapiron* en altos gritos).
 Cometer el mayor de los delitos !
 No sabes que el herrero
 Ha llevado por el, mucho dinero
 Y que si bien la cosa se exâmina ;
 Entre la bateria de cocina
 No hay un mueble tan serio y respetable ?

Tu pasion te ha engañado miserable.

Micifuf en efecto
 Abandonó el proyecto ;
 Pues eran los dos gatos
 De suerte timoratos
 Que si el diablo, tentando sus pasiones .
 Les pusiese asadores á millones,
 (No hablo yo de las pollas) ó me engaño.
 O no comieran uno en todo el año.

FABULA IV.

El Zapatero Medico.

Un habil y hambriento zapatero
 En la corte por médico corria :

Con un contraveneno que fingia
 Ganó fama y dinero.
 Estaba el rey postrado en una cama
 De una grave dolencia :
 Para hacer experiencià
 Del talento del medico, le llama.
 El antídoto pide, y en un vaso
 Finge el rey que le mezcla con veneno :
 Se lo manda beber : el tal Galeno
 Teme morir : confiesa todo el caso
 Y dice que sin ciencia
 Logro hacerse doctor de grande precio
 Por la credulidad del vulgo necio
 Convoca el rey al pueblo : Que demencia
 Os persuadió, les dice, á haber fiado
 La salud francamente
 De un hombre, a quien la gente
 Ni aun quería fiarle tu calzado.

Moral.

Esto para los crédulos se cuenta
 En quienes tiene el Charlatan su renta.

FABULA V.

Los dos Amigos y el Oso.

A dos amigos se aparece un oso :
 El uno muy medroso
 En las ramas de un arbol se asegura :
 El otro abandonado á la ventura
 Se finge muerto repentinamente.
 El oso se le acerca lentamente ;
 Mas como este animal, segun se cuenta,
 De cadáveres nunca se alimenta.

Sin ofenderle, le registra y toca,
 Huelele las narices, y la boca ;
 No le siente el aliento
 Ni el menor movimiento,
 Y así se fue diciendo sin rezelo
 Este tan muerto, está como mi abuelo
 Entonces el cobarde
 De su grande amistad haciendo alarde,
 Del arbol se desprende muy ligero
 Corre, llega, y abraza al compañero
 Pondera la Fortuna,
 De haberle hallado sin lesion alguna :
 Y al fin le dice : sepas que he notado
 Que el oso te decía algun recado,
 Que pudo ser ? diréte lo que ha sido,
 Estas dos palabritas al oido,
 Aparta tu amistad de la persona,
 Que si te vé en el riesgo te abandona.

FABULA VI.

El Leon con su Exército.

El Leon rey de los bosques poderoso
 Quiso armar un exercito famoso.
 Juntó sus animales al instante :
 Empezó por cargar el elefante
 Un castillo con útiles ; y encima
 Rabiosos lobos, que pusiesen grima.
 Al oso le encargó de los asaltos
 Al mono, por los altos
 Mandó que al enemigo entretuviese ;
 A la zorra que diese
 Ingeniosos ardides al intento.
 Uno gritó : la liebre, y el jumento,
 Este por tardo aquella por medrosa,
 De estorbo servirian no de otra cosa.

De estorbo ? dixó el rey, yo no lo creo.
 En la liebre tendremos un correo,
 Y en el asno mis tropas un trompeta :
 Así quedo la armada bien completa.

Testamento de Don Quixote.

ROMANCE.

De un molimiento de huesos,
 A puros palos y piedras.
 Don Quixote de la Mancha,
 Yace doliente, y sin fuerzas.

Tendido sobre un pavés,
 Cubierto con su rodelia.
 Sacando como Tortuga,
 De entre concha la cabeza :

Con voz roida, y chillando
 Viendo el escrivano cerca
 Ansi, por falta de dientes
 Habló con el entre muelas.

Escribid buen caballero,
 Que Dios en quietud manteinga
 El testamento que hago,
 Por voluntad postrimera.

Y en lo de su entero juicio
 Que ponéis a usanza vuea,
 Basta poner de zentado,
 Quando entero no le tenga.

A la tierra mando el cuerpo,
 Coma mi cuerpo la tierra,

Que segun está de flaco,
Hay para un bocado apenaſ.

En la vaina de mi espada,
Mando que llevado sea
Mi cuerpo, que es ataúd,
Capaz para su flaueza.

Que embalsamado me lleven
A reposar a la iglesia ;
Y que sobre mi sepulcro
Escrivan esto en la piedra.

Aquí yace Don Quixote
El que en provincias diversas
Los tuertos vengó, y los vicios
A puro vivir á ciegas.

A Sancho mando las islas
Que gané con tanta guerra :
Con que, sino queda rico
Aislado á lo menos queda.

Item al buen Rozinante,
Dexo los prados, y selvas,
Que crió el señor del cielo,
Para alimentar las bestias.

Mandole mala ventura,
Y mala vejez con ella ;
Y duelos, en que pensar
En vez de piensos y yerba.

Mando que el moro encantado,
Que me maltrató en la venta,
Los puñetes que me dió,
Al momento se le vuelvan.

Mando a los mozos de mulas,
Volver las coces sobervias,

Que me dieron, por descargo,
De espaldas y de conciencia.

De los palos que me han dado,
A mi linda Dulcinea,
Para que gaste el invierno,
Mando cien cargas de leña.

Mi espada mando á una escarpia
Pero desnuda la tenga,
Sin que á vestirla otro alguno,
Si no es el orin, se atreva.

Mi lança mando á una escoba
Para que puedan con ella
Echar arañas de el techo,
Qual si de San Jorge fuera.

Peto, gola, y espaldar,
Manopla, y media visera
Lo vinculo en Quixotico
Mayorazgo de mi hazienda.

Y lo demás de los bienes,
Que en este mundo se quedan,
Lo dexo para obras pias
De rescate de princesas.

Mando que en lugar de misas,
Justas, batallas, y guerras,
Me digan, pues saben todos,
Que son mis misas aquestas.

Dexo por testamentarios
A don Belianis de Grecia ;
Al caballero del Febo,
A Esplandian el de las Xergas.

Alli sabio Sancho-Pança,
Bien oiréis lo que dixerá

Con tono duro, y de espacio,
Y la voz de quatro suelas.

No es razon, buen señor mío,
Que quando váis a dar cuenta
Al señor que vos crió
Digáis sandezes tan fieras.

Sancho, es señor, quien vos habla
Que está á vuesa cabecera,
Llorando á cantaros triste
Un turbion de lluvia, y piedra.

Dexad por testamentarios
Al cura que vos confiesa
Al regidor Per Anton
Y al cabreto Gil-Pancheca.

Y dexaos de Esplandiones
Pues tanta inquietud nos cuestan;
Y llamad á un religioso
Que os ayude en esta brega.

Bien dices, le respondió
Don Quixote, con voz tierna ;
Ve á la peña pobre, y dile
A Beltenebros que venga.

En esto la extrema unción
Asomó ya por la puerta :
Pero el que vió al sacerdote
Con sobrepellis y vela,

Dixó que era el sabio propio
De el encanto de niguea ;
Y levantó el buen hidalgo
Por hablarle la cabeza.

Mas viendo que ya le faltan
Juicio, vida, vista, y lengua,
El escrivano se fué,
Y el cura se salió a fuera.

LA ORACION DOMINICAL.

PADRE nuestro que estás en los cielos, santificado sea el tu nombre, venga á nos el tu reyno, hagase tu voluntad asi en la tierra como en el cielo ; el pan nuestro de cada dia danosle hoy, y perdonanos nuestras deudas asi como nosotros perdonamos á nuestros deudores ; y no nos dexes caer en la tentacion, mas libranos de mal. Amen.

EL CREDO.

CREO en Dios Padre Todo-poderoso, criador del cielo y de la tierra : y en Jesu Christo su unico hijo nuestro Señor, que fue concebido por obra del Espiritu Santo ; nació de Maria Virgen ; padeció debaxo del poder de Poncio Pilato, fue crucificado, muerto, y sepultado ; descendió a los infiernos ; al tercer dia resuscitó, de entre los muertos ; subió a los cielos : está sentado á la diestra de Dios Padre Todo-poderoso : de donde vendrá á juzgar á los vivos y a los muertos.

Creo en el Espiritu Santo, la santa iglesia católica ; la comunión de los santos ; el perdón de los pecados ; la resurrección de la carne, y la vida perdurable. Amen.

F I N I S.

August 1, 1812.

ESTABLISHED SCHOOL BOOKS,

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

HISTORICAL and MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS for the
Use of Young People; with a Selection of British and General Biography, &c.
RICHMAL MANGNAL. The Ninth Edition, in 12mo. Price 5s. bound.

A New TREATISE on the USE of the GLOBES; or, a Philosophical View of the Earth and Heavens; comprehending an Account of the Figure, Magnitude, and Motion of the Earth; with the natural Changes of its Surface, caused by Floods, Earthquakes, &c. designed for the Instruction of Youth. By THOMAS HETHERINGTON. In 1 vol. 12mo. with Plates. Third Edition. Price 6s. boards.

This volume comprehends a great quantity of valuable matter in a small compass, and we doubt not it cannot fail to answer the purposes for which it is designed." *Brit. Crit.* "This work is well executed." *Gen. Rev.*

A FAMILIAR INTRODUCTION to the ARTS and SCIENCES. for the Use of Schools and Young Persons: containing a General Explication of Fundamental Principles and Facts of the Sciences; divided into Lessons, with Questions subjoined to each, for the Examination of Pupils. By the Rev. J. JOYCE, author of Scientific Dialogues, &c. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 6s. boards, illustrated with copper-plates by Lowry, and wood-cuts by Brainston.

The method adopted is to lay down the principles of the different sciences in a series of propositions, which are to be committed to memory, and are divided into lessons of appropriate length. We deem ourselves fully justified in recommending the volume to parents and masters, as containing much useful matter in a cheap and convenient form." *Monthly Rev.*

An INTRODUCTION to the GEOGRAPHY of the NEW TESTAMENT; comprising a Summary Chronological and Geographical View of the Events recorded respecting the Ministry of our Saviour; with Questions for Examination, and an accented Index; principally designed for the Use of Young Persons, and the Sunday Employment of Schools. By LANT CARPENTER, LL. D. In 1 vol. 12mo. with maps. Third Edition. Price 4s. boards.

"We recommend this book to all such as are anxious to obtain accuracy and precision in geographical and chronological knowledge, as far as relates to the history of the events recorded in the writings of the New Testament. *Lit. Jour.*

The NEW PANTHEON; or, an Introduction to the Mythology of the Ancients, in Question and Answer. Compiled principally for the Use of Females. By W. JILLARD HORT. The Third Edition. With Plates. Price 5s. boards. "The New Pantheon is scrupulously delicate; it is also well arranged, and well written." *Crit. Rev.* "It would be unjust not to recommend this work as an elegant and useful companion to young persons of both sexes." *Gent. Mag.*

An INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of CHRONOLOGY and UNIVERSAL HISTORY. By WILLIAM JILLARD HORT. In 1 vol. royal 18mo. Price 4s. boards.

An EXPLANATORY PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE, in French and English; wherein the exact Sound and Articulation of every Syllable are distinctly marked (according to the Method adopted by Walker in his Pronouncing Dictionary); to which are prefixed the Principles of French Pronunciation, Prefatory Directions for using the Spelling Representative of every Sound, and the Conjugation of the Verbs, regular, irregular, and defective, shewing their true Pronunciation. By L'ABBE TARDY, late Master of Arts in the University of Paris. A new Edition, revised, in 12mo. Price 7s. bound.

An ABRIDGMENT of UNIVERSAL HISTORY. Adapted for the Use of Families and Schools, with appropriate Questions at the End of each Section. By the Rev. H. I. KNAPP, A. M. In 1 vol. 12mo. The Second Edition. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

"This abridgment is executed with much judgment, knowledge, and propriety;—a due sense of proportion is observed; the details expand as the events become important, and a morality religiously tolerant and politically passive pervades the reflections." *M. Rev.* Nov. 1810.

UNIVERSAL STENOGRAPHY; or a Complete and Practical SYSTEM OF SHORT-HAND. By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL. D. The Eighth Edition, revised. Price 7s. 6d. boards.

THE ENGLISH SPELLING-BOOK, accompanied by a progressive Series of easy and familiar Lessons, adapted to the Capacities of Children, and embellished with a Variety of Engravings; the whole intended to furnish, for the Use of Schools, an improved introductory Book to the first Elements of the English Language. By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D. Rector of Stonesfield, Vicar of Hurley, Chaplain to the Earl of Moira, &c. The Hundred and Fortieth Edition. Price 1s. 6d.

The unprecedented sale of Six Hundred thousand Copies of Dr. Mavor's New SPELLING BOOK, in less than five years, and its adoption by intelligent Teachers, in all the respectable Schools in the three Kingdoms, render it almost unnecessary for the Publishers to make any remark on its claim to universal preference.

As an introductory book to a vernacular tongue, for the use of Children, Dr. Mavor's Spelling Book is entirely composed of plain and easy examples, leading the infantile pupil, step by step, by the most simple and obvious gradations, from the Letters of the Alphabet, through syllables and words of two and three letters, on to a series of amusing, familiar, and instructive lessons, on the admired plan of Barbauld and Trimmer's Lessons.

The Work is printed on good paper, with an unusually large and clear type. The Examples and Lessons are displayed in a distinct manner, and the book throughout is rendered attractive to the early age for which it is intended. In a word, the convenience of the Teacher and the ease and pleasure of the Pupil, have been sedulously, and, it is believed, successfully consulted.

CLASSICAL ENGLISH POETRY, consisting of from Three to Four Hundred of the best short Pieces in the Language, selected for the Use of Schools and young Persons, from the Works of the British Poets, with some Original Pieces. By DR. MAVOR and MR. PRATT; with a Preface, indicating the several Species of Poetry, and their best Modes of Recitation. Closely printed in Duodecimo. Price 6s. bound.

THE BRITISH NEPOS, consisting of Select Lives of the illustrious Britons who have been the most distinguished for their Virtues, Talents, or remarkable Advancement in Life, interspersed with practical Reflections; written purposely for the Use of young Persons, on the obvious and important Principle—that example is more powerful and more seductive than precept. By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D. The Tenth Edition. Price 5s. bound; containing Accounts of the undermentioned distinguished Personages:

Alfred	Walsingham	Harvey	Penn	Lyttleton
Bacon	Crichton	Blake	Addison	Chatham
Wickliff	Drake	Clarendon	Marlborough	Garrick
Chaucer	Burleigh	Milton	Newton	Cook
Wolsey	Shakspeare	Marvel	Walpole	Blackstone
Moore	Raleigh	Sydney	Stair	Johnson
- Essex	Bacon	Tillotson	Sloane	Lowth
Latimer	Andrews	Locke	Wolfe	Howard
Cabot	Coke	Holt	Anson	Mansfield
Jewell	Stratford	Burnet	Barnard	Reynolds
Gresham	Hampden			

A SELECTION of the LIVES of PLUTARCH, abridged for the Use of Schools. By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D. &c. Price 5s. bound, and containing Accounts of the undermentioned Personages, the most illustrious and estimable Characters of Antiquity:

Romulus	Themistocles	Timoleon	Eumenes	Demosthenes
Lycurgus	Camillus	Aristides	Pompey	Cicero
Solon	Pericles	Cato the Censor	Alexander	&c. &c.
Numa	Alcibiades	Pyrrhus	Julius Caesar	

THE ELEMENTS of NATURAL HISTORY, for the Use of Schools. Founded on the Linnæan Arrangement of Animals, with popular Descriptions, in the Manner of Goldsmith and Buffon. By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D. The Sixth Edition. Price 6s. bound, illustrated by Fifty Engravings, representing Two Hundred of the most curious objects.

"Natural History is a study particularly suited to children; it cultivates their talents for observation, applies to objects within their reach, and to objects which are every day interesting to them." *Edgeworth on Practical Education.*

"It is to be regretted that Buffon, with all his excellencies, is absolutely inadmissible into the library of a young lady, both on account of his Immodesty and impurity. Goldsmith's History of Animated Nature has many references to a divine Author; and it is to be wished that some person would publish a new edition of this work, purified from the indelicate and offensive parts."—*Miss Moore's Strictures on Female Education.*

SCRIPTURE BIOGRAPHY, or the Lives and Characters of the principal Personages recorded in the Sacred Writings, practically adapted to the Instruction and Improvement of Youth. By the Rev. JOHN WATKINS, LL.D. In 1 vol. 12mo. price 7s. bound.

This important work, which teaches and applies the principles of religion under the agreeable form of biographical narratives, contains accounts of the following scripture characters.

Adam	Abraham	Moses	David	Ester
Cain	Isaac	Balaam	Solomon	Mordecai
Abel	Jacob	Joshua	Elijah	St. John
Enoch	Joseph	Ruth	Elisha	Jesus Christ
Noah	Job	Samuel	Daniel	

A large and beautiful edition of this work, printed on a large type, for the use of families, price 13s. bound and lettered.

THE CLASS-BOOK; or THREE HUNDRED and SIXTY-FIVE READING LESSONS for SCHOOLS of either SEX: combining the Elements of all Knowledge, with a greater Number of Reading Exercises, from the best Authors, than are to be found in any other Work of the same Description; every Lesson having a clearly defined Object, and teaching some Principle of Science or Morality, or some important Truth. By the Rev. DAVID BLAIR. A new Edition, printed on good Paper, and in a clear Type. Price 5s. 6d. bound.

The Author has been stimulated to complete these Exercises in reading, by the observation that, although there at present exist several excellent books for teaching, reading, and elocution, the object of them does not extend beyond the mere combination of words; and they consist almost entirely of passages selected with reference to beauty of composition only. In the present Work, elegance has been united with utility; sound and sense have been studiously combined and eloquence has always been adapted to the purposes of instruction. In short, every one of the lessons in this Class Book, is calculated to make the young reader both wiser and better. His own experience as a teacher suggested to the Author the division of his book into three hundred and sixty-five lessons, or one for every day in the year; in each of which the subject matter is generally finished within the suitable length of a lesson. This division, it is obvious, will be attended with an equal degree of convenience to the tutor and pupil in the actual business of a public seminary.

READING EXERCISES for SCHOOLS, on a New and very popular Plan, being a Sequel to MAVOR's SPELLING, and an Introduction to the Class-Book, similar in Arrangement to Brown's Testament. By the Rev. DAVID BLAIR. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

This Work recommends itself to general adoption in all Seminaries, by the following peculiar features:

1. It is printed in a large clear Type.
2. It is rendered interesting by numerous Embellishments.
3. The subject matter is adapted to the capacity of Children, and is at once entertaining, moral and instructive.
4. All the difficult and long words are selected, divided, and printed at the head of each Lesson, in the manner of Brown's Testament.

POETRY for CHILDREN; consisting of Selections of easy and interesting Pieces from the best Poets, interspersed with Original Pieces; adapted to Children between the Age of Six and Twelve. By Miss AIKIN. Price 2s.

It is the least praise of the two after-mentioned Elementary Works of Geography to say, that they are better adapted than any other, as a means of teaching that useful science, the fact being, that they form the *only effective System* that ever was contrived, by which persons of all ages may speedily and certainly attain a clear and accurate knowledge of Geography, while at the same time they claim a decisive pre-eminence, as the *only practical course* by which Geography can be successfully and easily taught in large Seminaries.

AN EASY GRAMMAR of GEOGRAPHY, being an Introduction and Companion to the larger Work of the same Author, published under the Title of "Geography on a Popular Plan," and esteemed the most practical Work of this Kind extant. By the Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. The Fortieth Edition. Illustrated with a Variety of Maps, &c. Price 3s. 6d. bound in red.

GEOGRAPHY on a POPULAR PLAN, for the Use of SCHOOLS and YOUNG PERSONS, containing all the interesting and amusing Features of Geographical Knowledge, and calculated to convey Instruction by Means of the striking and pleasing Associations produced by the peculiar Manners, Customs, and Characters of all Nations and Countries. By the Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. A new Edition, considerably enlarged and improved, illustrated with upwards of Sixty beautiful Engravings, representing the Dresses, Customs, and Habitations of all Nations, with numerous Maps, &c. Price 14s. bound and lettered.

Instead of dry details relative to objects not adapted to the taste and curiosity of youth, this work is soley occupied with such anecdotes of people and countries as are calculated to rivet attention, and maintain that fascinating character for which the science of geography has higher claims than any other branch of knowledge. The contents of this volume are consequently more interesting than are, perhaps, those of any other work of equal size in the English language, and the effect on the minds of young persons is rendered complete by the numerous plates which illustrate every part. Subjoined is the only treatise existing on the subject of *Constructing Maps*; a practice thus rendered familiar, and by means of which the mechanical part of Geography may be taught in a fourth part of the usual time.

THE ARITHMETIC of REAL LIFE and BUSINESS, adapted to the practical Use of Schools, including a complete Reformation of all the Tables of Weights and Measures; the Calculation of Annuities, Leases, Estates, Lives, Stocks, Exchanges, &c.; and more numerous Examples under every Rule than are to be found in any other Book of this Kind. By the Rev. J. JOYCE. Closely printed. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

Every man of business must recollect how much he had to unlearn in the practice of Arithmetic, when having left school he first entered into the commerce of life, and also how little he had learnt which was strictly applicable to real transactions. The present System of Arithmetic, disregarding the letters of its predecessors, has consulted alone the actual and prevailing occasions for the exercise of this useful art. Every branch of trade and manufacture has been sedulously consulted in the new exemplification of the various Weights and Measures; every thing obsolete or useless in other books of Arithmetic has been expunged; and every thing has been introduced that is essentially necessary.

Books printed for Longman and Co.

The following are the peculiar and superior features of this Arithmetic.

1. The Tables of Weights and Measures, corrected throughout, and adapted to modern usage.
2. Obsolete and useless Rules expunged, and a much larger portion applied to Stocks, Estates, Annuities, Discounts, Reversions, Tontines, Banking, Insurances, Brokerage, Chances, Exchanges, &c. &c. as practised by the Brokers and commercial Companies of the City of London.
3. More Examples under each Rule than are to be found in any other Work.
4. Logarithms applied to calculations of Annuities, Compound Interest, &c.

A KEY to DITTO, for the Use of Teachers; to which is subjoined,

a System of Mental Arithmetic. Price 3s. 6d.

In the KEY to JOYCE'S ARITHMETIC, is given a new and very useful discovery, by means of which, all Sums in the First Rules of Arithmetic, simple or compound, may be examined at a glance of the eye.

THE ELEMENTS of LAND-SURVEYING, in all its Branches, practically adapted for the Use of Schools and Students; and including Practical Geometry, Trigonometry, Land Measuring by the Chain, Plane, Table, Theodolite, and other Instruments; the entire Practice of Hilly Ground; the Division of Land; Plotting and Mapping; illustrated by highly-finished Engravings, plain and coloured; complete Tables of Sines and Tangents, Logarithms, &c. &c. &c. By ABRAHAM CROCKER, Land Surveyor, of Frome, in Somersetshire. Illustrated with a greater Variety of Copper-plates than any other Work of the Kind; also with upwards of One Hundred Wood-cuts. Price 7s. 6d. bound.

The object of the Author of this Work has been to produce a practical System of Land Surveying, corresponding in scientific arrangement and perspicuity with Mr. Bonnycastle's well-known System of Mensuration. Every rule and case is illustrated with numerous Examples and Exercises for the use of Teachers and Students; and an unusual expence has been incurred to produce such Engravings, plain and coloured, as should completely instruct the young Surveyor in the important art of correct and elegant Drawings.

THE ELEMENTS of BOOK-KEEPING, by SINGLE and DOUBLE ENTRY; comprising several Sets of Books, arranged according to present Practice, and designed for the Use of Schools. To which is annexed, an Introduction on Merchants' Accounts, with engraved Specimens. By JAMES MORRISON, Accountant; Master of the Mercantile Academy at Glasgow. In 8vo. price 7s. half bound.

The above Work divests the art of Book-keeping of its pedantry and usual in rascacy; it commences with a Set of Books, in the simplest form, which are adapted to initiate beginners to a Retail Trade, highly useful to a numerous class of Students who have been perplexed by the complicated Systems of some Authors. Other Sets of Books follow, which are adapted to the most extensive Wholesale Concerns. The whole are illustrated by Questions for Exercise, and by engraved Forms of the various Documents used in Business.

An UNIVERSAL FRENCH GRAMMAR, being an accurate System of French Accidence and Syntax, on an improved Plan. By NICHOLAS HAMEL. Fifth Edition. Price 4s. bound.

" Of the many excellent French Grammars now in use, this is among the best."—" It is both comprehensive and concise, and is as well adapted as most Grammars for the use of schools."—" He has composed his work on sound principles and exact definitions."—" His book demands our commendation."

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES upon the FRENCH LANGUAGE, compared with the English. By NICHOLAS HAMEL. Seventh Edition, with great Improvements. Price 4s. bound.

THE WORLD in MINIATURE; containing a curious and faithful Account of the Situation, Extent, Productions, Government, Population, Dress, Manners, Curiosities, &c. &c. of the different Countries of the World: compiled from the best Authorities; with proper References to the most essential Rules of the French Language prefixed to the Work, and the Translation of the difficult Words and idiomatical Expressions: a Book particularly useful to Students in Geography, History, and of the French Language. By NICHOLAS HAMEL. Third Edition. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

THE SCHOLAR'S SPELLING ASSISTANT. Intended for the Use of Schools and private Tuition. By THOMAS CARPENTER, Master of the Academy, Ilford, Essex. Tenth Edition, corrected and improved. Price 1s. 3d. bound.

THE NEW ORTHOGRAPHICAL ASSISTANT, or English Exercise Book. Written on an improved Plan, for the more speedy Instruction of young Persons in the Art of Spelling and Pronunciation; intended for the Use of Schools. By THOMAS CARPENTER. Price 2s. bound.

THE YOUTH'S GUIDE to BUSINESS; containing an easy and familiar Introduction to Book-keeping by Single Entry, Bills of Parcels, &c. Tables of Money, Weights, and Measures, methodized and arranged on an improved Plan; and a Variety of Arithmetical Questions for occasional Exercise and Improvement. Designed for the Use of Schools. By THOMAS CARPENTER. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

GREEK EXERCISES, in Syntax, Ellipses, Dialects, Prosody, and Metaphrases, (after the Manner of "Clarke's and Mair's Introduction to the making of Latin,") adapted to the Grammars of Eton, Wettenhall, Moore, Bell, and Holmes. To which is prefixed, a concise but comprehensive Syntax. By the Rev. WILLIAM NEILSON, D. D. Minister of Dundalk, Ireland. The Third Edition. In 1 vol. 8vo. Price 5s. in Boards, and with the Key, Price 8s.

"This work strictly fulfills the professions of the title-page."

GREEK IDIOMS, exhibited in select Passages from the best Authors, with English Notes and a parsing Index. To which are added, Observations on some Idioms of the Greek Language. By the Rev. W. NEILSON, D.D. M. R. L. A. In 8vo. Price 5s. bound.

A KEY to the GREEK EXERCISES. By the Rev. WILLIAM NEILSON, D.D. M. R. I. A. In 8vo. Price 3s. in Boards.

An ALPHABETIC KEY to PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS, QUÆ GENUS, and AS IN PRÆSENTI. containing all the Examples declined and translated with the Rules quoted under each, and numerical References to the context. By J. CAREY, LL. D. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

SCANNING EXERCISES for YOUNG PROSODIANS, containing the first Two Epistles from the Electæ ex Ovidio, scanned and proved by the Rules of the Eton Grammar, and interspersed with occasional Remarks. By J. CAREY, LL. D. Price 4s. in Boards.

"This little work consists of a very minute critical analysis of two epistles of Ovid, Deianira Herculi and Medea Jasoni. From the known character of the author, it is needless to observe that it is performed with accuracy. *An. Rev.*

LATIN PROSODY MADE EASY. By J. CAREY, LL. D. private Teacher of the Classics, French Language, and Short Hand. Besides other material Improvements in almost every Page, this Edition contains a minute Account of about Fifty different Species of Verse—Further Notices of ancient Pronunciation—a Dissertation on the Power of the Initial S.—Metrical Key to Horace's Odes—Synopsis of his Metres—A copious Index, &c. &c. In 8vo. A new Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards.

"This work appears to us likely to prove a very useful publication. The rules are given in Latin verse, and afterwards explained and elucidated in English. The author seems to thoroughly understand the principles of his subject; and he has treated it fully, accurately, and ingeniously." *M. Rev.*

An ABRIDGMENT of the LATIN PROSODY MADE EASY, for the Use of Schools; containing as much of the information given on each subject in the larger work, as appeared suited to the use and capacity of young Prosodians. In 12mo. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

"Dr. Cary has rendered an acceptable service to young students by this abridgment of his useful work on Prosody, and we cordially recommend it to the notice of teachers." *Ann. Rev.* 1808.

A KEY to CHAMBAUD'S EXERCISES; being a correct Translation of the various Exercises contained in that Book. By E. J. VOISIN. Second Edition. Price 4s. bound.

THE ARITHMETICIAN'S GUIDE; or, a Complete Exercise Book, for the Use of public Schools and private Teachers. By WILLIAM TAYLOR, Teacher of the Mathematics, &c. The Sixth Edition. 12mo. 3s. bound.

THE CHILD'S MONITOR; or, Parental Instruction. In Five Parts, containing a great Variety of Progressive Lessons, adapted to the Comprehension of Children; calculated to instruct them in Reading, in the Use of Stops, in Spelling, and in dividing Words into proper Syllables; and at the same Time to give them some Knowledge of Natural History, of the Scriptures, and of several other sublime and important Subjects. By JOHN HORNSEY. Third Edition. Price 4s. bound.

"This is one of the best conceived and most practically useful publications for children that we have seen. The title page sufficiently explains the intelligent author's plan and design, and we can safely assure our readers that he has executed them with equal skill and fidelity." *Anti-Jac.*

THE BOOK of MONOSYLLABLES; or, an Introduction to the Child's Monitor, adapted to the Capacities of young Children. In two Parts, calculated to instruct by familiar Gradations in the first Principles of Education and Morality. By JOHN HORNSEY. 1s. 6d.

"The obvious utility of this plan is such as to require no comment. Mr. Hornsey has executed it in a manner highly creditable to his ingenuity and industry; for he has contrived not only

A SHORT GRAMMAR of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE, simplified to the Capacities of Children. In Four Parts. 1. Orthography. 2. Aulogy. 3. Prosody. 4. Syntax. With Remarks and appropriate Questions.—Also, an Appendix, in Three Parts. 1. Grammatical Resolutions, &c. 2. False Syntax, &c. 3. Rules and Observations for assisting young Persons to speak and write with Perspicuity and Accuracy. By JOHN HORNSEY. A new Edition, corrected and greatly improved. Price 2s. bound.

THE PRONOUNCING EXPOSITOR; or, A NEW SPELLING BOOK. In Three Parts. By JOHN HORNSEY. In 12mo. Price 2s. Bound.

THE NEW YOUNG MAN'S COMPANION, or the Youth's Guide to General Knowledge, designed chiefly for the Benefit of private Persons of both Sexes, and adapted to the Capacities of Beginners. In Three Parts. By JOHN HORNSEY. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4s. bound, embellished with 4 Copper-plates, and 28 Wood cuts.

RUDIMENTS of ENGLISH GRAMMAR, for the Use of Schools. By the Rev. HENRY ST. JOHN BULLEN, M.A. Of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Head Master of the Grammar School, Leicester. The Third Edit. Price 2s. 6d. Bd.

A GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL VIEW of the WORLD; exhibiting a complete Delineation of the natural and artificial Features of each Country; and a succinct Narrative of the Origin of the different Nations, their Political Revolutions, and progress in Arts, Sciences, Literature, Commerce, &c. The whole comprising all that is important in the Geography of the Globe and the History of Mankind. By JOHN BIGLAND. Author of "Letters on Ancient and Modern History," &c. In Five large Volumes, 8vo. Price 3l. 13s. 6d. Boards.

"In these volumes Mr. Bigland exhibits a very pleasing picture of the past and the present state of mankind, of their progress in civilization and arts, with portions of their topographical, their civil and military history, so judiciously combined, as to constitute a very edifying and amusing work. It may be perused with great advantage by juvenile students who wish for a general view of the present and the past state of man in all parts of the world, before they enter on the detailed investigation of particular portions of the globe: nor will it be unacceptable to those who are more advanced in life, and who wish to renew their former recollections, and to retrace the historical path which they have before trod."—*Crit. Rev.*

LETTERS on the STUDY and USE of ANCIENT and MODERN HISTORY; containing Observations and Reflections on the Causes and Consequences of those Events which have produced any conspicuous Change in the Aspect of the World, and the general State of Human Affairs. By JOHN BIGLAND. The Third Edition. In 1 vol. demy 8vo, embellished with an elegantly engraved Head of the Author. Price 10s. 6d. or 1 vol. 12mo. Price 6s. in Boards.

"Mr. Bigland displays in this volume a well cultivated and comprehensive mind. His style is generally correct; his information is extensive; and the many pertinent remarks and inferences with which he has enriched this summary of general history, meet our cordial approbation."

M. Rev.

LETTERS on NATURAL HISTORY; exhibiting a View of the Power, the Wisdom, and Goodness of the Deity. So eminently displayed in the Formation of the Universe, and the various Relations of Utility which inferior Beings have to the Human Species. Calculated particularly for the Use of Schools and Young Persons in general of both Sexes: in order to impress their Minds with a full Knowledge of the Creation, and with exalted Ideas of its Great Author. Illustrated by upwards of One Hundred engraved Subjects, applicable to the Work. By JOHN BIGLAND. The Second Edition, in One Volume 12mo. Illustrated by Plates, 7s 6d.

"We recommend our young readers to peruse the present work as a compilation of very useful and entertaining information, free from indecorous allusions, and interspersed with useful reflections." *Eccles. Rev.*

NEW BRITISH ENCYCLOPEDIA; or, DICTIONARY of ARTS AND SCIENCES, comprising an accurate and popular View of the present improved State of Human Knowledge. By WILLIAM NICHOLSON, Author and Proprietor of the Philosophical Journal, and various other Chemical, Philosophical and Mathematical Works. Illustrated with 156 elegant Engravings, by Lowry and Scott. Neatly printed by Whittingham. In 6 vols. 8vo. Price 6l. 6s. in Boards.

LIVES OF ANCIENT PHILOSOPHERS, translated from the French of FENEVON, with Notes, and a Life of the Author. By the Rev. J. CORNACK, M.A. In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. The Second Edition, printed by Ballantyne. Price 12s. in Boards.

CONVERSATIONS on CHEMISTRY. In which the Elements

of that Science are familiarly explained, and illustrated by Experiments. In 2 vols.

"This work may be strongly recommended to young students of both sexes. The perspicuity of the style, the regular disposition of the subject, the judicious selection of illustrative experiments, and the elegance of the plates, are so well adapted to the capacity of beginners, and especially of those who do not wish to dive deep into the science, that a more appropriate publication can hardly be desired." *Brit. Crit.*

LECTURES on BELLES LETTRES and LOGIC. By the late WILLIAM BARRON, F A. S. E. and Professor of Belles Lettres and Logic in the the Universit of St. Andrews. In 2 vols. 8vo. Price One Guinea Boards.

"This work is well calculated for the initiation of the young into the arts of criticism and rhetoric. The style is remarkably perspicuous, and at the same time animated; while the neatness and distinctness of the arrangement merit every praise." *Lit. Jour.*

PITY'S GIFT; a Collection of interesting Tales from the Works of Mr. Pratt. In 1 vol. 12mo. embellished with Wood Cuts. Third Edit. Price 3s. bd.

THE PATERNAL PRESENT; being a SEQUEL to Pity's Gift; chiefly selected from the Writings of Mr. Pratt. 2d Edit. with 11 Wood Cuts, 3s. bd.

THE HISTORY of ENGLAND, related in Familiar Conversations, by a Father to his Children. Interspersed with moral and instructive Remarks and Observations on the most leading and interesting Subjects. Designed for the Perusal of Youth. By ELIZABETH HELME. Third Edition. In 2 vols. 12mo. 8s. bound, with Frontispieces.

"The present performance seems exceedingly well adapted to the proposed purpose, and it is worthy of a respectable place in the Juvenile Library." *Brit. Crit.*

INSTRUCTIVE RAMBLES through London and its Environs. By Mrs. HELME. Fourth Edition, complete in 1 vol. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

"Much topographical and historical knowledge is contained in this volume, mingled with pertinent reflections." *Crit. Rev.*

MATERNAL INSTRUCTION; or, Family Conversations on moral and interesting Subjects, interspersed with History, Biography, and original Stories. Designed for the Perusal of Youth. By ELIZABETH HELME. Third Edit. In 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. in Boards.

"There is something in the plan of the present little work particularly pleasing. It is with great pleasure that we recommend a work, the design of which is so sensible, and the execution so satisfactory." *Brit. Crit.*

THE PANORAMA of YOUTH. 2d Edit. In 2 vols. Price 9s. Boards.

LETTERS from Mrs. PALMERSTONE to her Daughter, inculcating Morality by entertaining Narratives. By Mrs. HUNTER, of Norwich. The Second Edition, in 3 vols. 12mo. Price 15s. in Boards

"These Letters justly claim a distinguished rank among the literary productions of the present day, for young persons of the female sex, in genteel life." *Guard. of Educ.*

LETTERS addressed to a YOUNG LADY, wherein the Duties and Characters of Women are considered chiefly with a Reference to prevailing Opinions. By Mrs. WEST. The Fourth Edition. In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 14s. 1s. Bds.

"We do not venture without mature deliberation to assert, that not merely as critics, but as parents, husbands, and brothers, we can recommend to the ladies of Britain, 'The Letters of Mrs. West.'" *Crit. Rev.*

LETTERS addressed to a YOUNG MAN, on his first Entrance into Life; and adapted to the peculiar Circumstances of the present Times. By Mrs. WEST. The Fifth Edition. In 3 vols. 12mo. Price 21s. Boards.

"This work appears to us highly valuable. The doctrines which it teaches are orthodox, temperate, uniform, and liberal; and the manners which it recommends are what every judicious parent would wish his son to adopt" *Brit. Crit.* "We consider these letters as truly valuable, and would strongly recommend them to the attention of our younger friends." *Crit. Rev.* "We cannot withhold our tribute of praise which a work of such superlative merit demands." *Guard. of Ed.*

An INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of BOTANY. By J. E. SMITH, M.D. F. R. S. P. L. S. The Second Edition. In 1 vol. 8vo. with Fifteen Plates. Price 14s. Boards.

* * * A few Copies are coloured, Price 14s. 8s. Boards.

The Plan of this Work is to render the Science of Botanical Arrangement as well as the general Structure and Anatomy of Plants accessible, and in every Point eligible for young Persons of either Sex, who may be desirous of making this elegant and useful Science a Part of their Education or Amusement.

MENTORIAN LECTURES on SACRED and MORAL SUBJECTS; adapted to the Comprehension of Juvenile Readers. To which are added, some original Miscellaneous Poems. By ANN MURRY, Author of "Mentoria." Inscribed, by Permission to Her Royal Highness the Princess Charlotte of Wales. In 12mo. embellished with a Map of the Holy Land, Syria &c. Price half a Guinea.

THE BRITISH CICERO: or, a Selection of the most admired Speeches in the English Language, arranged under Three distinct Heads of Popular, Parliamentary, and Judicial Oratory, with Historical Illustrations To which is prefixed, an Introduction to the Study and Practice of Eloquence. By THOMAS BROWN, LL.D Author of the "Union Dictionary," &c. &c. In 3 vols. 8vo. Price 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* Boards.

"We cannot take our leave of this publication without expressing our high approbation of its design and execution, and of recommending it to the perusal and study of all who wish to form a just estimate of the oratorical talents of the eminent man, whose speeches it exhibits, or to improve themselves in the noble art of eloquence." *Ann. Rev.*

ADVICE to YOUNG LADIES on the IMPROVEMENT of the MIND, and the CONDUCT of LIFE. By THOMAS BROADHURST. The Second Edition, greatly improved. Price 5*s.* Boards.

"It is impossible to read these pages without feeling a respect for the author, who has addressed his pupils in such a strain of calm good sense, and with so warm and affectionate a solicitude for their welfare. Here are no tricks of composition, to flatter the ear and deceive the understanding, but chaste principles are inculcated in chaste unaffected language. Advice on the various subjects of literature, science, and moral conduct is rarely given in a more engaging manner."

Ann. Rev.

MORAL TALES for YOUNG PEOPLE. By Mrs. IVES HURRY. In 12mo. Price 4*s.* Boards.

"Agreeably to the intention of the author, these Tales are calculated for the use of juvenile readers. The different effects which follow either a judicious and praise-worthy, or an improper and wicked conduct in young persons, are forcibly pourtrayed, and thus are many good lessons for a proper demeanor pleasingly taught." *Mon. Rev.*

An INTRODUCTION to the THEORY and PRACTICE of PLAIN and SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY, and the Stereographic Projection of the Sphere: including the Theory of Navigation; comprehending a Variety of Rules, Formulae, &c. with their practical Applications to the Mensuration of Heights and Distances, to determining the Latitude by two Altitudes of the Sun, the Longitude by the Lunar Observations, and to other important Problems, on the Sphere, and on Nautical Astronomy. By THOMAS KEITH, Private Teacher of Mathematics. In 3 vols. Price 12*s.* Boards. The Second Edition, corrected and improved.

An INTRODUCTION to the KNOWLEDGE of rare and valuable Editions of the GREEK and LATIN CLASSICS, including an Account of Polyglot Bibles; the best Greek, and Greek and Latin Editions of the Septuagint and New Testament, the Scriptores de Re Rustica, Greek Romanees, and Lexicons, and Grammars. By the Rev. T. FROGNALL DIBDIN, F.S.A. In 2 vols. crown 8vo. The Third Edition, with additional Authors, and Biographical Notices (chiefly of English Authors.) Price 18*s.* in Boards.

"We are decidedly of opinion that no bibliographical collection can be complete without Mr. Dibdin's volumes, which are, independent of the solid information they contain, frequently enlivened by literary anecdotes, and rendered generally interesting by great variety of observation and acuteness of remark." *Brit. Crit.*

An ABRIDGMENT of Mr. PINKERTON'S MODERN GEOGRAPHY; and Professor VINCE'S ASTRONOMICAL INTRODUCTION. In 1 large vol. 8vo. with a Selection of the most useful Maps, accurately copied from those in the larger Work, all which were drawn under the Direction and with the latest Improvements of Arrowsmith. Third Edition. Price 18*s.* bound.

An INTRODUCTION to Mr. PINKERTON'S ABRIDGMENT of his MODERN GEOGRAPHY, for the Use of Schools, accompanied with Twenty outline Maps, adapted to this Introduction, and suited to other Geographical Works, forming a complete Juvenile Atlas. By JOHN WILLIAMS. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 4*s.* bound; and with the Atlas, consisting of Twenty Maps, 8*s.* 6*d.* The Atlas separate, 4*s.* 6*d.*

"Mr. Williams has executed his undertaking with great judgment and ability; and we cordially recommend his work as one of the best adapted to its object of any that have come under our inspection. The outline map, designed to accompany this introduction, will be found of great service." *Ann. Rev.*

PINKERTON'S SCHOOL ATLAS, containing 21 Maps neatly coloured. Price 12*s.* half bound.

A GRAMMAR of the GREEK LANGUAGE, on a new and improved Plan, in English and Greek. By JOHN JONES, Member of the Philological Society at Manchester. Neatly printed in 12mo. The Second Edit. Price 6*s.* in Bd.

"This work is in reality what in the title-page it professes to be, a Greek Grammar upon an improved, as well as a new plan. We cannot but regard Mr. Jones's Greek Grammar as a book that will be peculiarly serviceable to those who study or teach the Greek language." *Brit. Rev.* "It exhibits many proofs of ingenuity and extensive research, of a mind acute and vigorous, and habitually, and often successfully, employed in philosophical investigations." *Ann. Rev.*

INSTITUTES OF LATIN GRAMMAR. By JOHN GRANT,

A. M. In 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards.

This Work is chiefly designed for Schools, and is intended not to supersede the Use of our common Grammars, but to supply their Defects. Its primary Object is to furnish the Senior Scholar with a complete Digest of the Rules and Principles of the Latin Language, and to afford the Teacher a useful Book of occasional Reference.

"These Institutes display considerable ability, great diligence, and philosophical insight, into the structure of language." *M. Rev.*

A VOCABULARY; English and Greek, arranged systematically, to advance the Learner in scientific as well as verbal Knowledge. Designed for the Use of Schools. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. Price 3s.

"The Greek language is so copious that few persons ever master the vocabulary. The present work is well calculated to expedite the knowledge of those terms of natural history, of art, and science, which are commonly the last learned, and the first forgotten."

A CONCISE VIEW of the CONSTITUTION of ENGLAND.

By GEORGE CUSTANCE. Third Edition, improved and enlarged. 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. Boards, and in 12mo. Price 7s. Boards.

"We most sincerely congratulate the Public on the appearance of a work, which we can safely recommend as well fitted to supply a chasm in our system of public instruction. Of the merits of the work, the Public may form some judgment, when we inform them that it contains whatever is most interesting to the general reader in Blackstone; together with much useful information derived from Professor Christian, De Lolme, and various other eminent authors." *Eclectic Rev.*

An INTRODUCTION to PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC, in

Two Parts, with various Notes and occasional Directions for the Use of Learners. By THOMAS MOLINEAUX, many years Teacher of Accounts, Short-hand, and the Mathematics, at the Free School in Macclesfield. The Eighth Edition, in 12mo. Part I. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

An INTRODUCTION to PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC, in

Two Parts, with various Notes, and occasional Directions for the Use of Learners. By THOMAS MOLINEUX, many years Teacher of Accounts, Short-hand, and the Mathematics, at the Free Grammar School in Macclesfield. The Third Edition. Part II. Price 2s. bd.

THE UNION DICTIONARY; containing all that is truly useful in the Dictionaries of Johnson, Sheridan, and Walker: the Orthography and explanatory Matter selected from Dr. Johnson, the Pronunciation adjusted according to Mr. Walker, with the Addition of Mr. Sheridan's Pronunciation of those Words wherein these two eminent Orthoepists differ.

The whole designed to present to the Reader, at one View, the Orthography, Explanation, Pronunciation, and Accentuation of all the purest and most approved Terms in the English Language. With about two Thousand additional Words, deduced from the best modern Authorities. By THOMAS BROWNE, LL. D Author of a "New Classical Dictionary," *Viridarium Poeticum*, &c. In 1 vol. crown 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. bound, the Third Edition, with numerous Additions and Improvements.

EXERCISES to the ACCIDENCE and GRAMMAR. or, an Exemplification of the several Moods and Tenses, and of the principal Rules of Construction; consisting chiefly of Moral Sentences, collected out of the best Roman Authors, and translated into English, to be rendered back into Latin, the Latin Words being set in the opposite Column, with References to the Latin Syntax; and Notes. By WILLIAM TURNER, M. A. late Master of the Free School at Colchester. The Twentieth Edition. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

TERMINATIONES et EXEMPLA DECLINATIONUM et CONJUGATIONUM ITEMQUE PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS, QUÆ GENUS et AS IN PRÆSENTI, Englished and explained, for the Use of young Grammarians. Opera et studio CAROLI HOOLE, M. A. E. Col. e Oxon Scholarchæ olim Rotheramiensis egro Ebor. In 18mo. Price 1s. 6d. bound.

An ABRIDGMENT of AINSWORTH'S DICTIONARY, English and Latin, designed for the Use of Schools. By THOMAS MORRELL, D. D. Rector of Buckland, in Hertfordshire, and F. S. S. R. and A. In 8vo. Price 15s. bound. The Eighth Edition.

RULES for ENGLISH COMPOSITION, and particularly for Themes. Designed for the Use of Schools, and in Aid of Self-Instruction. By JOHN RIPPINGHAM, Private Tutor at Westminster School. In 1 vol. 12mo. price 3s. 6d.

A GREEK GRAMMAR, and Greek and English Scripture Lexicon, containing all the Words which occur in the Septuagint and Apocrypha, as well as in the New Testament. By GREVILLE EWING, Minister of the Gospel, Glasgow. The Second Edition, greatly enlarged, royal Octavo, Price 15s. Boards.

A GAZETTEER of the BRITISH ISLANDS; or a TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY of the UNITED KINGDOM, containing full modern Descriptions from the best Authorities, of every County, City, Borough, Town, Village Parish, Township, Hamlet, Castle, and Nobleman's Seat, in Great Britain and Ireland. By BENJAMIN PITTS CAPPER, Esq. of the Secretary of State's Office; Editor of the Imperial Calendar, of the Population Returns, &c. &c. Illustrated with Forty-six New County Maps. Price 1*l.* 6*s.* bound and lettered, or 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* elegantly bound, and the Maps coloured.

This volume forms a library of itself, or part of the library of every Englishman; and deserves, by its great interest and indispensable utility, to be found in every house in the Empire. It is not an ephemeral production, but a work of vast labour, research and expense, and a standing authority on all the points of which it treats.

A COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY; or, COUNTING-HOUSE LIBRARY, containing full and accurate Information relative to all the Details of the Trade, Commerce, Productions and Manufactures of the whole World; with the Commercial Laws of England, and the Names of all Commodities, in Ten Modern Languages. By THOMAS MORTIMER, Esq. formerly Vice-consul at Ostend. Price 1*l.* 6*s.* bound and lettered, or 1*l.* 7*s.* elegantly bound.

THE UNIVERSAL BIOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL, and CHRONOLOGICAL DICTIONARY, including thirteen thousand Lives of eminent Persons of all Ages and Nations, the succession of Sovereign Princes, and above twenty-five thousand Dates, revised, enlarged, and brought down to the present Time. By JOHN WATKINS, LL.D. Price 19*s.* bound and lettered, or 1*l.* elegantly bound.

WORKS BY LINDLEY MURRAY.

An ENGLISH GRAMMAR, comprehending the PRINCIPLES and RULES of the LANGUAGE, illustrated by appropriate Exercises, and a Key to the Exercises. By LINDLEY MURRAY. In 2 vols. Svo. The Second Edition. Price 1*l.* 1*s.* in boards.

"We are of opinion, that this edition of Mr. Murray's work on English Grammar deserves a place in libraries, and will not fail to obtain it." *Brit. Crit.*

An ENGLISH SPELLING BOOK; with Reading Lessons adapted to the Capacities of Children: in Three Parts, calculated to advance the Learners by natural and easy Gradations; and to teach Orthography and Pronunciation together. By LINDLEY MURRAY. In demy 18mo. Twelfth Edition. Price 1*s.* 6*d.* bound.

"We recommend to the Public this most important little volume, as the only work with which we are acquainted, in the English Language, for teaching children to read, written by a philosopher and a man of taste." *Lit. Journ.* "We can recommend it as the best work of the kind which has lately fallen under our inspection." *Anti-jac.* "In this book are several useful things not commonly found in such works." *Brit. Crit.* "This little book is singularly well adapted to answer the purpose for which it is intended." *M. Rev.* "Mr. Murray has composed one of the best elementary books for children in the English language." *Crit. Rev.* "This is a very neat and useful elementary book." *Chr. 'ib*

FIRST BOOK FOR CHILDREN.

By LINDLEY MURRAY. Sixth Edition. Price 6*d.* sewed.

"This very improved Primer is intended to prepare the learner for the above-mentioned Spelling Book, and is particularly intended by the author to assist mothers in the instruction of their young children." *M. Rev.*

ENGLISH GRAMMAR, adapted to the different Classes of Learners. With an Appendix, containing Rules and Observations for assisting the more advanced Students to write with Perspicuity and Accuracy. By LINDLEY MURRAY. Twenty-first Edition. Price 4*s.* bound.

An ABRIDGMENT of MURRAY'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR With an Appendix, containing Exercises in Parsing, in Orthography, in Syntax, and in Punctuation. Designed for the younger Classes of Learners. Thirty-second Edition. Price 1*s.* bound.

ENGLISH EXERCISES, adapted to MURRAY'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR; consisting of Exemplifications of the Parts of Speech, Instances of false Orthography, Violations of the Rules of Syntax, Defects in Punctuation, and Violation of the Rules respecting Perspicuity and Accuracy. Designed for the Benefit of private Learners, as well as for the Use of Schools. Fifteenth Edition. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

A KEY to the ENGLISH EXERCISES; calculated to enable private Learners to become their own Instructors in Grammar and Composition. Eleventh Edition. Price 2s. 6d. bound. The Exercises and Key may be had together, Price 4s. 6d.

"Mr. Murray's English Grammar, English Exercises, and Abridgment of the Grammar, claim our attention on account of their being composed on the principle we have so frequently recommended, of combining religious and moral improvement with the elements of scientific knowledge. The late learned Dr. Blair gave his opinion of it in the following terms:—' Mr. Lindley Murray's Grammar, with the Exercises and the Key, in a separate volume, I esteem as a most excellent performance, I think it superior to any work of that nature we have yet had: and am persuaded that it is, by much, the best Grammar of the English language extant. On Syntax in particular, he has shown a wonderful degree of acuteness and precision, in ascertaining the propriety of language, and in rectifying the numberless errors which writers are apt to commit. Most useful these books must certainly be to all who are applying themselves to the arts of composition'" *Guard. of Educ.*

INTRODUCTION to the ENGLISH READER: or, a Selection of Pieces, in Prose and Poetry, &c. By LINDLEY MURRAY. Ninth Edition. Price 3s. bound.

"This introduction may be safely recommended, and put into the hands of youth; and the rules and observations for assisting them to read with propriety, form to it a very suitable Introduction." *M. Rev.*

THE ENGLISH READER; or, Pieces in Prose and Poetry, selected from the best Writers. Designed to assist young Persons to read with Propriety and Effect; to improve their Language and Sentiments; and to inculcate some of the most important Principles of Piety and Virtue. With a few preliminary Observations on the Principles of good Reading. By LINDLEY MURRAY. Tenth Edition. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

"The selections are made with good taste, and with a view to moral and religious improvement, as well as mere entertainment."

SEQUEL to the ENGLISH READER; or, Elegant Selections in Prose and Poetry. Designed to improve the higher Class of Learners in Reading; to establish a Taste for just and accurate Composition; and to promote the Interests of Piety and Virtue. By LINDLEY MURRAY. Third Edition. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

"We have no hesitation in recommending this Selection as the best of its kind." *Crit. Rev.*

LECTEUR FRANCOIS; ou, Recueil de Pieces, en Prose et en Verse, tirees des Meilleurs Ecrivains, pour servir a perfectionner les jeunes Gens dans la Lecture; a etendre leur Connoissance de la Langue Francais; et a leur inculquer des Principes de Vertu et de Piete. Par LINDLEY MURRAY. Second Edition. Price 4s. 6d. bound.

"Especial care has been taken to render the study of eloquence subservient to virtue, and to introduce only such pieces as shall answer the double purpose of promoting good principles, and a correct and elegant taste. This will, no doubt, be found a very useful school book." *M. Rev.* "The student will find his advantage in making use of this work, as he will be sure to form his taste after the most correct models." *Crit. Rev.*

INTRODUCTION AU LECTEUR FRANCOIS: ou, Recueil de Pieces choises; avec l'Explication des Idiotismes et des Phrases difficiles, qui s'y trouvent. Par LINDLEY MURRAY. In 12mo. Price 3s. 6d. boards.

"Mr. Murray has exercised his usual caution and judgment in these selections." *Anti-Jac.* "Not a sentiment has been admitted which can hurt the most delicate mind; and in many of the pieces piety and virtue are placed in the most amiable and attractive points of view." *Gent. Mag.*

A SELECTION from BISHOP HORNE'S COMMENTARY on the PSALMS. By LINDLEY MURRAY, Author of an English Grammar, &c. In 1 vol. 12mo. Price 5s. boards.

* * * This Selection is adapted to readers who wish to cultivate a serious and pious temper of mind; and is particularly calculated to cherish, in the minds of youth, sentiments of love and gratitude towards the Author of their being. For persons who have not much leisure for reading, and for the higher classes in schools occasionally, the work is especially designed: and for this purpose, it is further recommended by the purity and elegance of its language, the correctness and excellence of its composition.

THE POWER of RELIGION on the MIND, in Retirement, Affliction, and at the Approach of Death; exemplified in the Testimonies and Experience of Persons distinguished by their Greatness, Learning, or Virtue. By LINDLEY MURRAY, Author of English Grammar, &c. In One Volume 8vo. Price 12s. boards. The Fifteenth Edition.

The Octavo edition of this Work is printed with a fine Pica letter, on superfine paper, and in an open and attractive form. The proprietors flatter themselves, that this neat and elegant edition of the work will be acceptable to many readers, and be found well adapted to public, as well as to private libraries.

"The examples which Mr. Murray has here selected, and the judicious reflections which accompany them, are such as can scarcely fail to make the best impressions, and to produce the best effects, on all who read them with attention." *Anti-Jac. Rev.*

"Mr. Murray has furnished an interesting collection of testimonies; and we wonder not, that a work so instructive and amusing, as well as impressive, should have been generally patronised. It is a book which may be read with profit, by persons in all situations." *Month. Rev.*

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS, adapted to the Grammar of LINDLEY MURRAY, with Notes. By C. BRADLEY, A. M. Price 2s. 6d. bound. The 2d Edition, considerably improved.

"We have no hesitation in recommending these Questions to all those who use Murray's Grammar, the notes, which discover considerable reading and discrimination, are particularly worthy of attention." *Anti Jac.*

FIRST LESSONS in ENGLISH GRAMMAR, adapted to the Capacities of Children, from six to ten Years old. Designed as an Introduction to the Abridgment of Murray's Grammar. Price 9d. sewed.

PUNCTUATION; or, an Attempt to facilitate the Art of pointing a written Composition, on the Principles of Grammar and Reason. For the Use of Schools, and the Assistance of general Readers. By S. ROUSSEAU. 12mo.

LESSONS for YOUNG PERSONS in HUMBLE LIFE, calculated to promote their Improvement in the Art of Reading, in Virtue and Piety, and particularly in the Knowledge of the Duties peculiar to their Stations. The Third Edition. Price 3s. 6d. boards.

"Very neatly printed, and well selected, containing a great store of instruction in a small compass." *Erit. Crit.* "In appearance, cheapness, and moral tendency, this compilation resembles those of the excellent Lindley Murray. It inculcates the most useful sentiments in a very suitable form, and well deserves patronage." *Eclectic Rev.*

TRUE STORIES; or, Interesting Anecdotes of Young Persons, designed, through the medium of example, to inculcate Principles of Virtue and Piety. By the Author of "Lessons for young Persons in humble Life," &c. In 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. boards.

TRUE STORIES: or, Interesting Anecdotes of Children, designed, through the medium of example, to inculcate Principles of Virtue and Piety. Price 2s. 6d. in boards, embellished with an emblematical Frontispiece.

A FRIENDLY GIFT for SERVANTS and APPRENTICES; containing the Character of a good and faithful Servant, Advice to Servants of every Denomination, Letter from an Uncle to his Nephew, on taking him Apprentice; and Anecdotes of good and faithful Servants. By the Author of "Lessons for young Persons in humble Life."—Price 9d.

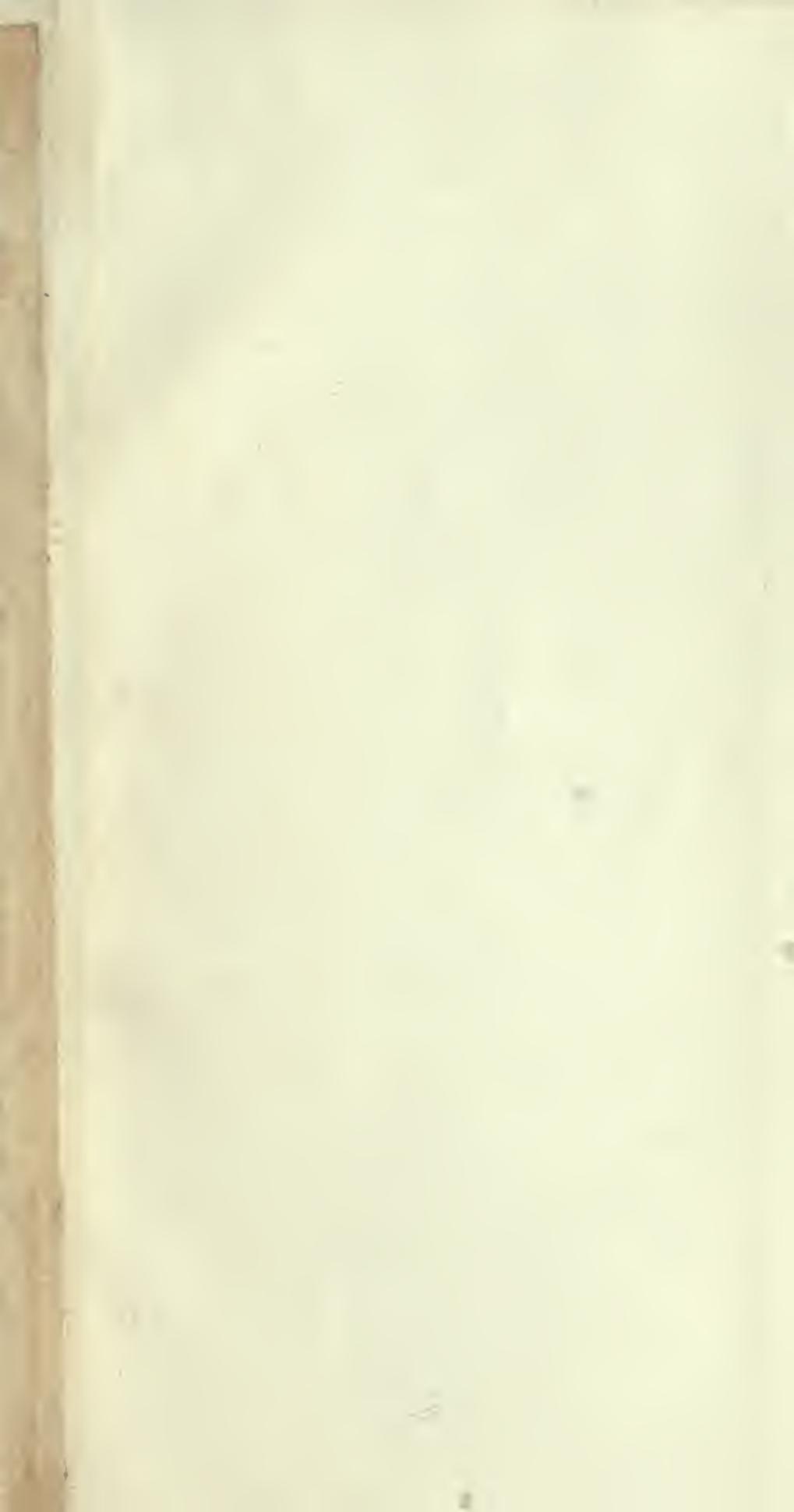
ROSE AND EMILY; or, Sketches of Youth. By Mrs. ROBERTS, Author of Mental Telescope. 12mo.

Shortly will be published,

THE HISTORY of ENGLAND. By J. BIGLAND. In 2 vols. 8vo.

THE ELEMENTS of PLANE GEOMETRY, comprehending the First Six Books of Euclid, from the Text of Dr. Simson, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. To which is added, Book VII. containing several important Propositions which are not in Euclid, and Book VIII. consisting of Practical Geometry. The whole explained in an easy and familiar Manner, for the Instruction of Young Students. By THOMAS KEITH, Private Teacher of Mathematics.

An INTRODUCTION to a SYSTEMATIC EDUCATION, in the various Departments of POLITE LITERATURE and SCIENCE; with Practical Rules for the best Methods of studying each Branch of Useful Knowledge, and Directions to the most approved Authors. Illustrated with Plates, by Lowry. In Two Volumes, Octavo. By the Rev. WILLIAM SHEPHERD, Author of the Life of Poggio Bracchiolini; and the Rev. J. JOYCE, Author of Scientific Dialogues.





14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED
LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

120ct'61JH

8Feb'65LDX

REC'D LD

JUN 11 1962

FEB 8 '65 1 AM

24Feb'64DW

28Apr'65BG

REC'D LD

REC'D LD

MAR 21 '64 - 3 PM

APR 20 '65 - 11 AM

2Jul'84LL

PHOTOCOPY APR 1 '87

REC'D LD

JUN 30 '64 - 1 PM

YB 38715

